Disclaimer
The following online version of the Operator's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Operator's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the currently valid Operator's Manual. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account because Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles and equipment in line with the current state of the art and introducing changes to the design and equipment.
Please also read the printed Operator's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright
All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.



Mercedes-Benz



C-Class Sedan

Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Front passenger airbag warning



Example

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front-passenger airbag is enabled

If the front-passenger front airbag is enabled, a child on the front-passenger seat may be struck by the front-passenger airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Operator's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

Vehicle damage resulting from the disregard of the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may vary according to:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

Mercedes-Benz reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- Printed Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent Supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all of the documents on to the new owner.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Daimler Company

2055844320

Symbols **5**

At a glance **6**
Cockpit 6
Warning and indicator lamps 10
Overhead control panel 14
Door control panel and seat adjustment 16
Emergencies and breakdowns 18

Digital Operator's Manual **20**
Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual 20

General notes **21**
Protecting the environment 21
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 21
Operator's Manual 22
Service and vehicle operation 23
Operating safety 24
Declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components 25
Diagnostics connection 25
Qualified specialist workshop 26
Correct use of the vehicle 26
Problems with your vehicle 27
Reporting safety defects 27
Limited Warranty 27
QR code for rescue card 28
Data storage 28
Copyright 31

Occupant safety **33**
Restraint system 33
Seat belts 36
Airbags 40
PRE-SAFE® system 47
Safely transporting children in the vehicle 48
Notes on pets in the vehicle 62

Opening and closing **64**
SmartKey 64
Doors 69
Trunk 73
Roller sun blinds 78
Side windows 80
Sliding sunroof 83
Anti-theft protection 88

Seats and stowing **90**
Notes on the correct driver's seat position 90
Seats 91
Steering wheel 100
Easy entry and exit feature 101
Operating the memory function 102
Stowage areas 104
Cup holder 115
Ashtray and cigarette lighter 116
Sockets 118
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna ... 119
Installing/removing the floor mats 120

Light and visibility **122**
Exterior lighting 122
Interior lighting 127
Changing bulbs (only for vehicles with halogen headlamps) 128
Windshield wiper and windshield washer system 132
Mirrors 134
Operating the sun visors 137

Climate control **138**
Overview of climate control systems 138
Operating the climate control system 139

Driving and parking **144**
Driving 144
DYNAMIC SELECT switch 153
Automatic transmission 154
Function of the 4MATIC 159
Refueling 159
Parking 161
Driving and driving safety systems 170
Vehicle towing instructions 225

Instrument Display and on-board computer **226**
Instrument Display overview 226
Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel 227
Operating the on-board computer 228
Setting the design 229
Setting the additional value range 229
Overview of displays on the multifunction display 230
Adjusting the instrument lighting 231
Menus and submenus 231
Head-up Display 237

Voice Control System **239**
Notes on operating safety 239
Operation 239
Using the Voice Control System effectively 241
Essential voice commands 241

Multimedia system **254**
Overview and operation 254
System settings 263
Fit & Healthy 274
Navigation 276
Telephone 302
Online and Internet functions 324
Media 329
Radio 342
Sound 349

Maintenance and care **351**
ASSYST PLUS service interval display 351
Engine compartment 352
Cleaning and care 359

Breakdown assistance **368**
Emergency 368
Flat tire 370
Battery (vehicle) 376
Tow starting or towing away 381
Electrical fuses 386

Wheels and tires **390**
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics 390
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires 390
Notes on snow chains 391
Tire pressure 392
Loading the vehicle 399
Tire labeling 403
Definition of terms for tires and loading 409
Changing a wheel 411

Technical data **421**
Notes on technical data 421
Vehicle electronics 421
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview 423
Operating fluids 425
Vehicle data 431

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps **433**
Display messages 433
Warning and indicator lamps 479

Index **493**

In this Operator's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

DANGER Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behavior or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

ⓘ Useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ Instruction

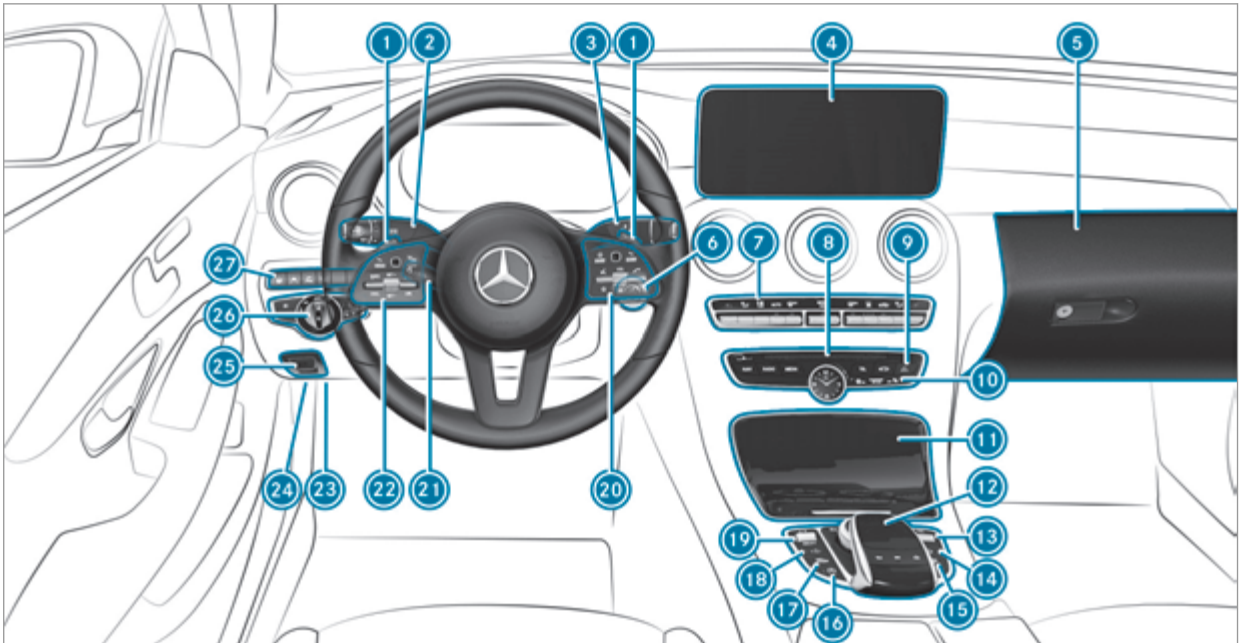
(→ page) Further information on a topic

Display Information on the multifunction display/media display

↴▶ Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system

▶▶ Corresponding submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

* Marks a cause

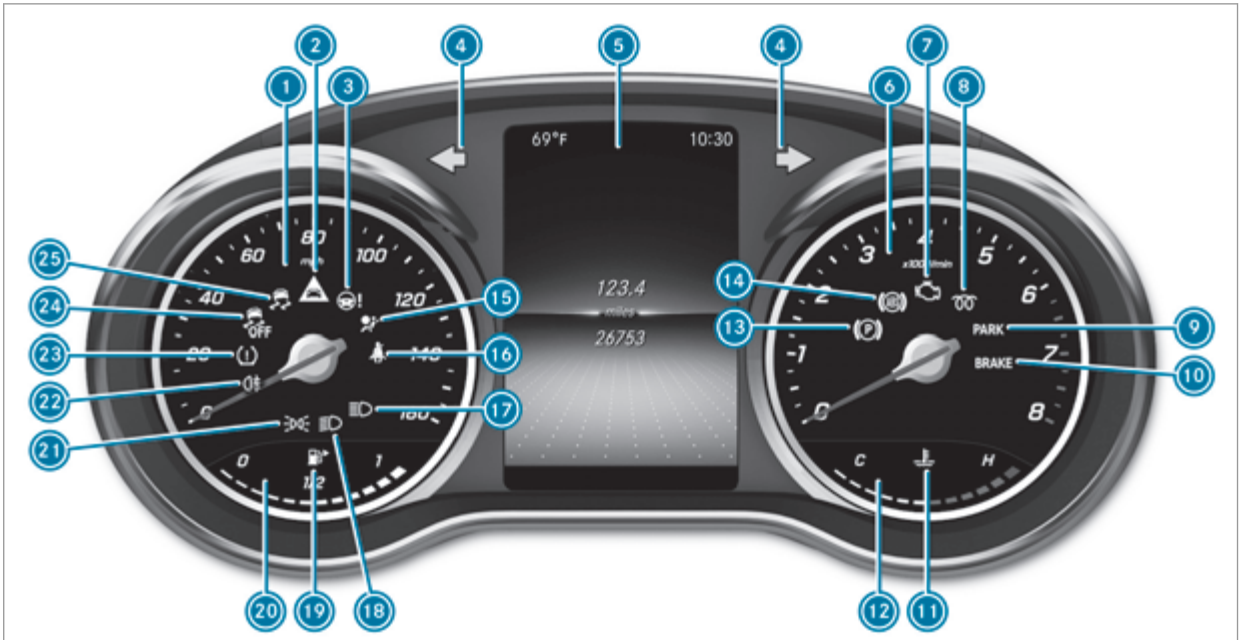


Left-hand-drive vehicles

(1) Steering wheel paddle shifters	→	156
(2) Combination switch	→	124
(3) DIRECT SELECT lever	→	154
(4) Multimedia system display	→	254
(5) Glove box	→	105
(6) Start/stop button	→	145
(7) Climate control systems	→	139
(8) Control elements for the multimedia system	→	254
(9) Hazard warning lights	→	125
(10) PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamps	→	44
(11) Stowage compartment	→	105
(12) Control panel for the multimedia system	→	255
(13) Control knob for volume and switches the sound on/off	→	254
(14) Switches the multimedia system on/off	→	254
(15) Rear window roller sunblind	→	79
(16) ECO start/stop function	→	152
(17) Active Parking Assist	→	211
(18) Sets the vehicle level	→	198
(19) DYNAMIC SELECT switch	→	153
(20) Control panel for the multimedia system (steering wheel)	→	227
(21) Adjusts the steering wheel	→	101
(22) Control panel for the on-board computer	→	227
Operates cruise control	→	182
Operates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	→	185
(23) Diagnostics connection	→	25
(24) Opens the hood	→	352
(25) Electric parking brake	→	168
(26) Light switch	→	122
(27) Control panel for:		
Active Steering Assist	→	191
Active Lane Keeping Assist	→	224

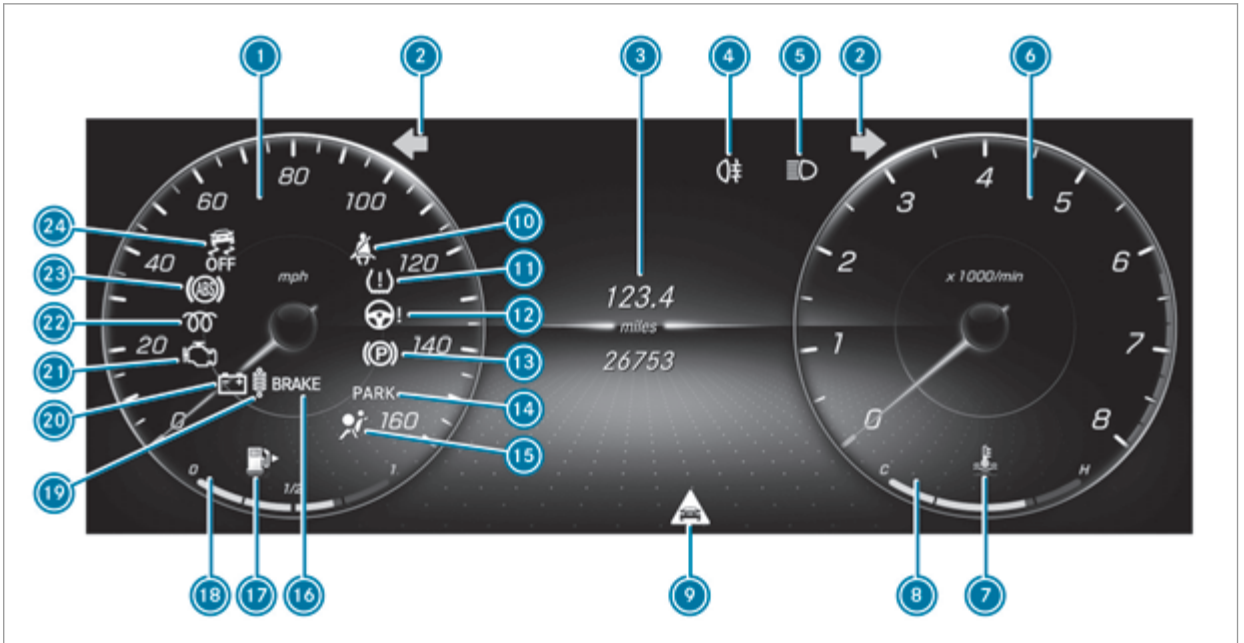
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC → 202

Head-up Display → 238



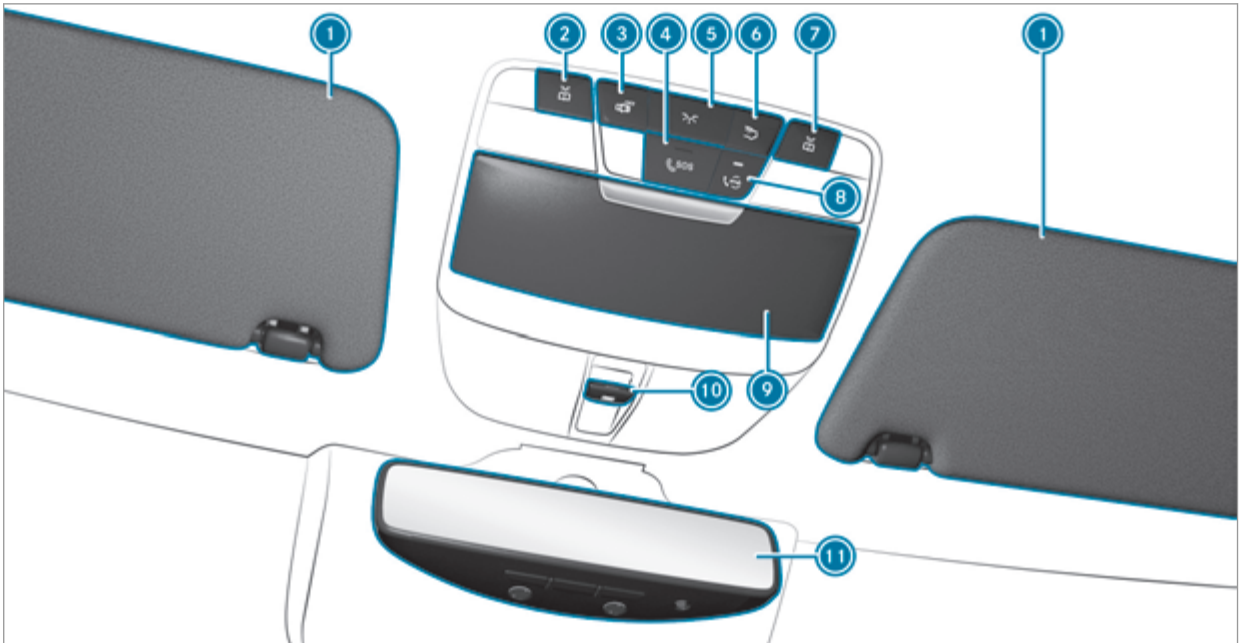
Instrument Display (standard)

1	Speedometer	→	226
2	Distance warning	→	486
3	Power-assisted steering malfunction	→	491
4	Indicators	→	124
5	Multifunction display	→	230
6	Tachometer	→	226
7	Check Engine	→	487
8	Diesel engine: preglow		
9	Electric parking brake applied (red)	→	480
	PARK USA only		
	Canada only		
10	Brakes (red)	→	480
	BRAKE USA only		
	Canada only		
11	Coolant too hot/cold	→	487
12	Coolant temperature gauge	→	226
13	Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	480
14	ABS malfunction	→	480
15	Restraint system	→	34
16	Seat belt not fastened	→	485
17	High beam	→	124
18	Low beam	→	122
19	Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	487
20	Fuel level display		
21	Parking lights	→	122
22	Rear fog light	→	123
23	Tire pressure monitoring system	→	490
24	ESP® OFF	→	480
25	ESP®	→	480

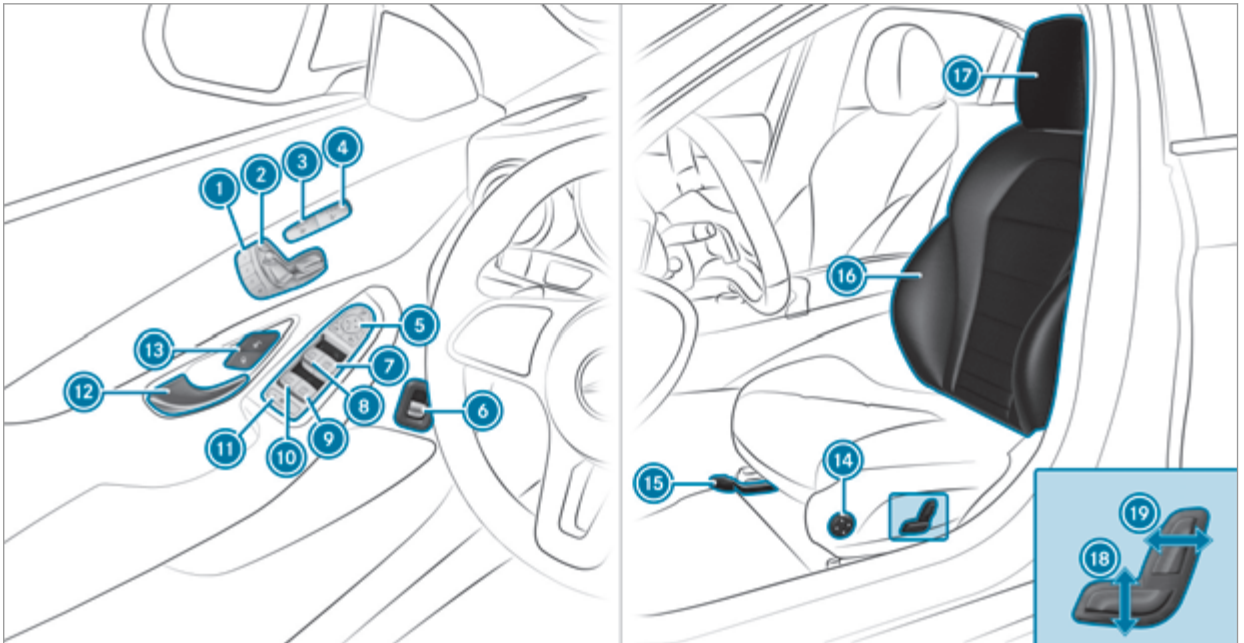


Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit

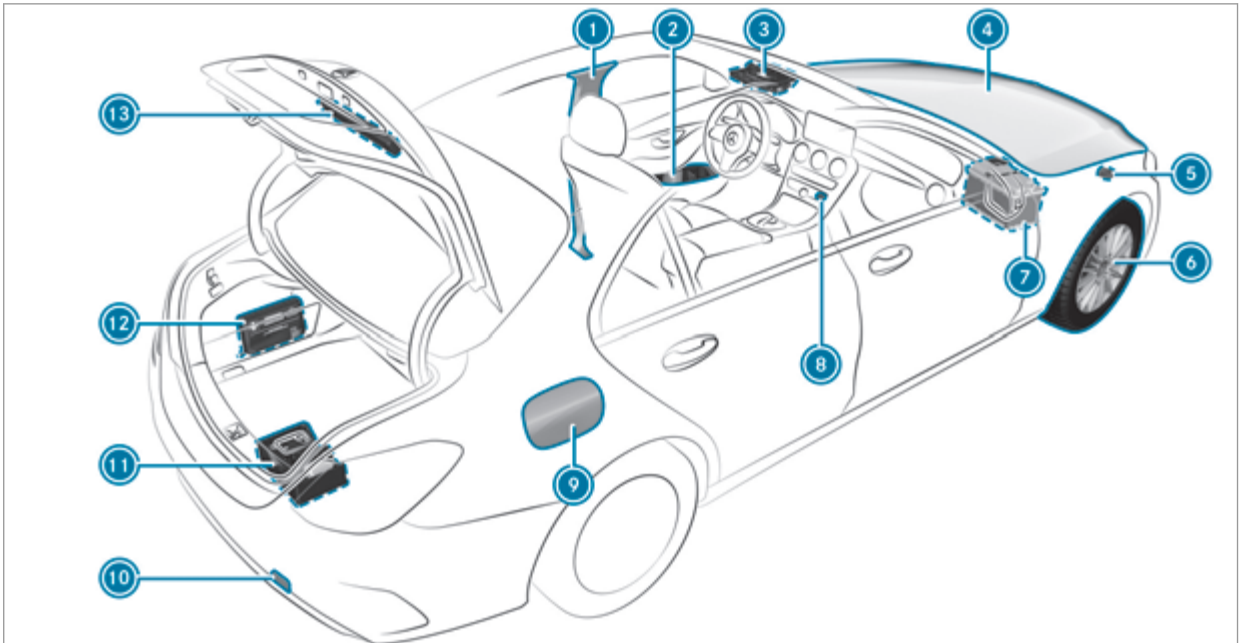
1	Speedometer	→	226
2	Indicators	→	124
3	Multifunction display	→	230
4	Rear fog light	→	123
5	High beam	→	124
	Low beam	→	122
	Parking lights	→	122
6	Tachometer	→	226
7	Coolant too hot/cold	→	487
8	Coolant temperature gauge	→	226
9	Distance warning	→	486
10	Seat belt not fastened	→	485
11	Tire pressure monitoring system	→	490
12	Power-assisted steering malfunction	→	491
13	Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	480
14	Electric parking brake applied (red)	→	480
	PARK USA only		
	Canada only		
15	Restraint system	→	34
16	Brakes (red)	→	480
	BRAKE USA only		
	Canada only		
17	Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	487
18	Fuel level display		
19	Suspension malfunction	→	486
20	Electrical malfunction	→	487
21	Check Engine	→	487
22	Diesel engine: preglow		
23	ABS malfunction	→	480
24	ESP® OFF	→	480
	ESP®	→	480


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
1
8
10
9
11

1	Sun visors	→	137
2	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	127
3	Switches the interior lighting control on/off	→	127
4	SOS emergency call system (Mercedes-Benz emergency call system)	→	319
5	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	127
6	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	127
7	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	127
8	Service call button (Mercedes me connect)	→	319
9	Eyeglasses compartment	→	106
10	Opens/closes the panoramic sliding sunroof	→	83
	Opens/closes the roller sunblinds	→	83
11	Inside rearview mirror	→	135


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19

1	Operates the memory function	→	102
2	Adjusts the seats electrically	→	95
3	Switches the seat heater on/off	→	98
4	Switches the seat ventilation on/off	→	99
5	Operates the outside mirrors	→	134
6	Opens/closes the trunk lid	→	73
7	Opens/closes the right side window	→	80
8	Opens/closes the left side window	→	80
9	Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	80
10	Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	80
11	Child safety lock for the rear side windows	→	62
12	Opens the door	→	69
13	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	69
14	Adjusts the 4-way lumbar support	→	95
15	Sets the seat fore-and-aft adjustment	→	91
16	Seat adjustment using the multimedia system	→	97
17	Adjusts the head restraints	→	96
18	Adjusts the seat height	→	91
19	Adjusts the seat backrest inclination	→	91


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13

1	QR code for accessing the rescue card	→ 28
2	Safety vests	→ 368
3	Buttons for the SOS emergency call system and breakdown assistance	→ 319
4	To check and top up operating fluids	→ 425
5	To tow-start and tow away	→ 381
6	Flat tire	→ 370
7	Starting assistance	→ 379
8	Hazard warning lights	→ 125
9	Fuel filler flap with instruction labels for tire pressure, fuel type and QR code for accessing the rescue card	→ 159
10	To tow-start and tow away	→ 381
11	TIREFIT kit	→ 371
12	First-aid kit	→ 369
13	Warning triangle	→ 369

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ ⓘ Operator's Manual

▶ Select a menu item.

In addition, you can also call up the Operator's Manual within a main function (e.g. via Media Info).

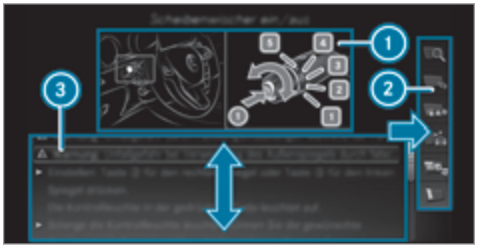
The Digital Operator's Manual describes the function and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

For safety reasons, the Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated while driving.



The Digital Operator's Manual contains the following menu items:

- Search: allows you to search precisely for keywords.
- Quick start: provides you with important information so that you can start using your vehicle immediately.
- Tips: provides tips on how to use your vehicle in certain situations.
- Messages: provides you with further information about the messages in the instrument cluster.
- Bookmarks: provides you with a list of all the bookmarks you have stored yourself.



① Picture
② Menu
③ Navigation window

Some sections of the Digital Operator's Manual, such as warnings, can be made visible by highlighting and pressing them.

ⓘ The Operator's Manual can also be found in the Mercedes-Benz Guides app in all common app stores.

Protecting the environment

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of your vehicle is directly related to the way you operate your vehicle.

Help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tire pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the engine in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- Drive fuel-efficiently. Observe the ECO display for a fuel-efficient driving style.

Environmental issues and recommendations: It is recommended that you re-use or recycle materials instead of just disposing of them.

The relevant environmental guidelines and regulations serve to protect the environment and must be strictly observed.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components

Daimler AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the Limited Warranty is valid as for new parts.

- Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Daimler AG.

NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Airbags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Doors
- Door pillars
- Door sills
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Instrument cluster
- Center console
- Lateral roof frame

▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.

▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.

▶ Have aftermarket installation of accessories carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Only use Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts are subject to strict quality control. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and fine-tuned for them. Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts should be used.

More than 300,000 different Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide for quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 423) when ordering Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts.

Operator's Manual

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of this Operator's Manual going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Service and vehicle operation

Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada

When you are abroad with your vehicle, observe the following points:

- service points or replacement parts may not be available immediately.
- unleaded fuel may not be available for vehicles with a catalytic converter. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have an extremely low octane number. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For more information, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz service center, or write to one of the following address:

in the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes-Benz Drive
Sandy Springs, GA 30328

in Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Maintenance

Your customer advisor confirms the service in the service report.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the case of a breakdown. Your calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (USA)
1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

You can find further information in the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the maintenance and warranty information booklet (Canada). You will find both in the vehicle document wallet.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of address change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) on the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) on 1-800-387-0100. We can then reach you in a timely fashion, if necessary.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner. If you have purchased a used vehicle, please send us the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer

Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Operating safety

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications on electronic component parts

Modification of electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected.

As a result, these may no longer function properly and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.
- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.
- Remove trapped plants or other flammable material.
- If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- The vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- The vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb, speed bump or pothole
- A heavy object strikes the underbody or chassis components

In situations such as this, the body, the underbody, chassis components, wheels or tires could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this

way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may not absorb the loads that arise as intended.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody paneling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts on the exhaust system.

- Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components

USA: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

USA: "Wireless charging system for mobile devices (model: WMI2 Wireless Mobile Interface): this device complies with Part 18 of the FCC Rules."

The name and address of the responsible party is:

peiker acustic GmbH

Max-Planck-Str. 28-32

61381 Friedrichsdorf

Germany

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic devices at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of vehicle systems.

As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected.

- Only connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle which is approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

NOTE Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.
- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant works.

For the following, always have your vehicle checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- safety-relevant works
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications as well as installations and conversions
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service center.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or, if necessary, contact us at one of the following addresses:

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Customer Assistance Center

One Mercedes-Benz Drive

Sandy Springs, GA 30328

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

Customer Relations Department

98 Vanderhoof Avenue

Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153) (inside the USA); go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, USA.

Further information on vehicle safety can be found at: http://www.safercar.gov

Limited Warranty

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

▶ Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

The QR code is secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric lines.

Further information can be obtained at http://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code.

Data storage

Electronic control units

Electronic control units are installed in your vehicle. Some of these are necessary for the safe operation of your vehicle, while some assist you when driving (driver assistance systems). In addition, your vehicle provides comfort and entertainment functions, which are also made possible by electronic control units.

Electronic control units contain data memories which can temporarily or permanently store technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or malfunctions.

In general, this information documents the state of a component part, a module, a system or the surroundings such as:

- operating status of system components (e.g. fill levels, battery status, tire pressure)
- status messages concerning the vehicle or its individual components (e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, display of fastened seat belts)
- malfunctions or faults in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- information on events leading to vehicle damage
- system reactions in special driving situations (e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems)
- ambient conditions (e.g. temperature, rain sensor)

In addition to providing the actual control unit function, this data assists the manufacturer in detecting and rectifying malfunctions and optimizing vehicle functions. The majority of this data is temporary and is only processed in the vehicle itself. Only a small portion of the data is stored in the event or malfunction memory.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical data from the vehicle can be read out by service network employees (e.g. workshops, manufacturers) or third parties (e.g. breakdown services). Services include repair services, maintenance processes, warranty claims and quality assurance measures, for example. The read out is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The respective service network locations or third parties collect, process and use the data. They document technical statuses of the vehicle, assist in finding malfunctions and improving quality and are transmitted to the manufacturer, if necessary. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this, the manufacturer requires technical data from vehicles.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet as part of repair or maintenance work.

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into the vehicle's comfort and infotainment functions yourself.

This includes, for example:

- multimedia data such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data about the use of Internet services

This data can be saved locally in the vehicle or it is located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player). If this data is stored in the vehicle, you can delete it at any time. This data is sent to third parties only at your request, particularly when you use online services in accordance with the settings that you have selected.

You can store or change convenience settings/individualization in the vehicle at any time.

Depending on the equipment, this includes, for example:

- settings for the seat and steering wheel positions
- suspension and climate control settings
- customizations such as interior lighting

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can control this by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone.

Depending on the type of integration, this can include:

- general vehicle data
- position data

This allows you to use selected apps on your smartphone, such as navigation or music playback. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. Which type of further data processing occurs is determined by the provider of the specific app used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is enabled via the vehicle's transmission and reception unit or via connected mobile end devices (e.g. smartphones). Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided by the manufacturer or other providers.

Manufacturer's services

Regarding online services of the manufacturer, the individual functions are described by the

manufacturer in a suitable place (e.g. Operator's Manual, website of the manufacturer) along with the relevant data protection information. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, e.g. the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Personal data is collected, processed and used via the provision of services exclusively on the basis of legal permissions or with prior consent.

The services and functions (sometimes subject to a fee) can usually be activated or deactivated. In some cases, this also applies to the entire vehicle's data connection. This excludes, in particular, legally prescribed functions and services.

Third party services

If it is possible to use online services from other providers, these services are subject to the data protection and terms of use of the responsible provider. The manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

Please inquire, therefore, about the type, scope and purpose of the collection and use of personal data as part of third party services from their respective provider.

Multimedia system/Mercedes me connect

If the vehicle is equipped with the multimedia system or Mercedes me connect, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled by the multimedia system or Mercedes me connect.

For additional information please refer to the chapter "Multimedia system" and/or the Mercedes me connect Terms and Conditions.

Event data recorders

USA only:

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating
- Whether or not the driver and front passenger seat belts were buckled/fastened
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal and
- How fast the vehicle was traveling

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which accidents and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g. name, gender, age and accident location) is recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

Access to the vehicle and/or the EDR is needed to read data that is recorded by the EDR, and special equipment is required. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties that have the special equipment, such as law enforcement, can read the information by accessing the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval (CDR) tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC ("MBUSA") expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: the EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of December 2016, 17 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

Copyright

Free and open source software

Information on free and open source software licenses for your vehicle's software can be found on the data storage medium in your vehicle document wallet and on the Internet together with updates:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Registered trademarks

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS™ is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby® and MLP™ are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Johnson Controls.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS® is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio™ is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.

- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.

Restraint system

Protection by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing system

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. The restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected in the event of an accident.

Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection. Depending on the detected accident situation, Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or airbags supplement a correctly worn seat belt. Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

For the restraint system to provide its full protection, each occupant must observe the following:

- Fasten the seat belt correctly.
- Be in an almost upright position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. The risk of an injury resulting from airbag deployment also cannot be ruled out entirely.

Limited protection from the restraint system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from modifications to the restraint system

The restraint system can no longer function correctly after alterations have been made.

The restraint system may then not protect the vehicle occupants as intended by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to adjust the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details.

USA only: for further information contact our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

Restraint system functionality

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

Malfunctioning restraint system

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on
- the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or airbag, for example.

▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works is determined by the severity of the impact detected and the type of accident anticipated:

- Frontal impact
- Rear impact
- Side impact
- Rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is preemptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, for example, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

The components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

Component	Detected deployment situation
Front Emergency Tensioning Devices	Frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
Rear Emergency Tensioning Devices	Frontal impact, rear impact, rollover
Driver's airbag, front passenger front airbag	Frontal impact
Knee airbag	Frontal impact
Side airbag	Side impact
Window curtain airbag	Side impact, rollover, frontal impact

The front passenger front airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct (⟶ page 44).

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot air bag components

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed.

- Do not touch the air bag parts.
- Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if an Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Airbags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling or environmental protection measures. National guidelines regarding waste disposal must be observed. In California, see http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm.

Seat belts

Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seat (→ page 90).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.
- The seat belt must be routed across the center of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 104).

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seat belt retractor:

- front-passenger seat
- Rear seats

Activate or deactivate the special seatbelt retractor (→ page 54).

If children are traveling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 49).

Reduced seat belt protection

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller build

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in a suitable restraint system.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- If the seat belts are damaged, modified, extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- If the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- If the Emergency Tensioning Devices, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors have been modified

Seat belts may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible, e.g. due to splinters of glass.

Modified or damaged seat belts may tear or fail, e.g. in an accident.

Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices can accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- Never modify the seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors.
- Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

! NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

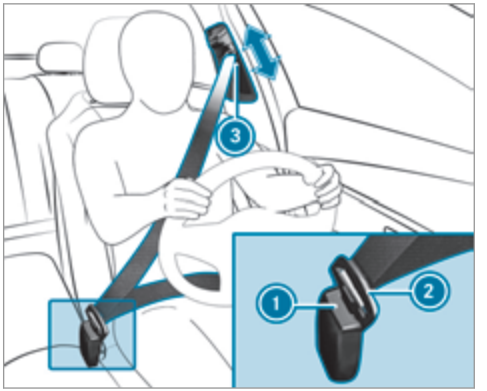
Releasing the rear passenger compartment center seat belt

If the left-hand rear seat backrest is folded down and back up again, it may not be possible to pull out the rear passenger compartment center seat belt. The seat belt must be released.

- Pull the seat belt out approximately 1 in (25 mm) at the seat belt outlet on the seat backrest and then release it again.
  The seat belt is retracted and released.

Fastening and adjusting the seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- Always engage seat belt tongue (2) of the seat belt into seat belt buckle (1) of the corresponding seat.
- Press and hold the seat belt outlet release and slide seat belt outlet (3) into the desired position.
- Let go of the seat belt outlet release and ensure that seat belt outlet (3) locks into position.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff:

NOTE Deployment of the Emergency Tensioning Device and side air bag when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the Emergency Tensioning Device and the side air bag may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Vehicles without automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff:

NOTE Deployment of the Emergency Tensioning Device when the front-passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front-passenger seat, the Emergency Tensioning Device may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: If the front seat belt is not pulled tight across your body, the seat belt adjustment may automatically apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (⟶ page 39).

Releasing seat belts

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle Settings ▸▸ Belt Adjustment

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Seat belt warning function for the driver and front passenger

The seat belt warning lamp in the Instrument Display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

The seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds every time the vehicle is started.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

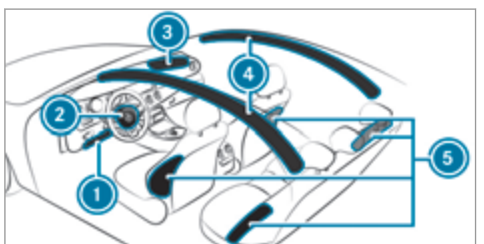
When the driver's and front passenger's doors are closed and the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

In the following cases, the seat belt warning lights up during a journey if:

- The vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) and the driver's or front passenger seat belt is not fastened.
- The driver or front passenger unfastens their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

Airbags

Overview of airbags



1. Knee airbag
2. Driver's airbag
3. Front passenger front airbag
4. Window curtain airbag
5. Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

When activated, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection from each airbag:

Airbag	Potential protection for ...
Knee airbag	Thigh, knee and lower leg
Driver's airbag, front passenger front airbag	Head and ribcage
Window curtain airbag	Head
Side airbag	Ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants

The front passenger front airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct (⟶ page 44).

! NOTE Important points to remember if the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Protection by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the air bag cannot perform its intended protective function and deployment may even cause further injuries.

To avoid hazardous situations, always make sure that all vehicle occupants:

- Have their seat belt fastened correctly, including pregnant women.
- Are seated properly and that distance to the air bags is as large as possible.
- Observe the following information.

▶ Always make sure that there are no objects between the air bag and the vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; the driver's seat and front-passenger seat should be moved as far back as possible.

  When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (⟶ page 90).
- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are traveling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (⟶ page 49).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessory parts, such as PNDs (Personal Navigation Devices), mobile phones or cup holders attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on doors, side windows or side paneling.

  In addition, no connecting cable, tensioning strap or retaining strap may be routed

through or attached in the deployment area of an airbag. Always observe the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions, in particular the information on suitable places for installation.

- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

Limited protection from airbags

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the airbag cover

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag may no longer function correctly.

▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag and do not affix objects to it.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (⟶ page 40).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Unsuitable seat covers can obstruct or prevent the deployment of air bags integrated into the seats.

Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, operation of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff may be restricted.

▶ You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions of the sensors in the door paneling

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door paneling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more.

Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.

▶ Always have work on the doors or door paneling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer has a protective function and cannot protect as intended in the event of an accident.

▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

Status of the front passenger front airbag

Function of the automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff

The automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff is able to detect whether the front passenger seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The front passenger front airbag is enabled or disabled accordingly.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always make sure of the following:

- Ensure that the child restraint system is positioned correctly (⟶ page 48).
- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the seat backrest inclination and the head restraint setting accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff.

This could result in the front passenger airbag not functioning as intended during an accident.

▶ Do not place any objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system.

▶ The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.

▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.

▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 36).
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

The front passenger front airbag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example in the following situations:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.

- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the sitting surface.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to deactivated front passenger airbag

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

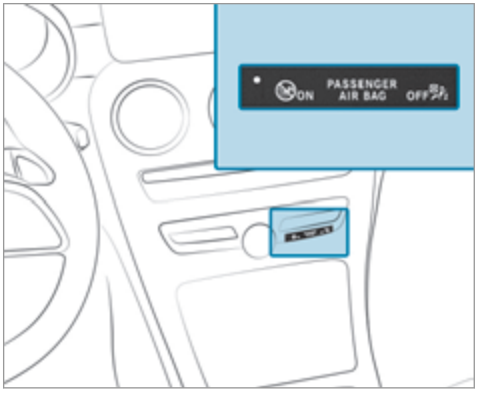
- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- The person is seated correctly.

▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat takes place after the front passenger front airbag shutoff self-test. The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger front airbag.

Always observe the notes on the function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (⟶ page 44).

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps



Self-test of automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed during which the two PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously.

The status of the front passenger front airbag is displayed after the self-test:

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for 60 seconds, subsequently both indicator lamps are off (PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF): the front passenger front airbag is able to deploy in the event of an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously: the front passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front passenger front airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously, the front passenger seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat. Have automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Status display
If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct for the current situation.

After installing a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger front airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 59).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do not install the rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

Instead, install the rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

After installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat: depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and you position the front passenger seat too close to the cockpit, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- Come into contact with the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example.
- Be struck by the air bag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off.

▶ Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet on the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

▶ Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 59).

If a person is sitting on the front passenger seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the front passenger seat must always observe the following information:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the front passenger front airbag is enabled.

  If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person with a build corresponding to that of an adult should not use the front passenger seat.

  Instead, they should use a rear seat.
- If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp either lights up continuously or remains off, depending on the result of the classification.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off: move the front passenger seat as far back as possible, or the person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: the person of smaller stature should not use the front passenger seat.

WARNING Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front passenger air bag is deactivated. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front passenger air bag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger air bag is enabled or deactivated in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 59).

PRE-SAFE® system

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** Closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** Moving the front passenger seat to a more favorable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** Increasing the air pressure in the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- PRE-SAFE® Sound: provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generates a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

NOTE Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism releases.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is canceled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

System limitations

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- when backing up

The system will not initiate any braking application in the following situations:

- whilst driving

  or

- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

Always observe when children are traveling in the vehicle

ⓘ Also strictly observe the safety notes for the specific situation. In this way you can recognize potential risks and avoid dangers if children are traveling in the vehicle (⟶ page 49).

Be diligent

Bear in mind that neglecting to secure a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for installing a child restraint system.

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are generally safer than children secured in the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

Generic term "child restraint system"

The generic term child restraint system is used in this Operator's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide

  Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat with a backrest.

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

Observing laws and legal requirements

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Observing standards for child restraint systems

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

Confirmation that the child restraint system complies with the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Detecting risks, avoiding danger

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) mounting brackets
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Installing a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system is preferred.

Simply attaching to the securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of installing the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (⟶ page 54).

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 40 lbs (18 kg) in weight or until they reach a height where a three-point seat belt can be installed properly without a booster seat.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a suitable child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide.

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

It is preferable to transport a baby or a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the oppo-

site direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by incorrect installation of the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is incorrectly installed on a suitable seating position, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.
- ▶ Always use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is not correctly installed or secured, it could release in the event of an accident, sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

The child restraint system could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always install child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the vehicle-specific information:
  - Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on the rear seat (⟶ page 54).
  - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (⟶ page 58).
  - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 60). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (⟶ page 59).

    If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front

passenger front airbag is correct for the current situation (⟶ page 44).

- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present.

Do not alter the child restraint system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system may no longer function as it is supposed to if you make modifications or attach objects to it, e.g. toys or unsuitable accessories. This poses an increased risk of injury!

Never modify the child restraint system. Only attach accessories which the manufacturer of the child restraint system has authorized especially for this child restraint system.

Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to a load in an accident may then not be able to perform their intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- ▶ Always replace child restraint systems immediately that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoiding direct sunlight

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Protect it with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children and animals left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people – particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury.

- ▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

Overview of suitable seats in the vehicle for installing a child restraint system

Securing systems for child restraint systems

Vehicle seat		
Left/right rear seat	Preferred securing system:  LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system  Also secure Top Tether if present (⟶ page 56)	Alternative securing system: • Vehicle seat belt
Front passenger seat	Securing system: • Vehicle seat belt	Be sure to observe: • If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct for the current situation (⟶ page 44). • Notes on automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff (⟶ page 43).
Center rear seat	Securing system: • Vehicle seat belt	

Activating/deactivating the seat belt's child special seat belt retractor

WARNING Risk of injury or death if a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt is released while the vehicle is in motion, the child restraint system is no longer correctly secured. The child seat safety feature is deactivated and the seat belt is drawn in a bit by the inertia reel.

It is therefore not possible to engage the seat belt again.

- Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- Activate the child seat safety feature again and correctly secure the child restraint system.

When enabled, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seat belt retractor:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

- **To install a child restraint system:** when installing a child restraint system, always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the information in this Operator's Manual.
- Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt outlet.
- Engage the seat belt tongue in the seat belt buckle.
- **To activate the special seat belt retractor:** pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
  When the special seat belt retractor is activated, you should hear a ratcheting sound.
- Push the child restraint system down until the seat belt sits tightly.
- **To deactivate the special seat belt retractor:** press the release button of the seat belt buckle.
- Hold the seat belt tongue and guide back to the seat belt outlet.

Installing the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on the rear seat

Installing the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on the rear seat

WARNING Risk of injury if the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- If this is the case, the vehicle occupant would be forced into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.

- Objects or loads in the trunk/cargo compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the seat backrest and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is exceeded

For LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems in which the child is secured using the integrated seat belt in the child restraint system, the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is 73 lb (33 kg).

If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 73 lb (33 kg), the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with integrated seat belt does not offer sufficient protection. An excessive load may be placed on the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat attachments and the child may not be restrained in the event of an accident, for example.

▶ If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 73 lb (33 kg), use only a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system that secures the child with the vehicle seat belt.

▶ Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

When you are installing a child restraint system, observe the following:

☑ Always observe the correct use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.



When you are installing a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system, observe the following:

☑ **When you are using a Group 0/0+ baby car seat and a Group 1 rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

☑ **When you are using a Group 1 forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if

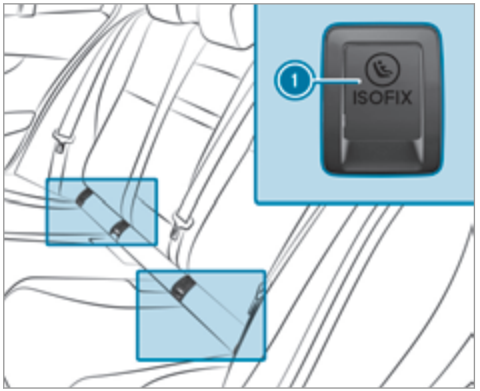
possible. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the vehicle seat.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraints again immediately and adjust them correctly.

☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight group 2 or 3, there may be restrictions in the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.

☑ The child restraint system must not be tensioned between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.



1 LATCH-type (ISOFIX) mounting bracket

Before every trip, make sure that the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Be careful not to damage the seat belt for the center seat when installing the child restraint system

▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

▶ Attach the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system to both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

Securing Top Tether

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after installing Top Tether belts

If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident or during braking or sudden changes of direction.

As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can

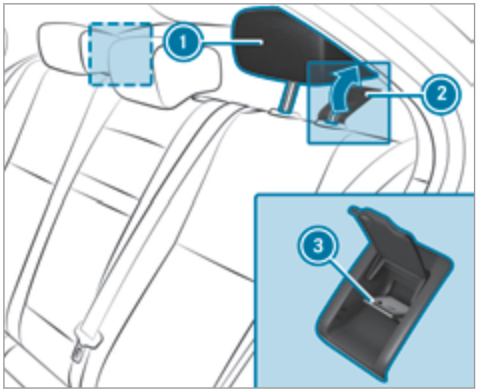
also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident.

- Always lock rear seat backrests after installing Top Tether belts.
- Observe the lock verification indicator.

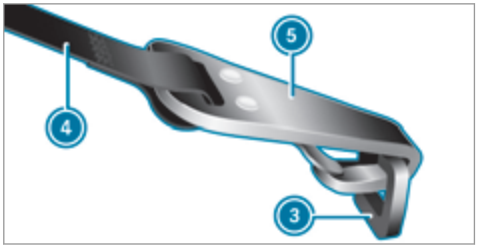
If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury can be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt facilitates an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with LATCH-type (ISOFIX) and the vehicle.



- If necessary, move head restraint 1 upwards (⟶ page 97).
- Fold up cover 2 of Top Tether anchorage 3.
- Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.



- Guide Top Tether belt 4 under head restraint 1 between the two head restraint bars.
- Hook Top Tether hook 5 of Top Tether belt 4 without twisting into Top Tether anchorage 3.
- Tension Top Tether belt 4. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- Fold down cover 2 of Top Tether anchorage 3.
- If necessary, slide head restraint 1 downwards (⟶ page 97). Make sure that you

do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ④.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat

WARNING Risk of injury if the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- If this is the case, the vehicle occupant would be forced into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk/cargo compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the seat backrest and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

When installing a belt-secured child restraint system, observe the following:

☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

☑ **When using a category 0/0+ baby car seat and a category I rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

☑ **When using a category I forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

After removing the child restraint system, replace the head restraints again immediately and adjust them correctly.

☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.

☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions in the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.

☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seat belt retractor:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

When enabled, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured (⟶ page 54).

- Install the child restraint system.
  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the rear seat.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
  The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger front airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (⟶ page 60).

Warning notice on the front passenger sun visor

Always observe the status of the front passenger front airbag on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger front airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (⟶ page 44).
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger front airbag is enabled. The front passenger front airbag may deploy during an accident.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat

When installing a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following:

- ☑ Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.
- ☑ When using a forward-facing child restraint system in Group I: remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

  When you remove the child restraint system, install the head restraint again immediately and adjust all the head restraints correctly.
- ☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight group II or III, there may be restrictions in the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Adjust the seat backrest inclination accordingly.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.
- ☑ Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.

The seat belt on the front passenger side is equipped with a special seatbelt retractor.

When activated, the special seatbelt retractor ensures that the seat belt does not slacken once the child restraint system is secured (⟶ page 54).

- ▶ Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position.
- ▶ Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- ▶ Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- ▶ Set the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.
- ▶ Install the child restraint system.
  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
  The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

Child safety locks

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children and animals left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

- Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people – particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury.

- Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

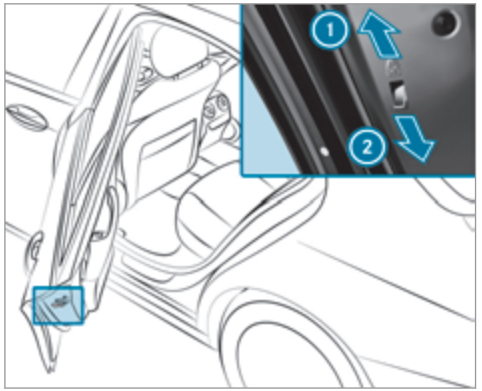
WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

When children are traveling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other people or road users
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

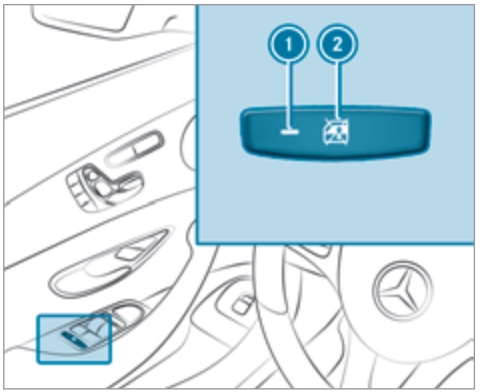
- When children are traveling in the vehicle, always activate the available child safety locks.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows are available.
The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



- Press the lever in direction 1 (activate) or 2 (deactivate).
- Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows



- **To activate/deactivate:** press button 2.

  The rear side window can be opened or closed in the following cases:
  - with indicator lamp 1 lit: via the switch on the driver's door
  - with indicator lamp 1 off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

Notes on pets in the vehicle

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press down buttons or switches.

Thereby an animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking maneuver and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- Always correctly secure animals while driving, for example using a suitable animal carrier.

SmartKey

Overview of SmartKey functions

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P or shifting manual transmission into neutral.
- Starting the engine

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- Keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

! NOTE Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

- Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



1. Locks
2. Battery check lamp
3. Unlocks
4. Opens/closes the trunk lid
5. Panic alarm

ⓘ The SmartKey may vary from the one shown in the diagram, depending on the vehicle equipment.

The SmartKey locks and unlocks the following components:

- the doors
- the trunk lid
- the fuel filler flap

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it locks again. Anti-theft protection is activated again.

Do not keep the SmartKey together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the SmartKey's functionality.

ⓘ If battery check lamp 2 does not light up after pressing the [🔓] or [🔒] button, the battery is discharged.

Replacing the SmartKey battery (→ page 66).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle Settings ▸▸ Acoustic Lock

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched off

ⓘ The panic alarm function is only available in certain countries.



▶ **To activate:** press button 1 for approximately one second.
A visual and audible alarm is triggered.

▶ **To deactivate:** briefly press button 1 again.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button on the cockpit (the SmartKey is inside the vehicle).

Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the SmartKey:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

If the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap has been selected:

- Pressing the [🔓] button a second time centrally unlocks the vehicle
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** If you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and fuel filler flap are unlocked.

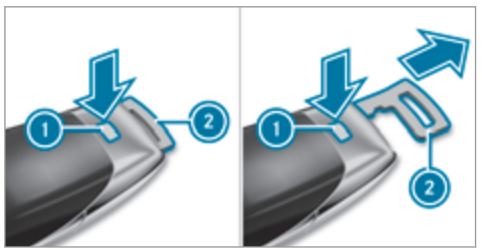
Deactivating the SmartKey functions

If you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period of time, you can reduce the energy consumption of the respective SmartKey . To do so, deactivate the SmartKey functions.

- **To deactivate:** press the button on the SmartKey twice in quick succession. The battery check lamp of the SmartKey flashes twice briefly and lights up once.
- **To activate:** press any button on the SmartKey.

ⓘ When the vehicle is started with the SmartKey in the stowage compartment of the center console, the SmartKey functions are automatically activated (→ page 145).

Removing/inserting the emergency key



- **To remove:** press release button (1). Emergency key (2) is pushed out slightly.
- Pull out emergency key (2) until it engages in the intermediate position.

ⓘ You can use the intermediate position of emergency key (2) to attach the SmartKey to a key ring.

- Press release button (1) again and fully remove emergency key (2).
- **To insert:** press release button (1).
- Insert emergency key (2) to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.

Replacing the SmartKey battery

⚠ **DANGER** Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

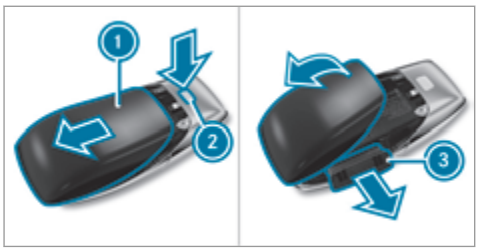
- 

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:
- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Remove the emergency key (⟶ page 66).



▶ Press release button 2 down fully and slide cover 1 in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Fold out cover 1 in the direction of the arrow and remove.

▶ Remove battery compartment 3 and take out the discharged battery.

▶ Insert the new battery into battery compartment 3. Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery when doing this.

▶ Push in battery compartment 3.

▶ Re-attach cover 1 and push it until it engages.

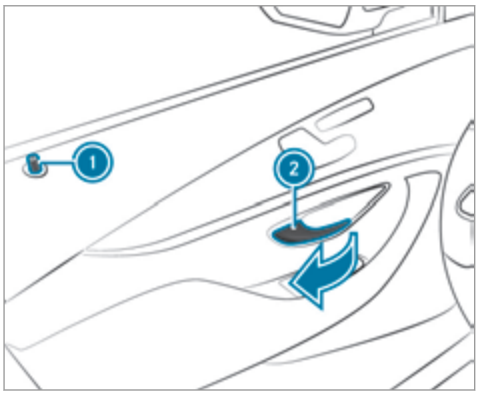
Problems with the SmartKey

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle.	Possible causes are: • The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged. • There is interference from a powerful radio signal source.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• The SmartKey is defective. ▶ Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (⟶ page 66). ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (⟶ page 66). ▶ Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You have lost a SmartKey.	▶ Have the SmartKey deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock changed as well.

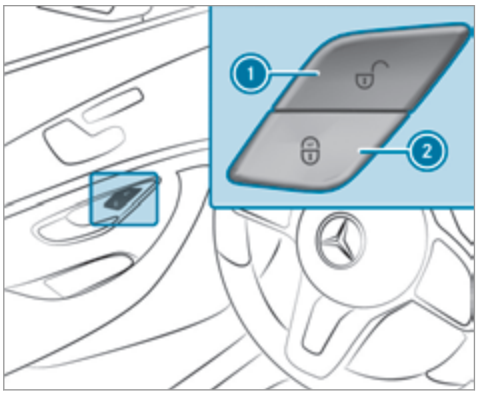
Doors

Unlocking and opening doors from the inside



- **To unlock and open a front door:** pull door handle (2).
  Locking pin (1) pops up when the door is unlocked.
- **To unlock a rear passenger compartment door:** pull the rear passenger compartment door handle.
  The locking pin pops up when the rear passenger compartment door is unlocked.
- **To open a rear passenger compartment door:** pull the rear passenger compartment door handle again.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



- **To unlock:** press button (1).
- **To lock:** press button (2).

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

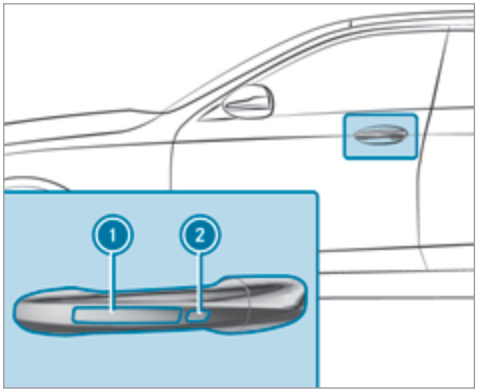
The vehicle is not unlocked:

- If you have locked the vehicle using the SmartKey.
- If you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements

- The SmartKey is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the SmartKey and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- The driver's door and the door at which the door handle is used are closed.



▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.

▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface 1 or 2.

▶ **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface 2 until the closing procedure is complete.

ⓘ Further information on convenience closing (⟶ page 82).

If you open the trunk lid from outside it is automatically unlocked.

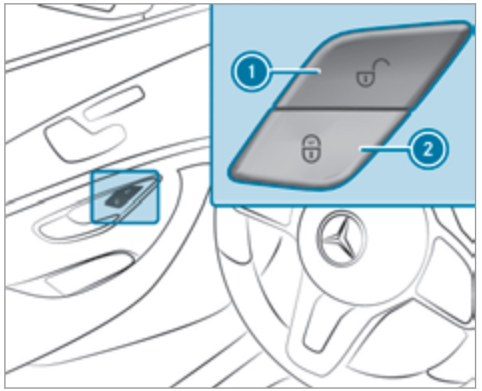
Problems with KEYLESS-GO

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	Possible causes are: • The SmartKey functions have been deactivated (⟶ page 65). • The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. • The SmartKey is faulty. ▶ Activate the SmartKey functions (→ page 65). ▶ Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 66). ▶ Use the emergency key to unlock or lock the vehicle (→ page 66). ▶ Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.



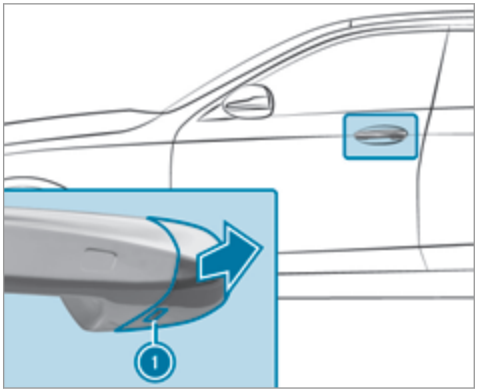
- **To activate:** press and hold button (2) for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.
- **To deactivate:** press and hold button (1) for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

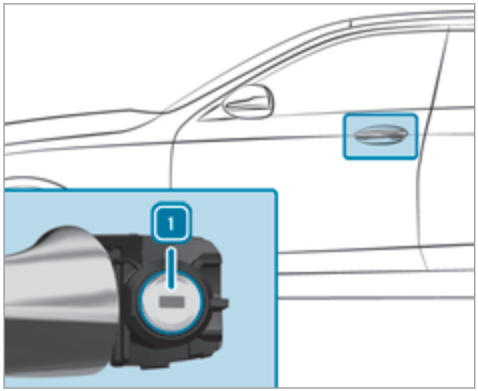
- While the vehicle is being tow started/pushed.
- The vehicle is being tested on the dynamometer.

Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the emergency key

ⓘ If you wish to lock the vehicle entirely using the emergency key, first press the button for locking from the inside while the driver's door is open. Then proceed to lock the driver's door using the emergency key.



- Insert the emergency key as far as it will go into opening (1) in the cover.
- Pull and hold the door handle.
- Pull the cover on the emergency key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- Release the door handle.



- **To unlock:** turn the emergency key counterclockwise to position 1.
- **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise to position 1.
- Carefully press the cover onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly.

Trunk

Opening the trunk lid

DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid.
- Never drive with the trunk lid open.

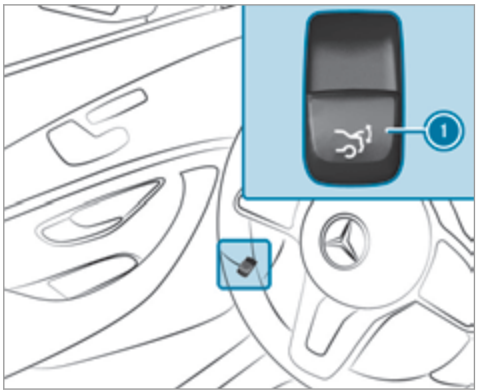
NOTE Damage to the trunk lid by obstacles above the vehicle

The trunk lid swings upwards when it is opened.

- Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

You have the following options for opening the trunk lid:

- Pull the trunk lid handle.



- Pull trunk lid remote operating switch (1).
- Press and hold the button on the SmartKey.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** Make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (⟶ page 76).

- **Vehicles with trunk lid convenience closing feature:** With the trunk lid stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards and release it as soon as it begins to open. With the trunk lid opening height restriction activated, manually pull the stopped trunk lid upwards.

Vehicles with trunk lid convenience closing feature: If an object restricts the trunk lid during the automatic opening process, obstacle detection will stop the trunk lid. The obstacle detection function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

Closing the trunk lid

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Comply with the loading guidelines when you are loading the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the trunk lid

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the trunk lid. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process.

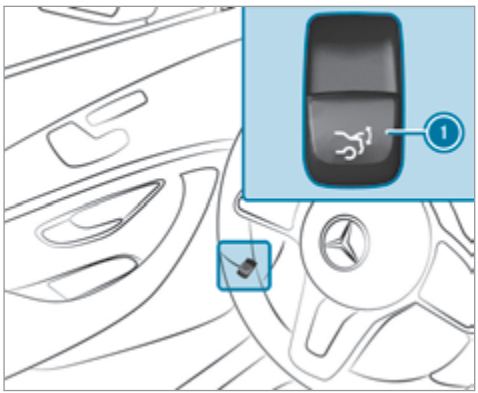
- Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.
- Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:
  - Press the button on the SmartKey.
  - Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
  - Press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid.
  - Pull the trunk lid handle.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: It is also possible to stop the closing process by making a kicking movement with your foot below the rear bumper.

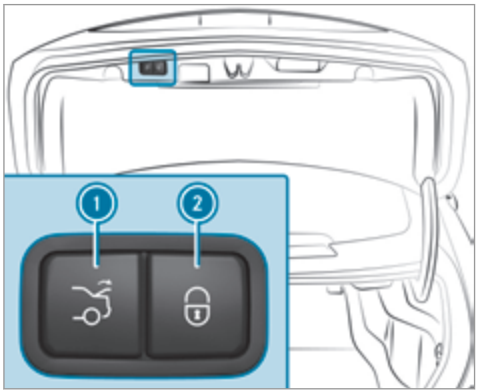
You have the following options for closing the trunk lid:

- Pull the trunk lid down using the handle recess and push it closed.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** With the trunk lid completely opened, make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 76).
- **Vehicles with trunk lid convenience closing feature:** Pull the trunk lid handle and release it as soon as it starts to close.

- **Vehicles with trunk lid convenience closing feature:** With the trunk lid stopped in an intermediate position, push it downwards. The trunk lid will continue to close.
- **Vehicles with trunk lid convenience closing feature and KEYLESS-GO:** With the trunk lid completely opened, press and hold the button on the SmartKey (with the SmartKey in the vicinity of the vehicle).



- **Vehicles with trunk lid convenience closing feature:** Press the trunk lid remote operating switch (1).



- **Vehicles with trunk lid convenience closing feature:** Press closing button (1) on the trunk lid.
- **Vehicles with trunk lid convenience closing feature and KEYLESS-GO:** Press locking button (2) on the trunk lid.
  If a SmartKey is detected outside the vehicle, the trunk lid will close and the vehicle will be locked.

Trunk lid automatic reversing feature

If an object obstructs the trunk lid during the automatic closing process, the trunk lid will open again automatically. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite the reversing function

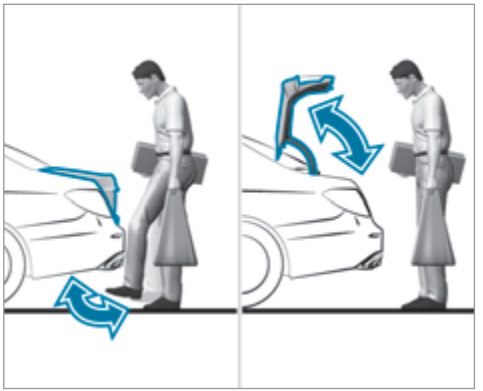
The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- over the last 1/3 in (8 mm) of the closing path.

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, use one of the following options:
  - Press the button on the SmartKey.
  - Press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
  - Press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid.
  - Pull the trunk lid handle.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function



With HANDS-FREE ACCESS you can open, close or interrupt trunk lid movement by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

The kicking movement triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 73) and closing (→ page 74) the trunk lid.

ⓘ A warning tone sounds while the trunk lid is opening or closing.

WARNING Risk of burns caused by a hot exhaust system

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system.

- Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle caused by unintentionally opening the trunk lid

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

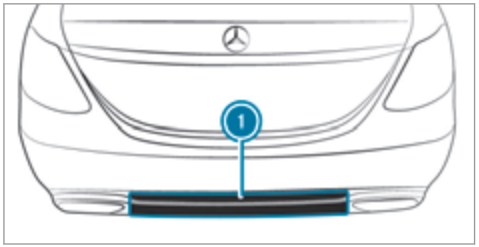
- Deactivate KEYLESS-GO or make sure that the SmartKey located is at least

10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle in such situations.

When making the kicking movement, make sure that your feet are firmly on the ground, otherwise you could lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

Requirements

- The SmartKey is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 12 in (30 cm) away from the vehicle while performing the kicking movement.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement.
- Do not carry out the kicking movement too slowly.
- The kicking movement must be towards the vehicle and back again.



1 Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking movements are not successful, wait ten seconds.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- Snow or dirt, e.g. from road salt, covers the sensor area.
- The kicking movement is made using a prosthetic leg.

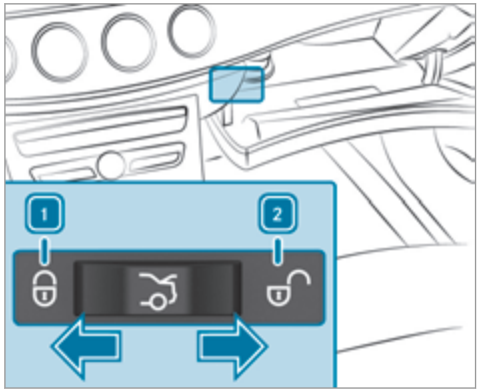
The trunk lid could be opened or closed unintentionally, in the following situations:

- A person's arms or legs are moving in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- Objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. tensioning straps or luggage.
- Clamping straps, tarps or other coverings are pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat with a length reaching over the trunk sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- The protective mat is not secured correctly.
- Work is being undertaken on the trailer hitch, on trailers or rear bicycle racks.

Deactivate KEYLESS-GO (→ page 65) or do not carry the SmartKey about your person in such situations.

Switching separate trunk locking on or off

If you centrally unlock the vehicle while separate locking is activated, the trunk will remain locked.



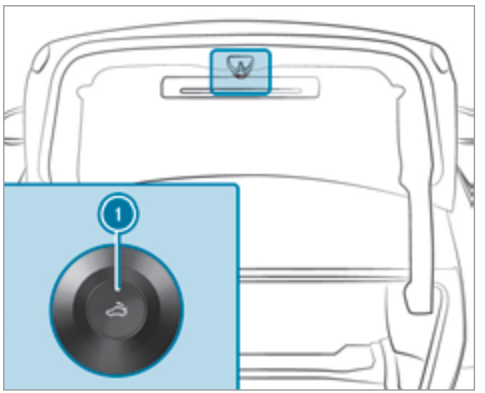
- **To switch on:** slide the switch to position 1.
- **To switch off:** slide the switch to position 2.

ⓘ If an accident has been detected, the trunk will unlock even if separate locking is switched on.

Unlocking the trunk with the emergency release from inside

Requirements

- The 12-V-vehicle battery is connected and charged.



- Press emergency release button (1) briefly. The trunk lid unlocks and opens.

Activating/deactivating the trunk lid opening height restriction

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle Settings ▸▸ Trunk Lid Restriction

This function allows you to avoid bumping the trunk lid on a low garage ceiling, for example.

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Roller sun blinds

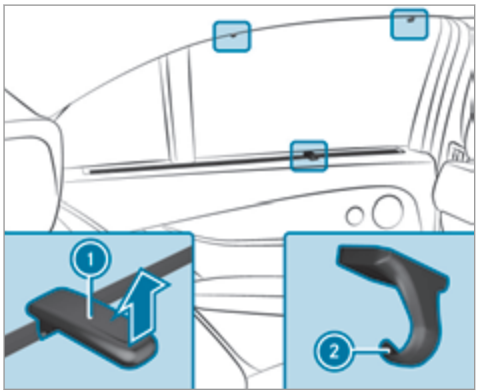
Extending the rear side window roller sunblinds

! NOTE Damage to the inertia reel due to it snapping back

If suddenly snapped back, the inertia reel may be damaged.

- Always move the roller sun blind by hand.

- Do not drive with the roller sun blind hooked in and side windows opened at the same time.



- Pull the roller sunblind out by tab (1) and hook it onto brackets (2) at the top of the window.

Extending/retracting the rear window roller sunblind

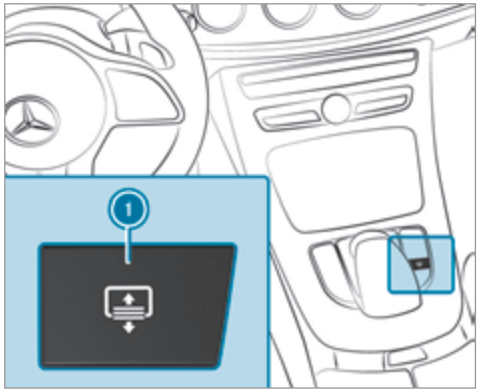
WARNING Risk of entrapment when extending or retracting the roller sun blind

Body parts could become entrapped in the sweep of the roller sun blind when it is being extended or retracted.

- Make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sun blind when it is being extended or retracted.
- If someone becomes trapped, briefly press the button again.
  The opening or closing process is briefly stopped. The roller sun blind then returns to its starting position.

NOTE Damage caused by objects

- Make sure that the roller sun blind can move freely.



- **To extend or retract:** press button (1).

Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

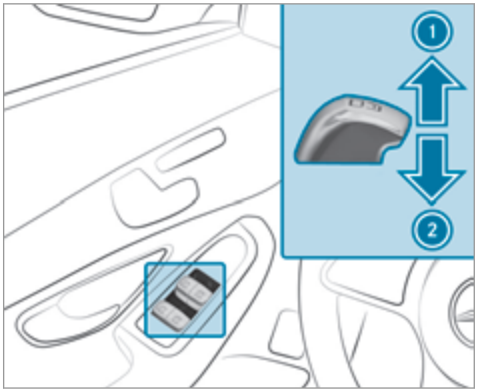
WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.



1 Closes
2 Opens

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.

- **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, the side windows can continue being operated.

The function is available for around five minutes or until a front door is opened.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an object blocks a side window during the closing process, the side window opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- During resetting

This means that the reverse function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

- Press and hold the button on the SmartKey.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The side windows are opened.
- The sliding sunroof is opened.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is opened.
- The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.

If the roller sunblinds of the panoramic sliding sunroof are closed, the roller sunblinds are opened first.

- **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.
- **To continue convenience opening:** press and hold the button again.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

WARNING Risk of entrapment caused by inadvertent convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- Observe the complete closing procedure when using convenience closing.
- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- Press and hold the button on the SmartKey.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is locked.
- The side windows are closed.
- The sliding sunroof is closed.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is closed.

- **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.
- **To close the roller sunblinds:** press and hold the button again.

Convenience closing can also be operated with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 70).

Problems with the side windows

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	▶ Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide. **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area in the process.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. ▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window. If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window is blocked, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed, and hold the switch for an additional second. The side window will be closed with increased force. If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Repeat the previous step. The side window is closed without the automatic reversing function.
The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.	The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (⟶ page 66).

Sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped while opening and closing the sliding sunroof

During opening and closing, parts of the body could get caught in the sweep of the sliding sunroof.

- When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Press the button in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process. The opening/closing process is stopped.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped while opening and closing the roller sun blind

When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts become trapped between the roller sun blind and frame or the sliding sunroof.

- When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sun blind.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Press the button in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process. The opening/closing process is stopped.

NOTE Malfunction caused by snow and ice

Snow and ice may lead to a malfunction of the sliding sunroof.

- Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice.

NOTE Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the sealing strips.

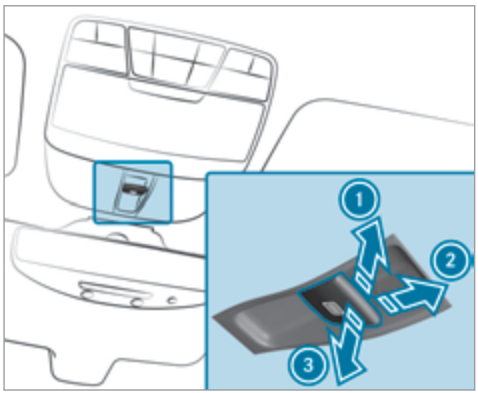
- Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

NOTE Important points to remember when a roof rack is installed

When a roof rack is installed, raising or opening the sliding sunroof may be limited.

- Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof rack is installed.

▶ If in doubt, do not raise or open the sliding sunroof.



① To raise
② To open
③ To close/lower

Use the [▤] button to operate the panoramic sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

- The panoramic sliding sunroof can be operated only when the roller sunblind is open.
- The roller sunblind can be operated only when the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed.

▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the [▤] button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the [▤] button in any direction. The opening/closing process will be stopped.

Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: The automatic raising feature is available only when the sliding sunroof is closed or raised.

Vehicles without a panoramic sliding sunroof: The automatic opening and raising feature is available only when the sliding sunroof is closed.

Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof

If there is an object obstructing the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment even with the reversing function active

The reversing feature does not react in particular:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- Over the last ⅛ in (4 mm) of the closing path
- During resetting

This means that the reverse function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
  The closing process is stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind

If there is an object obstructing the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing feature

In particular, the reversing feature does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent entrapment in these situations.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
  The closing process is stopped.

Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

By pushing or pulling the button, you can interrupt the automatic functions: "Rain closing function when driving" and "Automatic lowering".

Rain closing function when driving

Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: If it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof is automatically lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

Automatic lowering function

Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: If the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it is automatically lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it is raised again automatically.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At high speeds the raised sliding sunroof automatically lowers slightly at the rear.

This could trap you or other persons.

- Make sure that nobody reaches into the sweep of the sliding sunroof whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- If somebody becomes trapped, briefly push the sliding sunroof button forwards or backwards.
  The sliding sunroof lifts during opening.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injury by closing the sliding sunroof again If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof closes with increased force. Parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area in the process. ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped. or ▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process is stopped. If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force. If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and reopens again slightly: ▶ Repeat the previous step. The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Vehicles without a panoramic sliding sunroof: The sliding sunroof does not operate smoothly.	▶ Push the button up to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is fully open. ▶ Press the button for another second. ▶ Close the sliding sunroof.
Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: The sliding sunroof or the roller sunblind does not operate smoothly.	▶ Pull and hold the button little by little until the sliding sunroof is fully closed. ▶ Pull and hold the button little by little until the roller sunblind is fully closed. ▶ Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

The immobilizer is automatically activated when the ignition is switched off and deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the engine if a valid SmartKey has been left inside the vehicle.

ⓘ In the event the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's starter battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

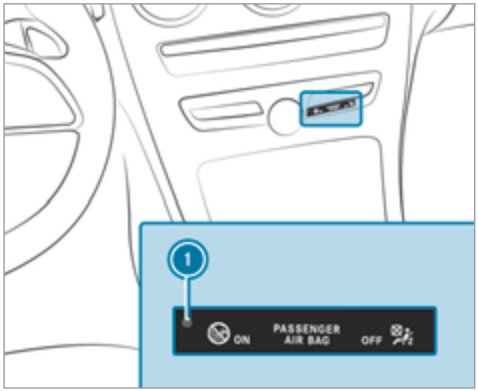
Function of the ATA system

If the ATA system is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- when a door is opened
- when the trunk lid is opened
- when the hood is opened

The ATA system is armed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:

- after locking the vehicle with the SmartKey
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO



Indicator lamp 1 flashes when the ATA system is armed.

The ATA system is deactivated automatically in the following situations:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the SmartKey
- after pressing the start/stop button with the SmartKey in the stowage compartment (⟶ page 145)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

ⓘ When the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is active and the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a message is automatically sent to the Customer Assistance Center (⟶ page 322).

Deactivating the ATA

▶ Press the [🔓], [🔒] or [🚨] button on the SmartKey.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button with the SmartKey in the stowage compartment (⟶ page 145)

Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:

▶ Grasp the outside door handle with the SmartKey outside the vehicle.

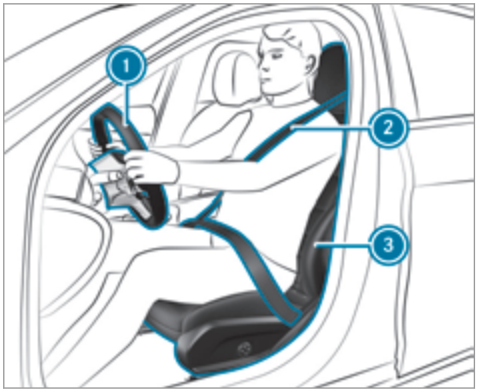
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting the steering wheel (1), seat belt (2) and driver's seat (3):

- you are as far away from the driver's airbag as possible
- you are sitting in an upright position
- your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- the back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint
- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays on the instrument cluster clearly
- you have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- your seat belt is pulled snugly against your body and is routed across the center of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area

Seats

Adjusting the front seat mechanically and electrically (without Seat Comfort Package)

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted when the ignition is switched off.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

If the driver's seat is not engaged, it could move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly, the head restraints cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

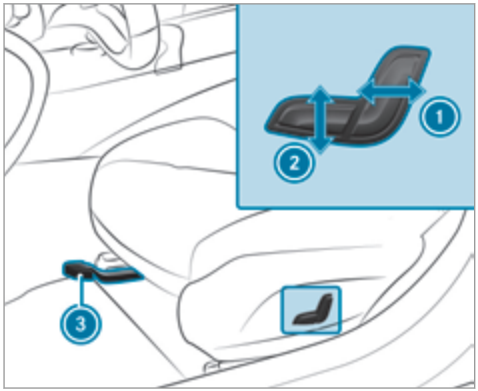
When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

! NOTE Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.



1 Seat backrest inclination
2 Seat height
3 Seat fore-and-aft position

▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever 3 and slide the seat into the desired position.
▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

Adjusting the front seat mechanically and electrically

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted when the ignition is switched off.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

If the driver's seat is not engaged, it could move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly, the head restraints cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

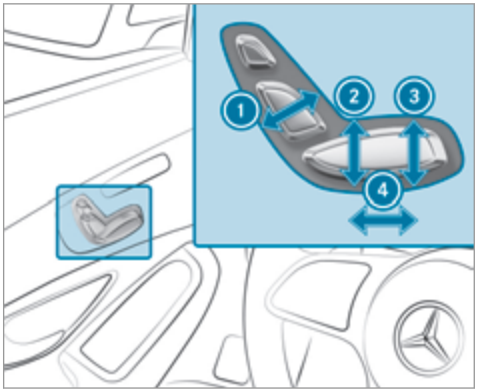
Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

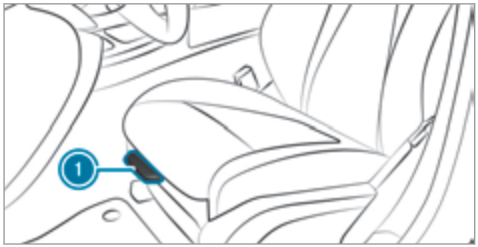
The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

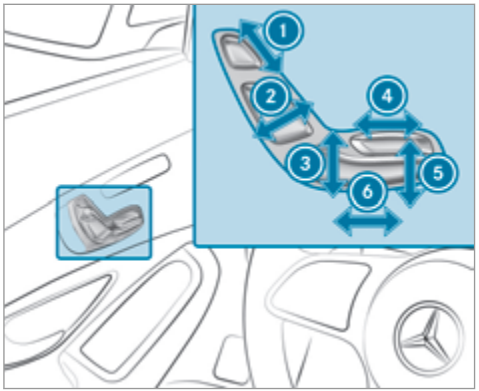


1. Seat backrest inclination
2. Seat height
3. Seat cushion inclination
4. Seat fore-and-aft position



▶ **To adjust the seat cushion length:** lift lever (1) and slide the front section of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.

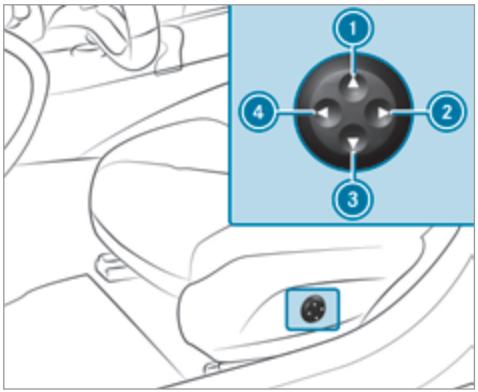
Adjusting the front seat electrically



(1) Head restraint height
(2) Seat backrest inclination
(3) Seat height
(4) Seat cushion length
(5) Seat cushion inclination
(6) Seat fore-and-aft position

▶ Save the settings with the memory function (⟶ page 102).

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



(1) To raise
(2) To soften
(3) To lower
(4) To harden

▶ Using buttons ① to ④, adjust the contour of the backrest individually to suit your back.

Head restraints

Adjusting the front seat head restraints mechanically

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly, the head restraints cannot provide protection as intended.

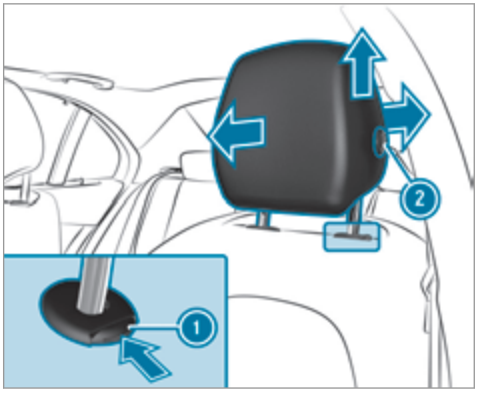
There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

▶ Always drive with the head restraints installed.

▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.

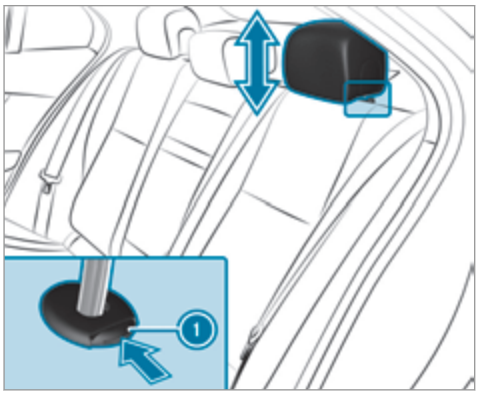
▶ **To lower:** press release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.

▶ **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.

▶ **To move backwards:** press and hold release knob ②.

- Press the head restraint backwards and let go of release knob (2).

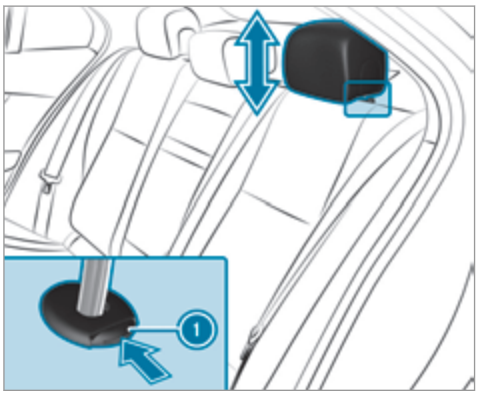
Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats mechanically



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.

Installing/removing the rear seat head restraints

Removal



- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it slightly forwards (⟶ page 106).
- Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.
- Push release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

Installing

- Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until you hear it engage in position.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat Comfort

- Select a seat.

Adjusting the backrest side bolsters

- Select Side Bolsters.
- Adjust the air cushions.

Adjusting the seat contour in the lumbar region of the seat backrest (lumbar)

- ▶ Select Lumbar.
- ▶ Adjust the air cushions.

Overview of massage and workout programs

Massage programs

The following programs can be selected:

- Wave Relaxation
- Pulsating Massage

Active Workout

The Act. Workout Back and Act. Workout Cushion programs require your active cooperation. Tensing and releasing also helps to improve blood flow to your muscles. Press against a pressure point as soon as you feel it.

Selecting the massage program for the front seats

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Seats

- ▶ Select Driver's Seat or Passenger.
- ▶ Select Massage.
- ▶ Select a massage program.
  The massage program runs for approximately 9 to 15 minutes, depending on the setting.
- ▶ **To set the massage intensity:** switch High Intensity on ☑ or off ☐.

Resetting seat adjustments

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Seats ▸▸ Reset

- ▶ Select Yes or No.

Depending on whether the settings for the driver or front passenger seat are selected, only the selected seat can be reset.

Switching the seat heating on/off

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it is switched on repeatedly.

! **NOTE** Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

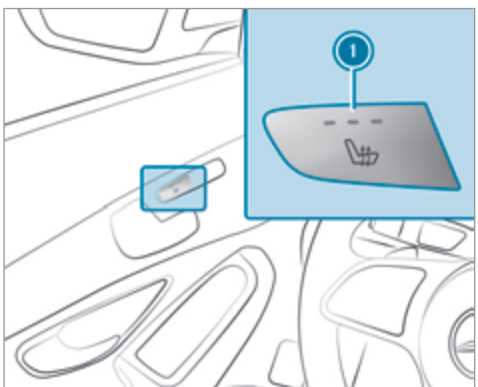
When the seat heater is switched on, overheating can occur due to objects or docu-

ments placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on



▶ **To switch on/increase the level:** press button 1 repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps light up.

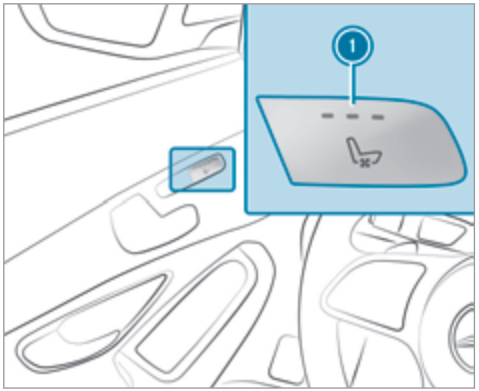
▶ **To switch off/reduce the level:** press button 1 repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

ⓘ The seat heating automatically switches down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating is switched off.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on



▶ **To switch on/increase the level:** press button 1 repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
Depending on the ventilation level, up to three indicator lamps light up.

- **To switch off/reduce the level:** press button (1) repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
  If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

WARNING Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

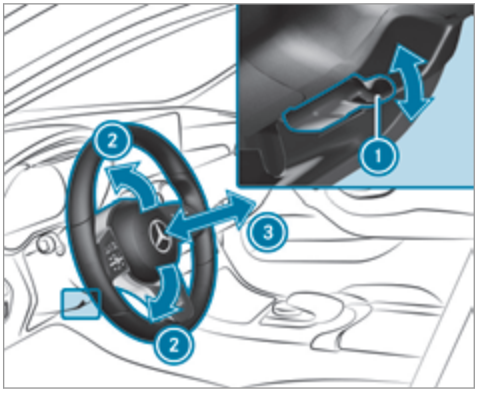
- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

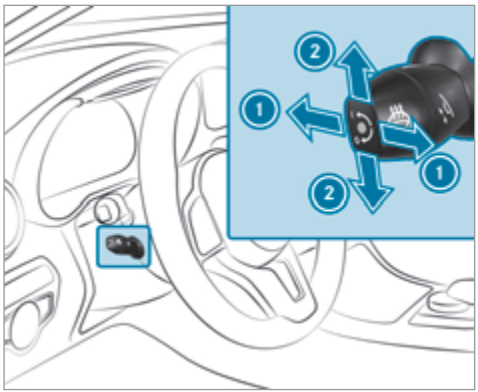
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.



- Push release lever (1) down as far as it will go.
  The steering column is unlocked.
- Adjust height (2) and distance (3) to the steering wheel.
- Push release lever (1) up as far as it will go.
  The steering column is locked.
- Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

The steering wheel can be adjusted when the power supply is switched off.

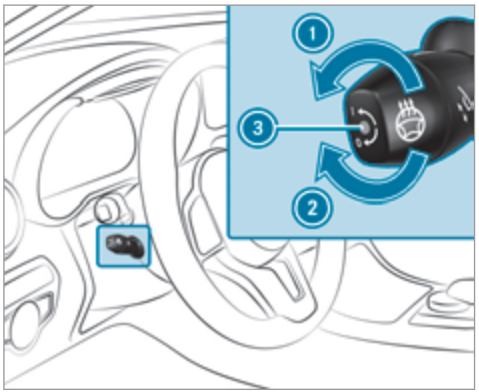


① Adjusts the distance to the steering wheel
② Adjusts the height

▶ Save the settings with the memory function (⟶ page 102).

Switching the steering wheel heater on or off

Requirements:
- The ignition is switched on.



▶ Turn the lever in the direction of arrow ① or ②.
If indicator lamp ③ lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.

When you switch the ignition off, the steering wheel heater switches off.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when driving off while adjusting the easy exit feature

- If you drive off while the easy entry and exit feature is making adjustments, you could lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped while adjusting the easy entry and exit feature

When the easy entry and exit feature adjusts the steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the steering wheel.
- Move the adjustment lever of the steering wheel if there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel.
The adjustment process is stopped.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during activation of the easy entry and exit feature by children

If children activate the easy entry and exit feature, they can become trapped, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

Vehicles with memory function: You can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position buttons.

If the easy entry and exit feature is active, the steering wheel will move upwards or towards the dashboard in the following situations:

- you switch the ignition off
- you open the driver's door

ⓘ The steering wheel moves upwards and towards the dashboard only if it has not already reached the steering limiter.

The steering wheel moves back to the last drive position in the following cases:

- you close the driver's door when the ignition is switched on
- you press the start/stop button once.

The last drive position is stored in the following situations:

- you switch the ignition off
- you save the setting with the memory function

If you press one of the memory function position buttons, the adjustment process is stopped.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle Settings ▸▸ Easy Entry/Exit

- Select Steering Wheel & Seat, Steering Wheel Only or Off.

Operating the memory function

WARNING Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when setting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the setting procedure of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the sweep of the seat or the steering wheel.
- If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

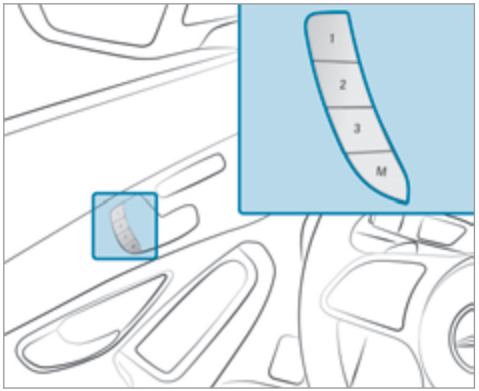
The memory function can be used when the ignition is switched off.

Storing

Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

The following systems can be selected:

- Seat, backrest and head restraint
- Steering wheel
- Outside mirrors
- Head-up Display



- Set the seat, the steering wheel, the Head-up Display and the outside mirrors to the desired position.
- Press memory button M and then press preset position button 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.
  An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.

- **To call up:** press and hold the relevant preset position button 1, 2 or 3 until the front seat, the steering wheel, Head-up Display and outside mirror are in the stored position.

ⓘ When you release the preset position button, steering wheel, the seat and mirror setting functions stop immediately. The Head-up Display continues to be adjusted.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

⚠ DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid.
- Never drive with the trunk lid open.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If you do not adequately stow objects in the vehicle interior, they could slip or be tossed around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always restrain the objects they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about in these or similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the trunk.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burning from the tailpipe or tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these car parts, you could burn yourself.

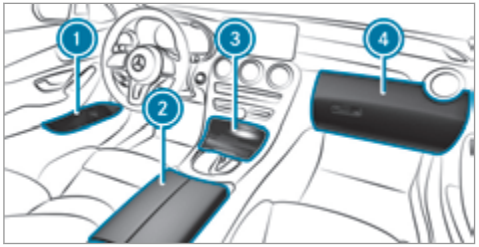
- Always be particularly careful when in the vicinity of the tailpipe and tailpipe trims and supervise children very closely when in this area.
- Before any contact, allow the car parts to cool down.

The driving characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- never exceed the permissible gross mass or the gross axle weight rating for the vehicle (including occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the vehicle's B-pillar.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly.

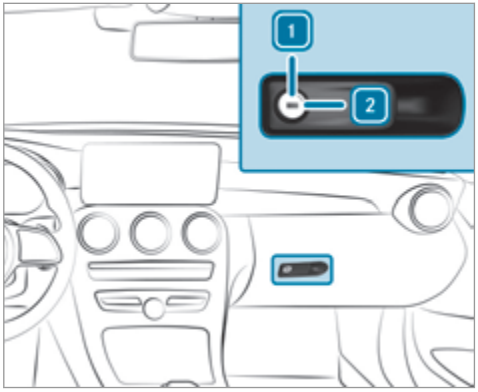
Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

Overview of the front stowage compartments



1. Stowage compartment in the doors
2. Stowage compartment in the armrest with a multimedia and USB connection
3. Stowage compartment in the front center console with a USB connection
4. Glove box

Locking and unlocking the glove box



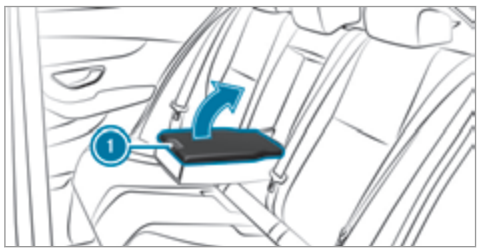
- Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise 2 (to lock) or counter-clockwise 1 (to unlock).

Opening the eyeglasses compartment



▶ Press button 1.

Opening the stowage compartment in the rear armrest



▶ Press release catch 1 and swing the cover of the armrest upwards.

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

WARNING Risk of injury if the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

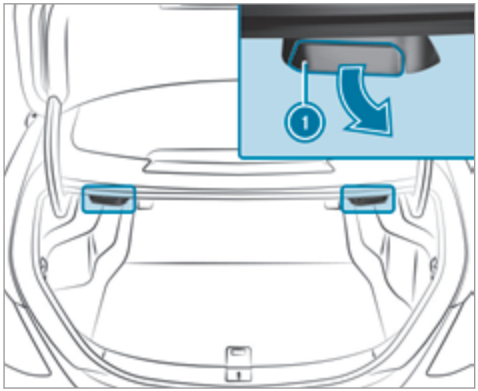
- If this is the case, the vehicle occupant would be forced into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk/cargo compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the seat backrest and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

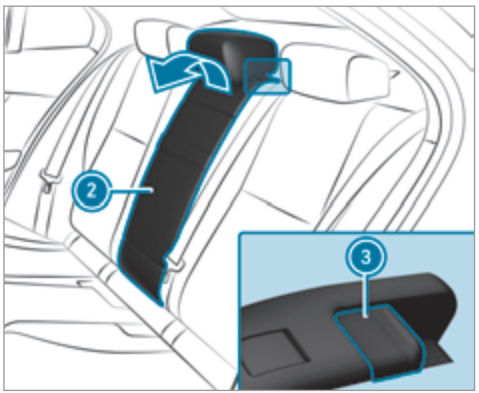
If the left and right seat backrests are not engaged and locked, this will be shown on the multifunction display of the instrument cluster. A warning tone will also sound.

If the center seat backrest is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

The center and outer seat backrests can be folded forwards separately.



- **Vehicles without a memory function:** Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.
- **Vehicles with a memory function:** If at least one section of the rear seat backrest is folded forwards, the corresponding front seat will move forwards slightly, if necessary, to avoid a collision.
- If necessary, fully insert the rear seat backrest head restraints.
- **Left and right seat backrests:** pull the left or right release handle (1). The corresponding seat backrest will fold forwards.



- **Center seat backrest:** pull release catch (3) of seat backrest (2) forwards.
- Fold seat backrest (2) forwards.
- If necessary, reset the driver's or front passenger seat.

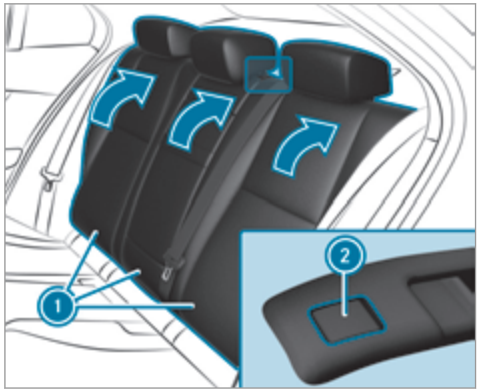
Folding the rear seat backrest back

! NOTE Damage to the seat belt

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when folding back the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

- Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.



- Fold the corresponding seat backrest (1) back until it engages.
  Left and right seat backrests: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.
  A warning tone also sounds.

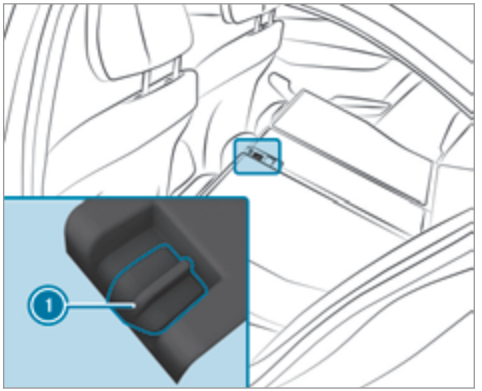
Center seat backrest: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, red lock verification indicator (2) will be visible.

Locking the release catch of the center rear seat backrest

Requirements:

- The left and center seat backrests are engaged and joined together.

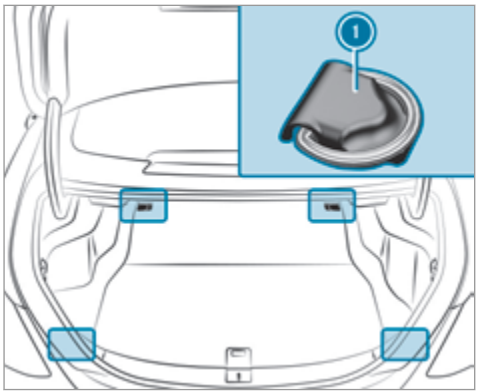
You can lock the center seat backrest release catch if you want to secure the trunk against unauthorized access. The center seat backrest can then be folded forwards only together with the left seat backrest.



- Fold the center and left seat backrests forwards.
- **To lock:** slide catch (1) upwards.
  The release catch of the center seat backrest will be locked.
- **To unlock:** slide catch (1) downwards.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 104).



(1) Tie-down eyes (vehicles with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat)

Overview of bag hooks

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

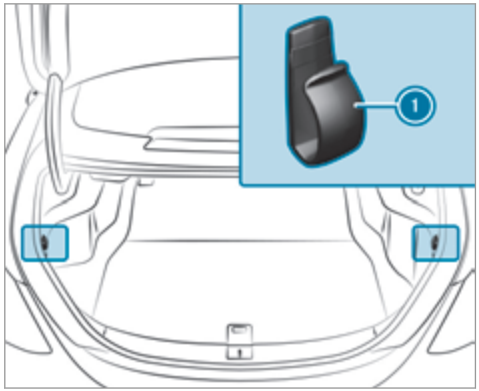
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage could be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants when braking or abruptly changing directions.

- Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 104).

The bag hooks can bear a maximum load of 6.6 lbs (3 kg). Do not use them to secure a load.



(1) Bag hook

Hooking in the parcel net

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

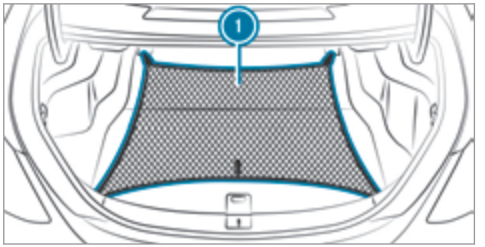
If you do not adequately stow objects in the vehicle interior, they could slip or be tossed

around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always restrain the objects they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about in these or similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the trunk.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- **Vehicles with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat:** Fold up the tie-down eyes.
- Hook parcel net (1) into the front and rear tie-down eyes.
- **Vehicles without a through-loading feature in the rear bench seat:** Hook the rings into the parcel net's hooks (1).
- Hook the rings into the hooks on the trunk floor.

EASY-PACK trunk box

Adjusting the height of the EASY-PACK trunk box to any position

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped and injured when moving the floor up

When the floor moves up, your hands may become trapped on the frame of the EASY-PACK trunk box and objects may be thrown up.

- When the floor moves up, make sure that your hands are not within the sweep of the floor.
- If someone becomes trapped, carefully push the center of the floor downward.
- Remove all objects from the floor before moving it up.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when pressing the EASY-PACK trunk box in

When the EASY-PACK trunk box is pressed into the retracted position, your hands may become trapped. Children, in particular, may injure themselves when doing so.

- When pressing the EASY-PACK trunk box in, make sure that your hands are not within the sweep of the EASY-PACK trunk box.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the extended EASY-PACK trunk box

The EASY-PACK trunk box may be damaged when it is extended.

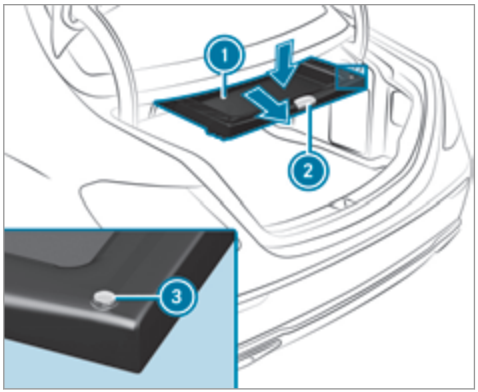
- Do not place any objects on or press down on the EASY-PACK trunk box frame.
- Do not close the trunk lid when the EASY-PACK trunk box is extended.

NOTE Damage to the EASY-PACK trunk box by objects

Objects which are sharp-edged, pointed, fragile, rounded or heavy and objects that roll can damage the EASY-PACK trunk box and be thrown out.

- Do not transport objects which are sharp-edged, pointed, rounded or fragile and objects that roll in the EASY-PACK trunk box.
- Always stow and secure such objects outside of the box in the trunk.
- Always observe the maximum permitted load of the EASY-PACK trunk box.
- Do not use the EASY-PACK trunk box when the rear seats are folded forwards.

The maximum permitted load of the EASY-PACK trunk box is 22 lbs (10 kg). To prevent the box from being overloaded, the box floor will lower onto the trunk floor when the load reaches approximately 11 lbs (5 kg).



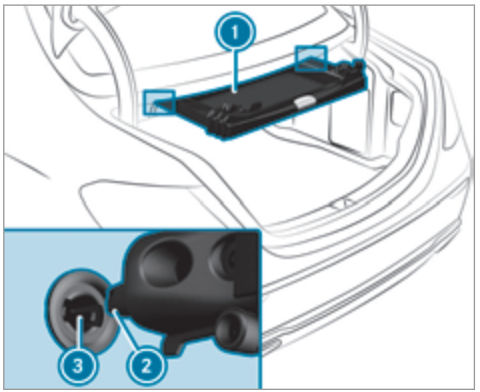
- **To remove:** pull handle (2) on the box.

- **To increase the load capacity:** press the center of floor (1) downwards to the desired position and box size.
- **To reduce the load capacity:** press button (3).
- **To stow:** press the box in completely using handle (2) until it locks in place.

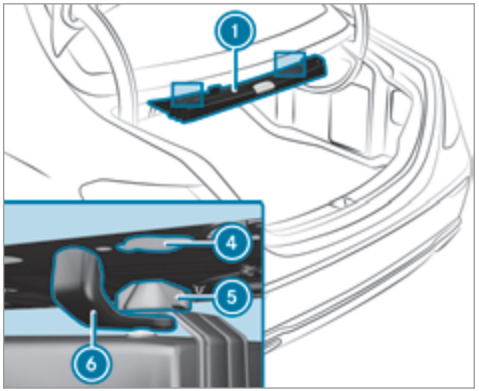
ⓘ Observe the notes on cleaning the EASY-PACK trunk box (⟶ page 365).

Installing or removing the EASY-PACK trunk box

Installing



- Insert retainers (2) of box (1) into openings (3).



- Raise box (1) and press hooks (5) into anchorages (4).
- Turn rotating catch (6) inward.

Removal

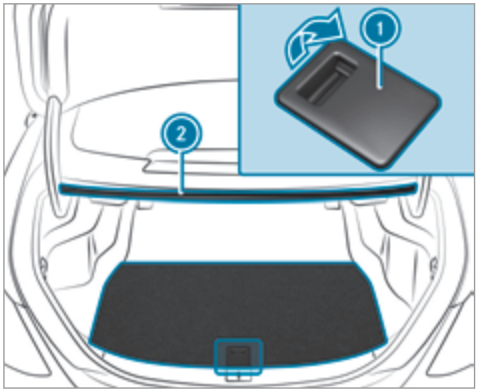
- Turn rotating catches (6) outward.
- Lower box (1) and pull it out of anchorages (4).

Opening the stowage space under the trunk floor

NOTE Damage to the handle in the trunk floor

If the handle in the trunk is left protruding, the handle may be damaged.

- Unhinge the handle before you close the trunk lid and press the handle closed again.



- Pull handle (1) up and hook it into drip rail (2).

Attaching the roof carrier

WARNING Risk of injury if the maximum roof load is exceeded

When you load the roof, the center of gravity of the vehicle rises and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics change. During cornering, the vehicle tilts more strongly and may react more sluggishly to steering movements.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will be greatly impaired.

- Always comply with the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section.

NOTE Vehicle damage from non-approved roof racks

The vehicle could be damaged by roof racks which have not been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

- ▶ Only use roof racks tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof rack is installed:
  - The sliding sunroof can be fully raised.
  - The trunk lid can be fully opened.
- ▶ Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

NOTE Damage to the panoramic sliding sunroof when a roof rack is fitted

The panoramic sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof rack if you attempt to open it when the roof rack is fitted.

- ▶ Do not open the panoramic sliding sunroof if a roof rack is fitted.

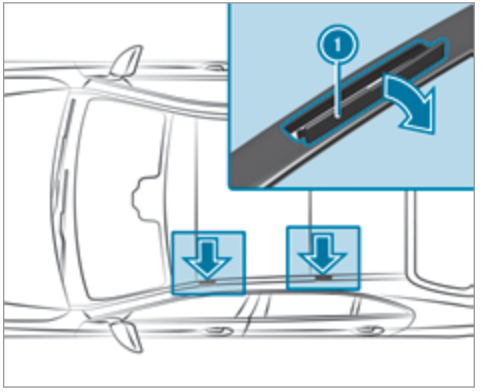
In order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior, you can raise the panoramic sliding sunroof.

NOTE Damage to the sliding sunroof when a roof rack is installed

The sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof rack if you attempt to open it when the roof rack is installed.

- ▶ Do not open the sliding sunroof when the roof rack is installed.

In order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior, you can raise the sliding sunroof.



NOTE Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

- ▶ Do not use metallic or hard objects.

- ▶ Carefully fold covers (1) upwards in the direction of the arrow.

- Secure the roof rack to the anchorage points under covers (1).
- Comply with the roof rack manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Secure the load on the roof rack.

Cup holder

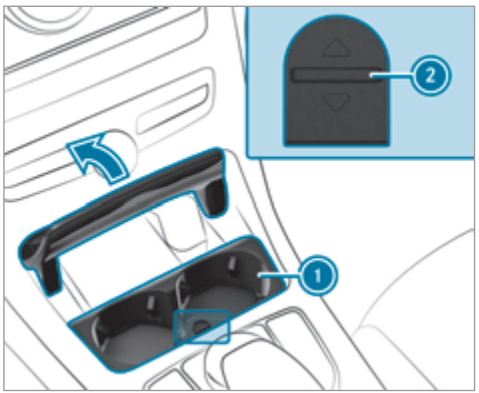
Installing the cup holder in or removing it from the center console (automatic transmission)

WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.



- **To remove:** slide catch (2) forwards and pull out cup holder (1).
- **To install:** insert cup holder (1) and slide back catch (2).

ⓘ The cup holder rubber mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Opening or closing the cup holder in the rear armrest

NOTE Damage to the rear armrest

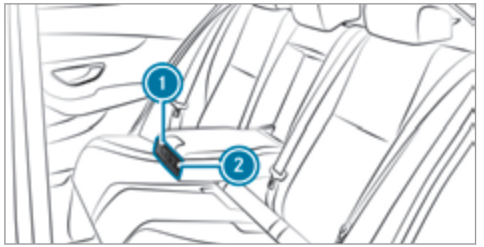
When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by the weight of your body.

- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear armrest.

NOTE Damage to the cup holder

When the rear armrest is folded back the cup holder could become damaged.

- Only fold the rear armrest back when the cup holder is closed.



- **To open:** press cup holder 1 or 2. Cup holder 1 or 2 extends automatically.
- **To close:** push cup holder 1 or 2 back until it engages.

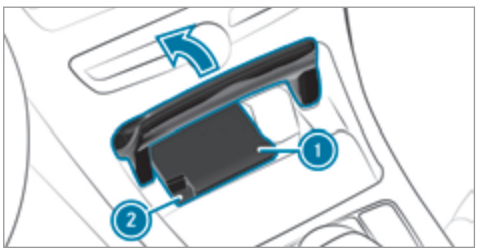
Ashtray and cigarette lighter

Using the ashtray in the front center console

! **NOTE** Damage to the stowage compartment under the ashtray

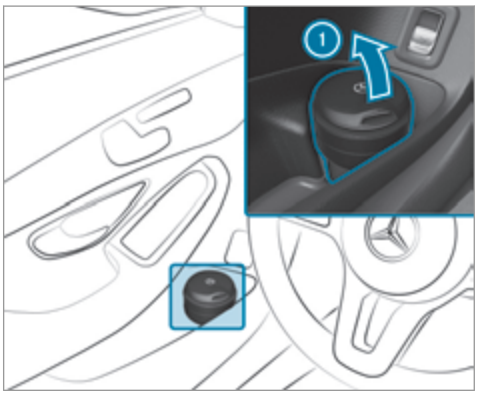
The stowage compartment under the ashtray is not heat resistant and could be damaged if you rest a lit cigarette on it.

- Make sure that the ashtray is fully engaged.



- **To open:** push up cover 2 of the ashtray on its right or left side.
- **To remove the insert:** press insert 1 upwards slightly and pull it out upwards.
- **To re-install the insert:** press insert 1 into the holder until it engages.

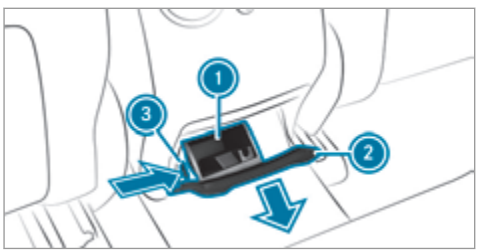
Using the ashtray in the door stowage compartment



- **While driving:** place the closed ashtray in the front door stowage compartment while driving.
- Check that it is seated firmly.
- Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 104).
- **To open:** fold lid (1) upwards.

ⓘ Twist the top part of the ashtray to remove it for cleaning, e.g. with clear, lukewarm water, or for emptying.

Using the rear passenger compartment ashtray



- **To open:** pull cover (2) out by its top handle edge.
- **To remove the insert:** push ribbing (3) from the left side and pull insert (1) upwards and out.
- **To install the insert:** install insert (1) from above and press down on the holder until it engages.

Using the cigarette lighter in the front center console

⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from hot cigarette lighter

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

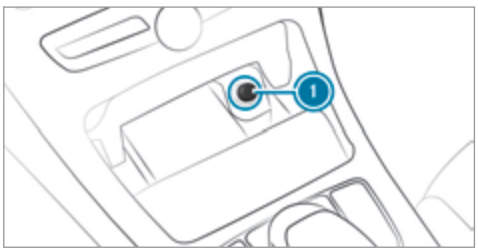
In addition, flammable materials may ignite if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

- Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
- Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.



- Press in cigarette lighter (1).

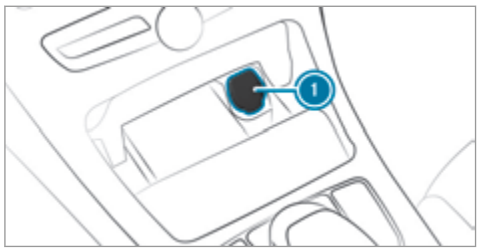
The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

Sockets

Using the 12 V socket in the front center console

Requirements:

- Only devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are permissible.



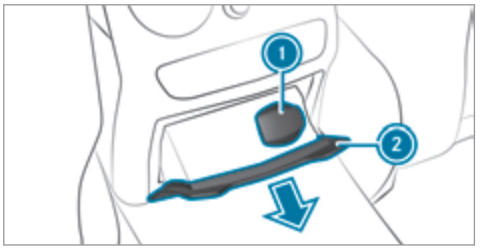
- ▶ Lift up socket cap (1).
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

If you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

Using the 12 V socket in the rear passenger compartment

Requirements:

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A).

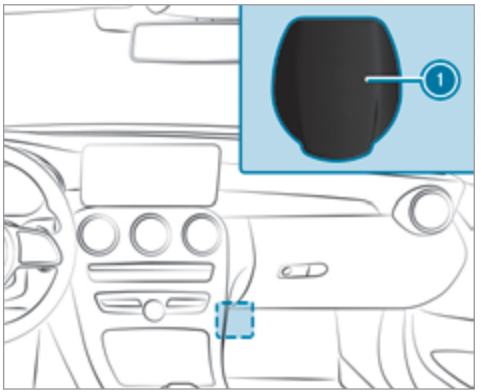


- ▶ Pull cover (2) out by its top handle edge.
- ▶ Lift up the cap on socket (1).

Using the 12 V socket in the front passenger footwell

Requirements:

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A).



- ▶ Lift up socket cap (1).
- ▶ Make sure that no cables are running through or secured in the airbag deployment

area when using the socket. Observe the notes on airbag protection when doing this (⟶ page 41).

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna

Notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If you place objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, they may heat up excessively and even catch fire.

- Do not place additional objects, especially those mode of metal, in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

! NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, they may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- Do not place credit cards, storage media or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

! NOTE Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior antenna via the charging module.

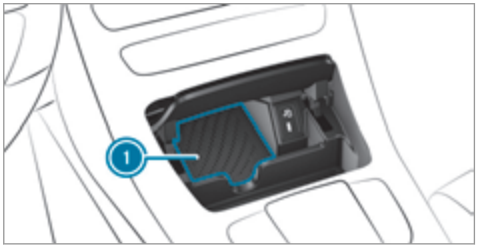
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior antenna are only available if the ignition is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior antenna.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may also depend on the applications (apps) currently open.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior antenna, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers which are necessary for wireless charging are excluded.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging. You can find a list of compatible mobile phones at:

  http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect



▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the center of mat (1) as possible with the display facing upwards.
When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.

Malfunctions during the charging process are shown in the multimedia system display.

ⓘ The mat can be removed by the tab for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Installing/removing the floor mats

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

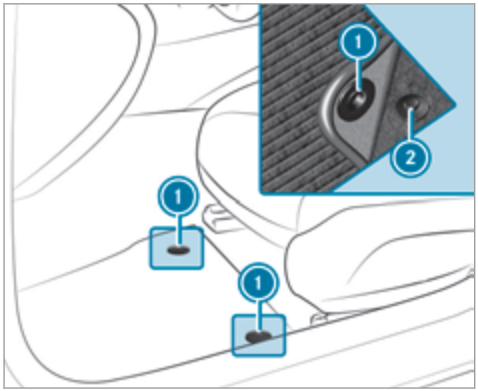
Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.

▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.

▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



- **To install:** slide the seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- Press studs (1) onto holders (2).
- Adjust the corresponding seat.
- **To remove:** pull the floor mat off holders (2).
- Remove the floor mat.

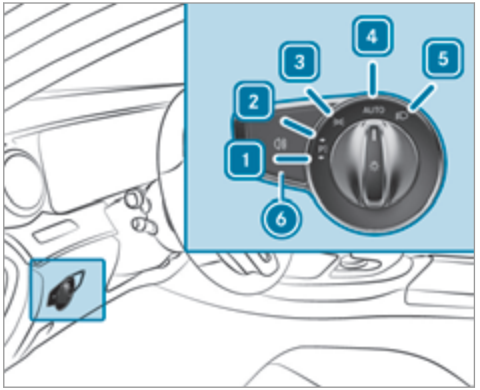
Exterior lighting

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



1 ⟵P≡ Left standing light
2 P≡⟶ Right standing light
3 ≡D○ Parking lights and license plate lamp
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
5 ≡D Low beam/high beam
6 0≠ Switches the rear fog lights on or off

When low beam is activated, the ≡D○ indicator lamp for the parking lights is deactivated and replaced by the ≡D low beam indicator lamp.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely and in a well-lit area, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

! NOTE Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Operating the standing lights over a period of hours puts a strain on the battery.

▶ Where possible, switch on the right P≡⟶ or left ⟵P≡ parking light.

In the case of severe battery discharging, the standing lights or parking lights are automatically switched off to facilitate the next engine start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) switches off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on surround lighting (⟶ page 127).

Automatic driving lights function

The parking lights, low beam and daytime running lamps are switched on automatically depending on the ignition status and the ambient light.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when the low beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the low beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to [≡D].

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for vehicle lighting.

Switching the rear fog lights on or off

Requirements:

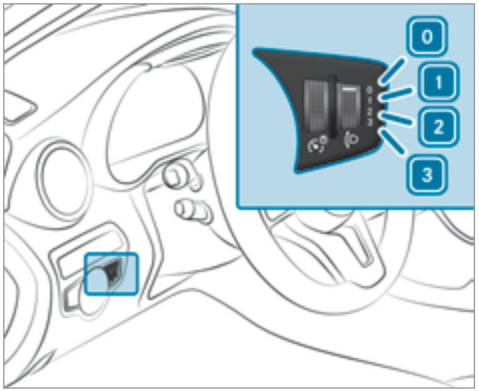
- The light switch is in the [≡D] or AUTO position.

▶ Press the [0⇕] button.

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Adjusting the headlamp range (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

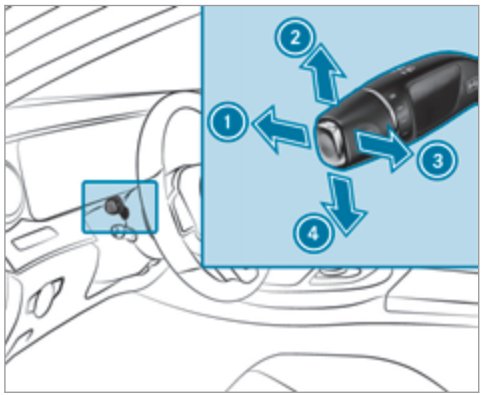
The headlamp range adjuster allows you to adjust the cone of light from the headlamps in relation to the vehicle's load condition.



0 Driver's seat and front passenger seat occupied
1 Driver's seat, front passenger seat and rear seats occupied
2 Driver's seat, front passenger seat and rear seats occupied, trunk laden
3 Driver's seat and front passenger seat occupied and maximum permissible rear axle load utilized

- Turn the headlamp range adjuster to the position that corresponds to the load condition of your vehicle.

Operating the combination switch for the lights



1 High beam
2 Turn signal indicator, right
3 High-beam flasher
4 Turn signal indicator, left

- Use the combination switch to activate the desired function.

High beam

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.
- Press the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 1.
  When the high beam is activated, the ≡D indicator lamp for low beam will be deactivated and replaced by the ≡D indicator lamp for high beam.
- **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its starting position.

High-beam flasher

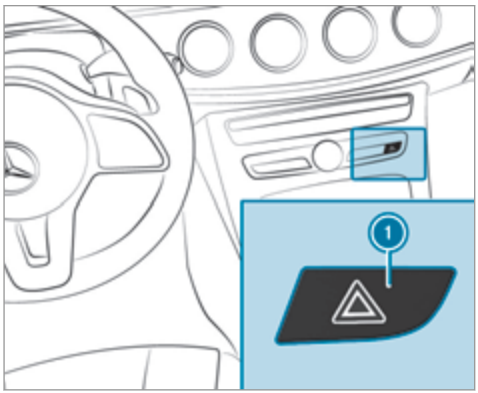
- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow 3.

Turn signal lights

- **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 2 or 4.
  The corresponding turn signal indicator will flash three times.
- **To indicate permanently:** press the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 2 or 4.

  Vehicles with Active Lane Change Assist:
  - Indicator operation activated by the driver can extend for the duration of the lane change.
  - If the driver indicated immediately beforehand but a lane change was not immediately possible, the turn signal indicator may activate automatically.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



▶ Press button (1).

Cornering light

Cornering light function



The cornering light improves the illumination of the roadway over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility on tight bends, for example. It can be activated only when the low beam is switched on.

The function is active:

- At speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned
- At speeds between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 45 mph (70 km/h) when the steering wheel is turned

Traffic circle and intersection function: the cornering light is activated on both sides through an evaluation of the current GPS position of the vehicle. It remains active until after the vehicle has left the traffic circle or the intersection.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognize the following road users:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these or similar situations, the automatic high beam is not deactivated or is activated despite the presence of other road users.

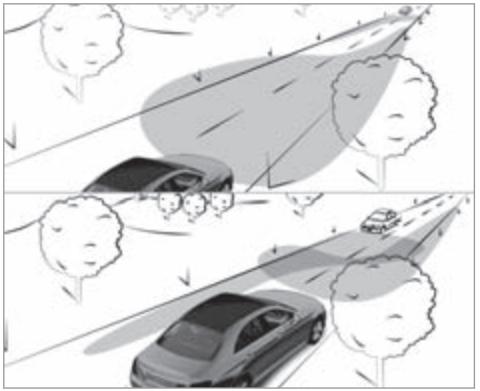
▶ Always observe the traffic carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- in poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



The Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low-beam headlamps
- High beam

At speeds above 19 mph (30 km/h):

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will be switched on automatically.

The high beam switches off automatically in the following cases:

- At speeds below 16 mph (25 km/h).
- If other road users are detected.
- If street lighting is sufficient.

At speeds above approximately 31 mph (50 km/h):

- The headlamp range of the low beam is regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

▶ Switch on the high beam using the combination switch.
When the high beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the indicator lamp on the multifunction display comes on.

▶ **To switch off:** switch off the high beam using the combination switch.

Switching the daytime running lamps on/off

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Light Settings ▸▸ Daytime Run. Lights

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Light Settings ▸▸ Ext. Light Switch Off

▶ Set the switch-off delay time.

Setting the surround lighting

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Light Settings ▸▸ Locator Lighting

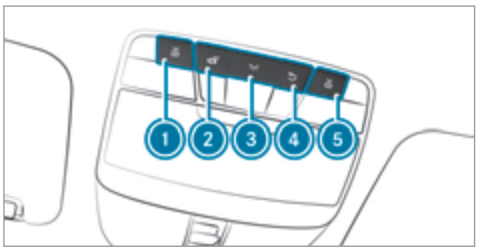
▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

If the surround lighting is switched on, the exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting is deactivated and the automatic driving lights are activated.

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

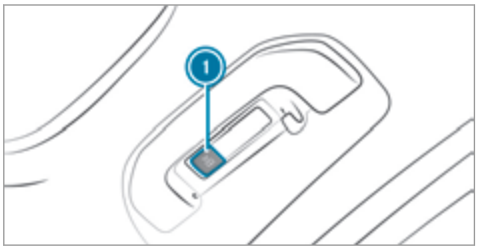
Front overhead control panel



1 Front left reading lamp
2 Automatic interior lighting control
3 Front interior lighting
4 Rear interior lighting
5 Front right reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press button 1 – 5 accordingly.

Control panel in the grab handle



1 Rear reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press button 1.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Light Settings ▸▸ Ambient Light

Setting the color

- Select Color.
- Set a color.

Adjusting the brightness

- Select Brightness.
- Set a brightness value.

Activating the brightness for zones

- Select Brightness Zones.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. The Display, Front and Rear zones can be set separately.

Setting the interior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Light Settings ▸▸ Int. Light Switch Off

- Set the switch-off delay time.

Changing bulbs (only for vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Notes on changing bulbs

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

Bulbs, lamps and plugs can become very hot during operation.

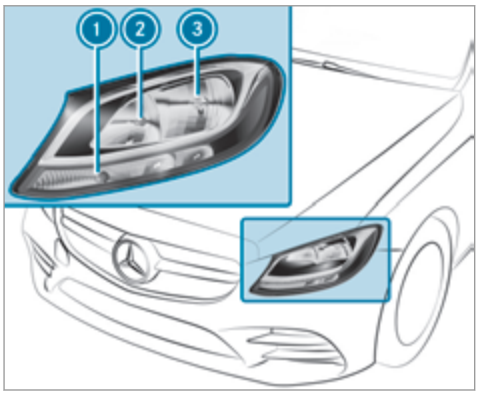
When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

- Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulb.

- Do not use a bulb if it has been dropped or if its glass has been scratched. The bulb may otherwise explode.
- Do not touch the glass bulb with your bare hands.
- Protect bulbs from moisture and do not allow bulbs to come into contact with liquids.

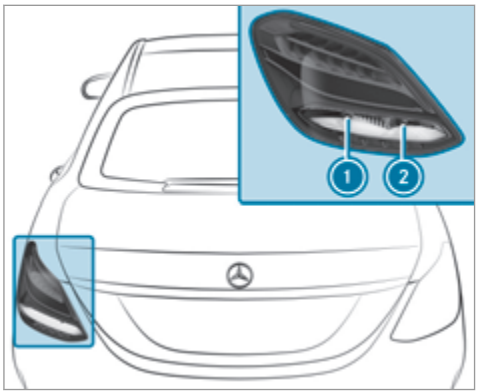
Overview of the bulbs to be changed

Halogen headlamps



1. Turn signal indicator: PWY 24 W bulb
2. High beam: H7 55 W bulb
3. Low beam: H7 55 W bulb

Tail lamps



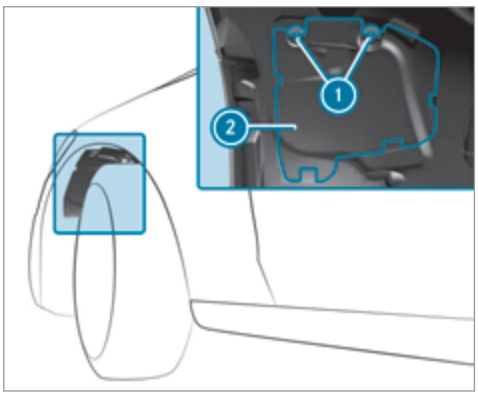
1. Turn signal indicator: PY 21 W bulb
2. Reversing light: W 16 W bulb

Changing the front bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Removing and installing the cover in the front wheel housing

Requirements:

- The lighting system is switched off.
- The appropriate front wheel is turned inwards.



- **To remove:** using a suitable object, turn two mounts (1) of cover (2) in an counter-clockwise direction as far as they will go.
- Remove the unlocked cover (2) from the wheel arch liner by pulling it upwards.
- **To install:** insert cover (2) at bottom of the wheel arch liner.
- Using a suitable object, turn the two mounts (1) of the cover (2) in clockwise direction as far as they will go.

Replacing bulbs in the halogen headlamp

Requirements

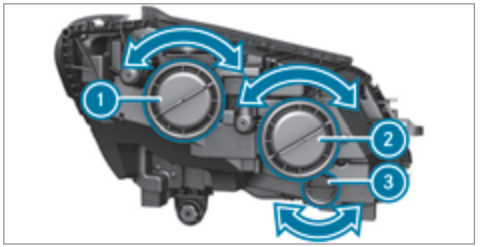
The lighting system is switched off.

Low beam/high beam:

- A H7 55 W light bulb is available.
- The hood is open.

Turn signal lights:

- A PWY 24 W light bulb is available.
- The cover in the front wheel arch has been removed.

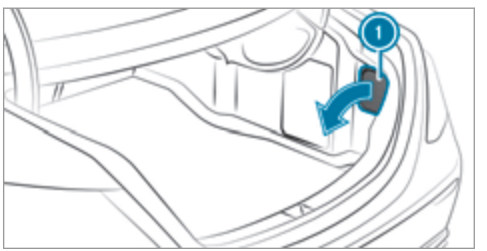


(1) Low-beam headlamps
(2) High beam
(3) Turn signals

- Turn the relevant housing cover (1)–(3) counter-clockwise and remove it.
- **Low beam / high beam:** turn the socket counter-clockwise and remove it.
- **Indicator:** turn the socket counter-clockwise, release it and remove it.
- Pull the bulb out of the socket.
- Insert the new bulb into the socket such that the entire base of the bulb is resting on the bottom of the socket.
- Insert the socket and turn it clockwise.
- Press on the housing cover and turn it clockwise.
- **Turn signal lights:** install the cover in the front wheel arch.

Changing the rear bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Opening and closing the side trim panels in the trunk



- **To open:** release right-hand or left-hand side trim panels (1) at the top and remove.
- **To close:** re-insert side trim panel (1).

Replacing the tail lamp bulbs

Requirements

The lighting system is switched off.

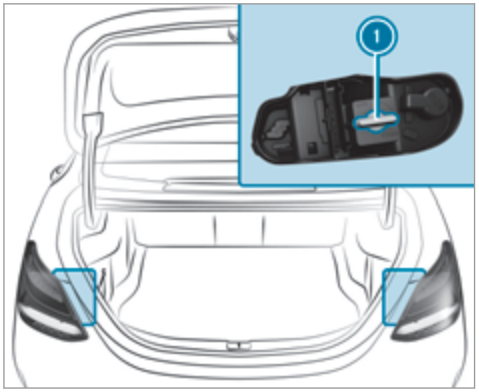
The side trim panel in the trunk is open.

Turn signal lights:

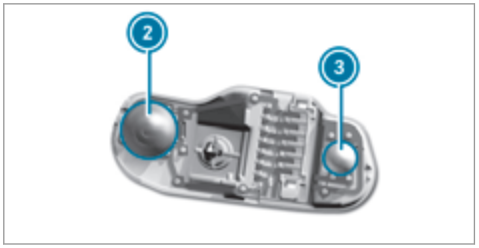
- A PY 21 W light bulb is available.

Reversing lamp:

- A W 16 W light bulb is available.



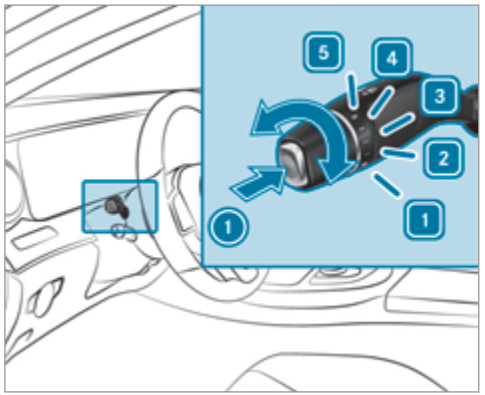
- Push the upper and lower catches on the plug together and remove the plug.
- Turn wing screw (1) 90° counter-clockwise and remove the bulb holder.



- **Indicator:** push bulb (2) gently into the bulb mount, turn it counter-clockwise and remove it from the bulb mount.
- Insert the new bulb into the bulb mount and turn it clockwise.
- **Reversing lamp:** pull bulb (3) out of the bulb mount.
- Insert the new bulb into the bulb mount.
- Insert the bulb mount again.
- Turn wing screw (1) 90° clockwise.
- Insert the plug until the catch hooks engage audibly.
- Close the side trim panel.

Windshield wiper and windshield washer system

Switching the windshield wipers on/off



1 0 Windshield wiper off
2 ••• Intermittent wiping, normal
3 •••• Intermittent wiping, frequent
4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 = Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.
- **Single wipe/washing:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1.
  - Single wipe
  - Wipes with washer fluid

Changing the windshield wiper blades

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

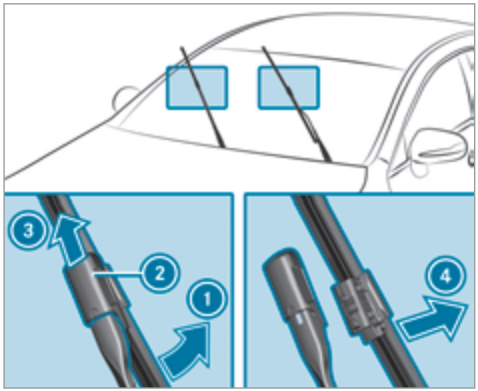
- Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before changing the wiper blades.

Moving the wiper arms to the change position

- Switch the ignition on and switch off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 132). The wiper arms will move into the change position.

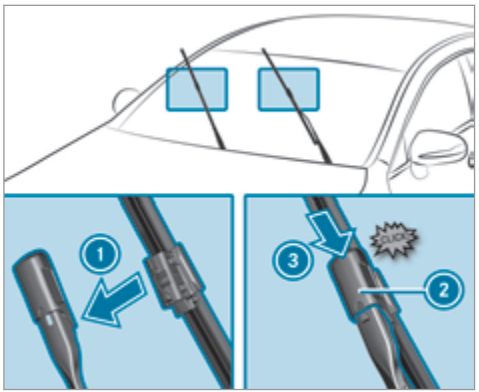
Removing the wiper blades

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.



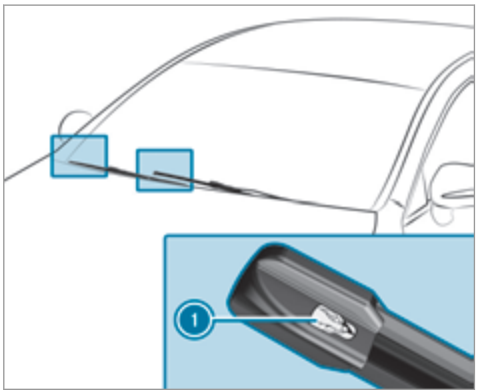
- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow (1) away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
- Slide catch (2) in the direction of arrow (3) until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (4).

Installing the wiper blades



- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (1).
- Slide catch (2) in the direction of arrow (3) until it engages in the locking position.
- Make sure that the wiper blade sits correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windshield.
- Switch the ignition on.
- Press the button on the combination switch (→ page 132).
  The wiper arms will move into the original position.

Maintenance display



▶ Remove protective film ① from the maintenance display on the tip of the newly installed wiper blades.

If the color of the maintenance display changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

ⓘ The duration until the color changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

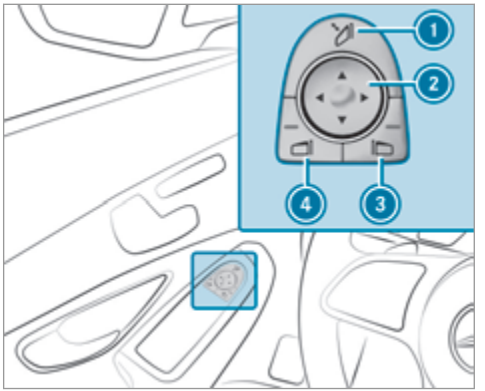
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to misjudgment of distances when using the passenger mirror

The outside mirror on the front-passenger side reflects objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

As a result, you may misjudge the distance between you and the road user driving behind you, for example, when changing lanes.

▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

Folding the outside mirrors in/out



▶ Briefly press switch ①.

Resetting the outside mirrors

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the outside mirrors must be reset. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

▶ Briefly press switch ①.

Adjusting the outside mirrors

- Press button ③ or ④ to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- Press button ② to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

Engaging the outside mirrors

- **Vehicles without electrically folding outside mirrors:** manually move the outside mirror into the correct position.
- **Vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors:** press and hold button ①.
  You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage in position. The outside mirror is set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-glare mirrors function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns and poisoning due to the anti-glare mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

- If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
  - Rinse the electrolyte from your skin and seek medical attention immediately.
  - If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention immediately.
  - If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
  - Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with electrolyte.
  - If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-glare mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

System limitations

The system does not go into anti-glare mode in the following situations:

- the engine is switched off
- reverse gear is engaged
- the interior lighting is switched on

Function of the front-passenger outside mirror parking position

The parking position makes parking easier.

The front-passenger outside mirror tilts downwards and shows the rear wheel on the front-passenger side in the following situations:

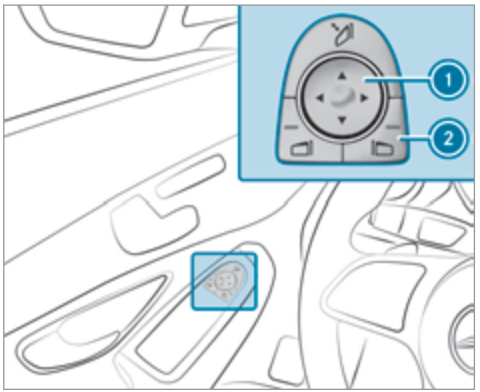
- the parking position is stored (⟶ page 136)
- the passenger mirror is selected
- reverse gear is engaged

The front-passenger outside mirror moves back to its original position in the following situations:

- you shift the transmission to another transmission position
- at speeds greater than 9 mph (15 km/h)
- you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Storing



- ▶ Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button (2).
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Move the passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button (1).

Calling up

- ▶ Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button (2).
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The front-passenger outside mirror will move to the stored parking position.

Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

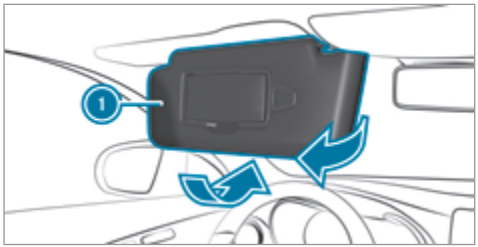
Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle Settings ▸▸ Autom. Mirror Folding

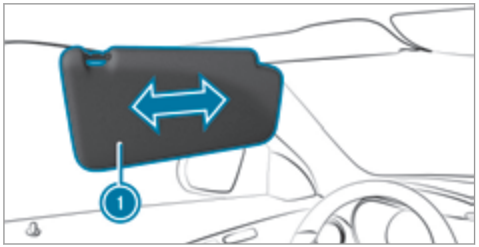
- ▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Operating the sun visors

Using the single sun visor



- **Glare from the front:** fold sun visor (1) down.
- **Glare from the side:** swing sun visor (1) to the side.



- Vehicles with an extendable sun visor: slide sun visor (1) horizontally as required.

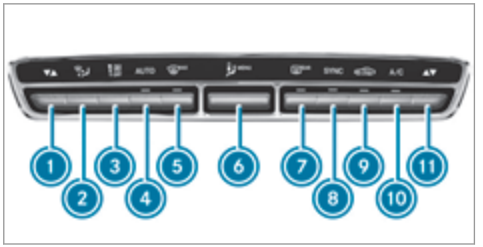
Overview of climate control systems

Notes on climate control

An interior air filter must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtering function work correctly. Make sure that the filter is installed correctly and the filter housing in the engine compartment is closed correctly using the cap and always tightly sealed when in operation. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the control panel for dual-zone automatic climate control

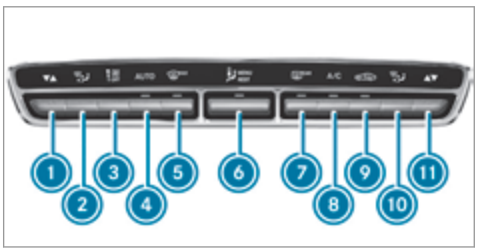
The indicator lamps on the buttons indicate that the corresponding function is activated.



1. ▼▲ Sets the temperature on the driver's side
2. Sets the air distribution
3. Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
4. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 140)
5. Defrosts the windshield
6. MENU Calls up the air conditioning menu
7. Switches the rear window heater on or off
8. SYNC Activates or deactivates synchronization (→ page 140)
9. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 141)
10. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 139)
11. ▼▲ Sets the front passenger side temperature

Control panel overview for 3-zone automatic climate control

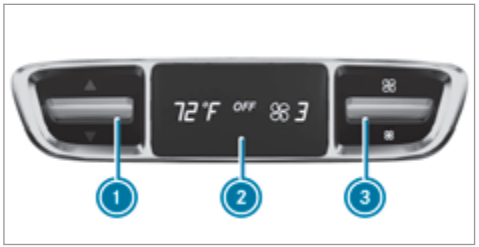
The indicator lamps on the buttons indicate that the corresponding function is activated.



1. ▼▲ Sets the driver's side temperature
2. Sets the driver's side air distribution

③ Sets the airflow or switch off climate control
④ AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 140)
⑤ Defrosts the windshield
⑥ MENU Calls up the air conditioning menu
Switches the residual heat on or off (→ page 141)
⑦ Switches the rear window heater on/off
⑧ A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 139)
⑨ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 141)
⑩ Sets the front passenger side air distribution
⑪ ▼▲ Sets the front passenger side temperature

Rear operating unit



① Sets the temperature
② Display
③ Sets the airflow

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

- **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the button.
- **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the button.

ⓘ If climate control is switched off, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch off climate control only briefly.

Switching the A/C function on or off via the control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- Press button A/C.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may fog up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not a sign that there is a malfunction.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Climate Control ▸▸ A/C

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

▶ Press the AUTO button.

▶ **To switch to manual mode:** press the OFF or button.

Climate style

Climate style function

In automatic mode, you can select the following climate style settings for the driver's and front passenger areas:

- **FOCUS:** high airflow, slightly cooler setting
- **MEDIUM:** medium airflow, standard setting
- **DIFFUSE:** low airflow, slightly warmer and draft-free setting

Adjusting the climate mode settings

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Climate Control ▸▸ Climate Mode

▶ Select Driver and/or Passenger.

▶ Select FOCUS, MEDIUM or DIFFUSE.

ⓘ To feel the effect of the climate style, the AUTO function must be active (→ page 140).

Overview of the air distribution settings

The symbols on the display indicate which vents the airflow is being directed through:

- defroster vents
- center and side air vents
- footwell vents
- center, side and footwell vents
- defroster and footwell vents
- all vents
- defroster, middle and side air vents
- automatic air distribution

Setting the rear climate control using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Climate Control ▸▸ Rear

Setting the airflow

▶ Select Airflow.

▶ Set the airflow.

Setting the temperature

▶ Select Temperature.

▶ Set the temperature.

Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronization function via the control panel

The climate control can be operated centrally using the synchronization function. The temperature and air distribution setting for the driver side is adopted automatically for the front passenger side.

▶ Press the SYNC button.

The synchronization function is deactivated if the settings for one of the other climate zones are changed.

Activating or deactivating the climate control synchronization function using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Climate Control ▸▸ SYNC

The climate control can be controlled centrally using the synchronization function. The temperature setting is automatically adopted for all climate zones.

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Removing condensation from the windows

Windows fogged up on the inside

- Press the AUTO button.
- If the windows continue to fog up: press the MAX button.

Windows fogged up on the outside

- Switch on the windshield wipers.
- Press the AUTO button.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- Press the button.
  The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after some time.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching the residual heat on or off

Requirements:

- The vehicle is parked.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes.

- **To switch on:** press the MENU REST button.

Residual heat is switched off automatically.

Activating/deactivating ionization

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Climate Control ▸▸ Ionization

Ionization cleans and refreshes the interior air of the vehicle. The ionization of the interior air is odorless.

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Fragrance system

Setting the fragrance system

Requirements:

- Automatic climate control is activated.
- The glove box is closed.

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Climate Control ▸▸ Air Freshener

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove box.

▶ **To set the intensity:** select High, Medium, Low or Off.

Inserting or removing the flacon of the fragrance system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from liquid perfume

If children open the flacon, they could drink the liquid perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes.

▶ Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ Consult a doctor immediately if liquid perfume has been drunk.

▶ If liquid perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse your eyes with clean water.

▶ If symptoms continue, consult a doctor.

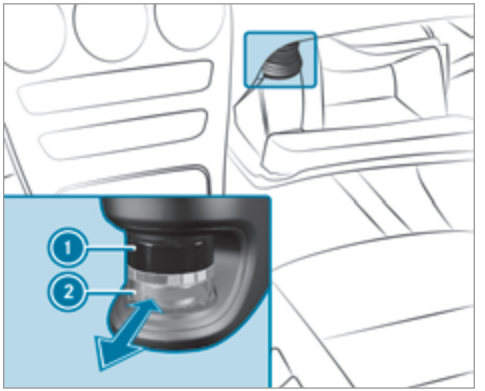
ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of full flacons



Full flacons must not be disposed of with household waste.

▶ 

Full flacons must be taken to a harmful substance collection point.



▶ **To insert:** slide flacon (2) into the holder as far as it will go.

▶ **To remove:** pull out flacon (2).

If you do not use genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfumes, observe the manufacturers' safety notices on the perfume packaging.

Dispose of the genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfume flacon when it is empty and do not refill it.

Refillable flacon

- Unscrew cap (1) of empty flacon (2).
- Fill flacon (2) with a maximum of 0.5 fl. oz. (15 ml).
- Screw cap (1) back onto flacon (2).

Always refill the empty refillable flacon with the same perfume. Observe the separate information sheet attached to the flacon.

Air vents

Adjusting the front air vents

⚠ WARNING - Danger of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

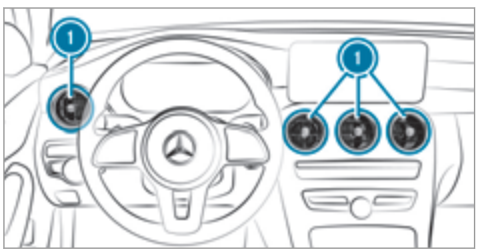
Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

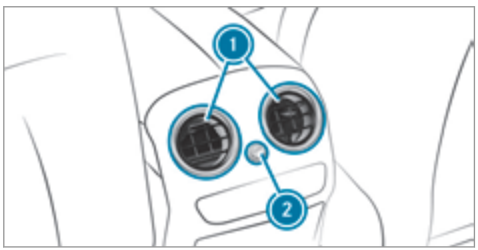
To guarantee the flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, comply with the following:

- Always keep the vents and the ventilation grille in the vehicle interior free.
- Keep the air inlet free of deposits (⟶ page 358).



- **To open or close:** hold air vent (1) in the center and turn it to the left (open) or right (closed) as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the air direction:** hold air vent (1) in the center and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the rear air vents



- **To open or close:** turn controller (2) to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the air direction:** hold air vent (1) in the center and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Driving

Notes on Mercedes-AMG vehicles

Observe the notes on the following topics in the Supplement, as you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers:

- Rear axle locking differential
- AMG Performance exhaust system
- AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system
- RACE START
- AMG adaptive sport suspension system

Switching the power supply or ignition on without starting the engine

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P.
- starting the engine

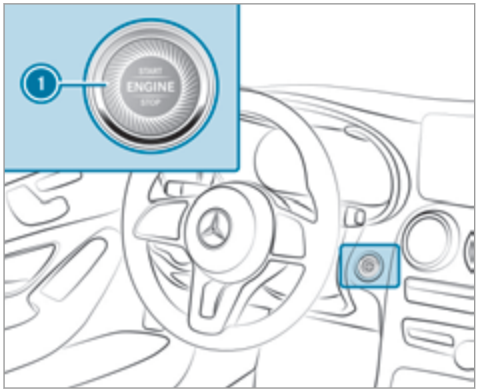
▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

Requirements:

- The SmartKey is in the vehicle and is recognized.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.



▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button (1) once.
You can activate the windshield wipers, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- You open the driver's door
- You press button (1) twice.

▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press button (1) twice.
The indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

The ignition is switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** you do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position P or the electric parking brake is applied.
- You press button (1) once.

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

Requirements:

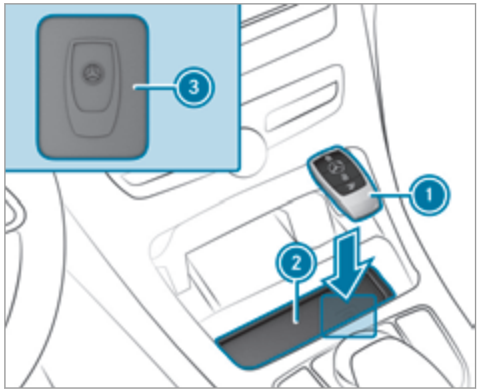
- The SmartKey is in the vehicle and is recognized.

▶ Shift the transmission to position P or N.
▶ Depress the brake pedal and press button (1) once.
▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumers and press button (1) once.
▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual display message also appears in the multifunction display: start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.

You can switch off the engine while driving by pressing button (1) for about three seconds or by pressing button (1) three times within a second. Be sure to observe the safety notes under "Driving tips".

Starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode

If the vehicle does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual message appears in the multifunction display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- ▶ Make sure that marked space (2) is empty.
- ▶ Remove SmartKey (1) from the key ring.
- ▶ Place SmartKey (1) in marked space (2) on the symbol (3).
  The vehicle will start after a short time.

  If you remove SmartKey (1) from marked space (2) the engine continues running. For further engine starts however, SmartKey (1) must be located in marked space (2) on symbol (3) during the entire journey.
- ▶ Have the SmartKey (1) checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

- ▶ Place SmartKey (1) in marked space (2) and leave it there.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

ⓘ You can also switch on the power supply or the ignition with the start/stop button.

Starting the vehicle via Remote Online services

Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before commencing your journey

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

If you start the vehicle via your smartphone, the previously selected air conditioning adjustment is active.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently filled.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

ⓘ You can also set the temperature with your smartphone. Information on Mercedes me connect and other services: http://www.mercedes.me
This function is not available for all models.

Charging the battery before commencing your journey

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

- If the vehicle battery is discharged, you receive a message on your smartphone.
- You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery.
- The vehicle is automatically switched off after ten minutes.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently filled.

Starting the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

▶ Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

Requirements:

- Park position P is selected.
- The anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
- The panic alarm is not activated.
- The hazard warning lights are switched off.
- The hood is closed.
- The doors are closed and locked.
- The windows and sliding sunroof are closed.

▶ Start the vehicle using the smartphone:

- After every vehicle start, the engine runs for ten minutes.
- You can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. The vehicle must be started once with the SmartKey before trying to start the vehicle again with the smartphone.
- You can stop the vehicle again at any time.
- Further information can be found in the smartphone app.

Securing the engine against starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work:

▶ Switch on the hazard warning lights.

or

▶ Unlock the doors.

or

▶ Open a side window or the sliding sunroof.

Breaking-in notes

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

To preserve the engine during the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km):

- Drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- Drive the vehicle in drive program C or E.
- Change gear before the tachometer needle is ⅔ of the way to the red area of the tachometer.
- Do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Do not depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

- Only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1,000 miles (1,500 km).

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following breaking-in notes:

- In certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.
- Brakepads, brake discs and tires that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on driving

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable footwear

Operation of the pedals may be restricted due to unsuitable footwear such as:

- Shoes with platform soles
- Shoes with high heels
- Slippers

- ▶ When driving always wear suitable shoes in order to be able to operate the pedals safely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when switching off the ignition when driving

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available. This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will then need to use considerably more force to steer and brake.

- Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and can lead to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.
- Open a window on the windward side of the vehicle to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to being under the influence of alcohol and drugs while driving

Driving when under the influence of alcohol and/or drugs is an extremely dangerous combination. Even small quantities of alcohol or drugs may affect your reflexes, perception and judgment.

The probability of a serious or even fatal accident greatly increases if you drive when under the influence of alcohol or drugs.

- Do not drink alcohol or take drugs while driving, and do not allow anyone to drive who has been drinking alcohol or taking drugs.

WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

NOTE Wearing out the brake linings by continuously depressing the brake pedal

- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal continuously whilst driving.
- ▶ To use the braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- ▶ Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- ▶ Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

NOTE Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Limited braking effect on salt-treated roads:

- Due to salt build-up on the brake discs and brakepads, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in braking only on one side
- Maintain a much greater safe distance to the vehicle in front

To prevent salt build-up:

- Brake occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

ECO start/stop function

Operation of the ECO start/stop function

Vehicles without a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology)
Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

The engine is switched off automatically in the following situations if all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met:

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** You brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

If you switch on the HOLD function or select a transmission position other than R, the engine will automatically stop in the following situations:

- you stop behind a vehicle that is pulling away.
- you stop at a stop sign when there is no vehicle in front of you.

- you turn the steering wheel hard at a low speed.

The engine is restarted automatically if:

- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** in transmission position D, you release the brake pedal when the HOLD function is not active.
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** you shift into transmission position D or R.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- an automatic engine start is necessary.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds and the engine is not restarted. The Vehicle Operational Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting display message also appears in the multifunction display. If you do not switch off the ignition, the ignition is automatically switched off after three minutes.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology)

The engine is switched off automatically in the following situations if all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met:

- you brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.
- you depress the brake pedal while traveling at a low speed.

If you switch on the HOLD function or select another transmission position R, the engine will automatically stop in the following situations:

- you stop behind a vehicle that is pulling away.
- you stop at a stop sign when there is no vehicle in front of you.
- you turn the steering wheel hard at a low speed.

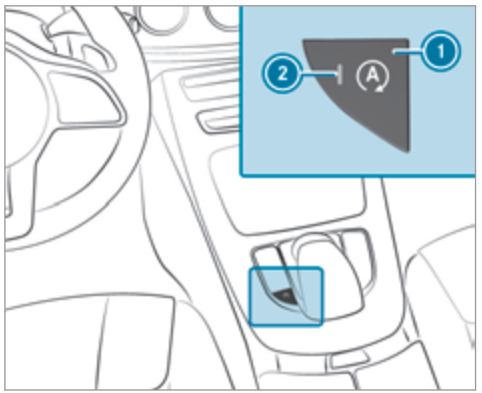
The engine is restarted automatically if:

- you release the brake pedal in transmission position D when the HOLD function is not active and one of the following conditions is given:
  - the drive program C or E is not selected
  - the drive program C or E is selected but the vehicle does not start to move.
  - the drive program C or E is selected, the vehicle moves at a speed of more than 15 mph (20 km/h) and Glide mode is not activated.
- you engage transmission position D or R.
- you release the brake pedal, the vehicle is not in Glide mode and it starts to move on a gentle downhill gradient at a speed below 2 mph (3 km/h).
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- an automatic engine start is necessary.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds and the engine is not restarted. The Vehicle Operational Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting display message also appears in

the multifunction display. If you do not switch off the ignition, the ignition is automatically switched off after three minutes.

Deactivating or activating the ECO start/stop function



► Press button 1.
If indicator lamp 2 lights up, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

ⓘ Depending on the model and the vehicle equipment, the button may also be located at a different position in the center console.

ECO display function

The ECO display summarizes the driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

You can influence consumption if you:

- drive with particular care
- drive the vehicle in drive program E
- observe the gearshift recommendations



The inner segment lights up and the outer segment fills up:

- 1 Moderate acceleration
- 2 Gentle deceleration and rolling
- 3 Consistent speed

The inner segment does not light up and the outer segment empties:

- 1 Sporty acceleration
- 2 Heavy braking
- 3 Fluctuations in speed

You have driven economically when:

- the three outer segments are completely filled simultaneously
- the ECO display lights up

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison with a driver with a very sporty driving style is shown under Bonus fr. Start. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change between the following drive programs:

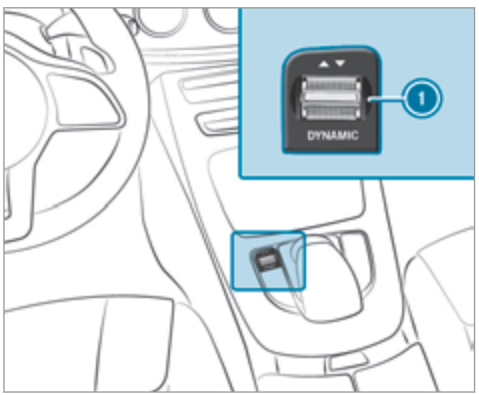
- **(Individual):** individual settings
- **(Sport Plus):** particularly sporty driving style
- **(Sport):** sporty driving style
- **(Comfort):** comfortable and economical driving style
- **(Eco):** particularly economical driving style

ⓘ The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display of the on-board computer.

Depending on the drive program, the following systems change their characteristics:

- Drive
  - Engine and transmission management
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ESP®
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC or DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL:** suspension
- Electric power steering

Selecting the drive program



▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT switch (1) forwards or backwards.
The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display.

Configuring drive program I

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT ▸▸ Individual

▶ Select the individual setting.

Switching the operation feedback for drive program on/off

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Switch Notification for User on ☑ or off ☐.
When this function is active, a corresponding message is shown in the media display when a drive program is selected with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Select Vehicle Data.
The vehicle data is displayed.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Select Engine Data.

ⓘ The values for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the nominal values.

Items that can influence this are, for example:

- Sea level
- Fuel grade
- Outside temperature

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P.
- starting the engine

▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

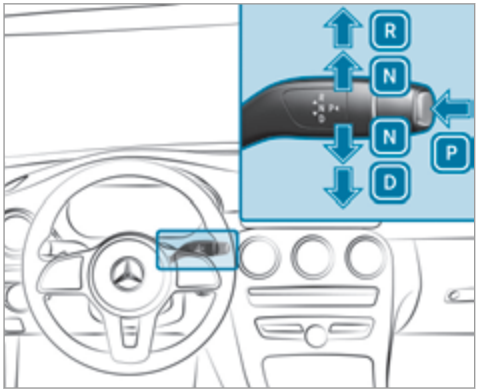
▶ Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

▶ If you engage the transmission position D or R always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to shift the transmission position. The current transmission position is displayed in the multifunction display.



P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.
  The transmission position display shows R in the multifunction display.

Engaging neutral N

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.
  The transmission position display shows N in the multifunction display.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

Proceed as follows if you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral N even if the ignition is switched off:

- Start the vehicle.
- Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Switch the ignition off.

ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the SmartKey in the vehicle, the automatic transmission remains in neutral N.

Engaging park position P

- Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (⟶ page 161).
- Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle is stationary.
- When the vehicle is stationary, press button P.
  Park position is only engaged when the transmission position display P is shown in the multifunction display. If no transmission position display P appears, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

Park position P is engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- you switch off the ignition when the vehicle is stationary and the transmission is in position D or R.
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low

speed and the transmission is in position D or R.

ⓘ To maneuver with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while stationary and engage transmission position D or R again.

Engaging drive position D

▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.
The transmission position display shows D in the multifunction display.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position D, it shifts the gears automatically. This depends on the following factors:

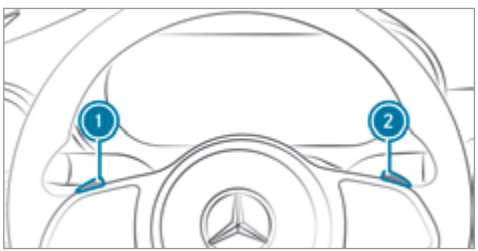
- the selected drive program
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the driving speed

Manual gearshifting

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.



When the automatic transmission is shifted to position D, you can manually shift it with the steering wheel paddle shifter. If permitted, the automatic transmission shifts to the next gear up or down depending on the steering wheel paddle shifter being pulled.

You have two options to manually shift the automatic transmission:

- Temporary setting
- Permanent setting

The gears shift automatically when manual gearshifting is deactivated.

Temporary setting:

▶ **To activate:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter 1 or 2.
Manual gearshifting is activated for a short time. The current gear is displayed in the multifunction display.

ⓘ How long the manual gearshifting stays activated is dependent on the driving style.

▶ **To shift up:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter 2.

▶ **To shift down:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter 1.

- **To deactivate:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter (2) and hold it in place.
  The transmission position D appears in the multifunction display.

Permanent setting:

- Change to drive program I* (→ page 153).
- Select drive program **Manual** (→ page 153).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

Gearshift recommendation

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.



- If gearshift recommendation message (1) is shown on the multifunction display, shift to the recommended gear.

Using kickdown

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

- **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached to protect the engine from overrevving.

Glide mode function

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

With an anticipatory driving style, glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

Glide mode is characterized by the following:

- the combustion engine is disconnected from the drivetrain and the engine continues to run in neutral.
- the transmission position D is displayed in green in the multifunction display.

Glide mode is activated if the following conditions are met:

- drive program E is selected.
- the speed is within a suitable range.
- the road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill inclines or tight bends.
- you are no longer depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

ⓘ Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive in the drive program [I*].

Glide mode is deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Glide mode can also be prevented by the following parameters:

- Incline
- Downhill gradient
- Temperature
- Height
- Speed
- Operating status of the engine
- Traffic situation

ⓘ Glide mode can be ended by pressing the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter (→ page 156).

Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The transmission has a faulty gearshift.	The transmission is losing oil. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The acceleration characteristics are deteriorating. The transmission no longer shifts gear.	The transmission is in emergency operation mode. It is only possible to shift to one gear and reverse gear. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the transmission to position [P]. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait at least ten seconds before restarting the engine.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Shift the transmission to position D or R. If D is selected, the transmission only shifts to one gear; if R is selected, the transmission shifts to reverse gear. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Function of the 4MATIC

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are driven when needed. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible especially for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

ⓘ In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can be achieved only if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

Refueling

Refueling the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, open flames, smoking and creation of sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and, if available, the stationary heater, before and while refueling the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.

- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can create sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapors.

- Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
  This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.
- Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process.
  Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a gasoline engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- The RON requirement is located in the fuel filler flap.
- Only refuel with low-sulfur unleaded fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel using any of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with additives containing metal

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch the ignition on.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine.

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch the ignition on. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.
  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! NOTE Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle.

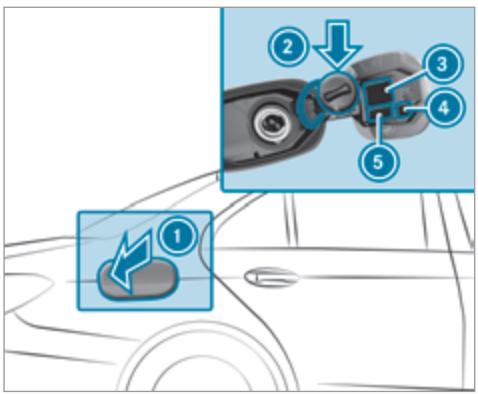
- Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.

ⓘ Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 425).



1 Fuel filler flap
2 Bracket for the fuel filler cap
3 Tire pressure table
4 QR code for rescue card
5 Fuel type

- Press fuel filler flap 1.
- Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Insert the fuel filler cap into bracket 2.
- Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
- Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- Close the fuel filler flap.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away.

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- Ensure that the parked vehicle is always properly secured against rolling away as follows:
  - On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.
  - Apply the parking brake.
  - Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift the transmission to position P.
  - Vehicles with manual transmission: engage first 1 or reverse gear R.

WARNING Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow.

- Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children and animals left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

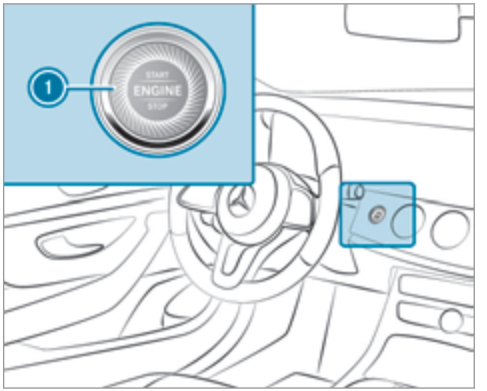
- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

- Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.



- Bring the vehicle to a standstill by applying the brake pedal.
- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.
- Apply the electric parking brake.

- Engage transmission position P in a stationary vehicle with the brake pedal applied (→ page 155).
- Switch off the engine and the ignition by pressing button (1).
- Release the service brake slowly.
- Get out of the vehicle and lock it.

ⓘ When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for approximately five minutes if the driver's door is closed.

ⓘ When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the sliding sunroof for approximately five minutes if the driver's door is closed.

Garage door opener

Programming buttons for the garage door opener

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and can lead to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury when opening or closing a door with the garage door opener

When you operate or program the door with the integrated garage door opener, people in the range of movement of the door may become trapped or struck by the door.

- When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the door.

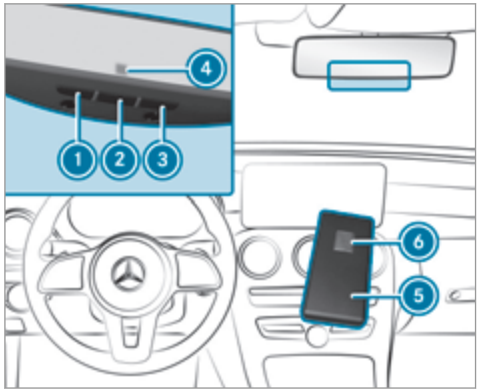
Only operate the following doors using the garage door opener:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature.
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
- The engine is switched off.
- The ignition is switched on.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the ignition is switched on.



- Check if the transmitter frequency of the remote control has the frequency range of 280 to 868 MHz.

  Radio equipment approval number:
  - NZLMUAHL5 (USA)
  - 4112A-MUAHL5 (Canada)

- Press and hold button 1, 2 or 3 that you wish to program.
  Indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow.

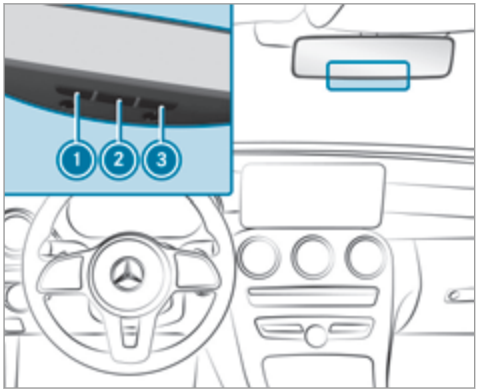
ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

- Release the previously pressed button.
  Indicator lamp 4 continues to flash yellow.
- Point remote control 5 from a distance of 1 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) towards buttons 1, 2 or 3.
- Press and hold button 6 of remote control 5 until one of the following signals appears:
  - Indicator lamp 4 lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
  - Indicator lamp 4 flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronization of the rolling code with the door system must also be carried out.
- If indicator lamp 4 does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.
- Release all of the buttons.

ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

Synchronizing the rolling code

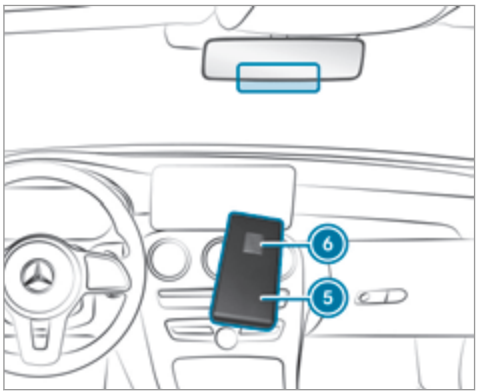
Requirements:
- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle as well as persons and objects, are located outside the range of movement of the door.



- Press the programming button on the door drive unit.
  Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.
- Press previously programmed button (1), (2) or (3) repeatedly until the door closes.
  When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

Troubleshooting when programming the remote control



- Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control (5) is supported.
- Replace the batteries in remote control (5).
- Hold remote control (5) at various angles at a distance between 1 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) in front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- Hold remote control (5) at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- Note that some remote controls transmit only for a limited period, press button (6) on remote control (5) again before transmission ends.
- Align the antenna line of the door opener unit with the remote control.

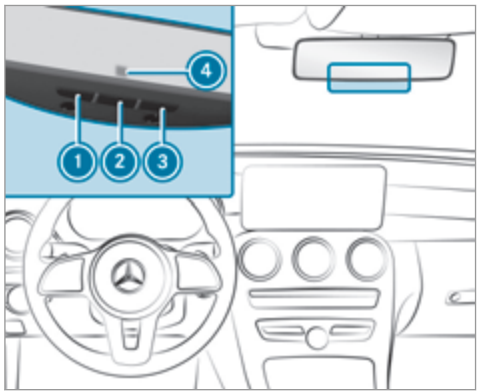
ⓘ Support and additional information on programming:

- On the toll free HomeLink® Hotline on 1-800-355-3515.
- On the Internet at http://www.homelink.com/mercedes.

Opening/closing a garage door

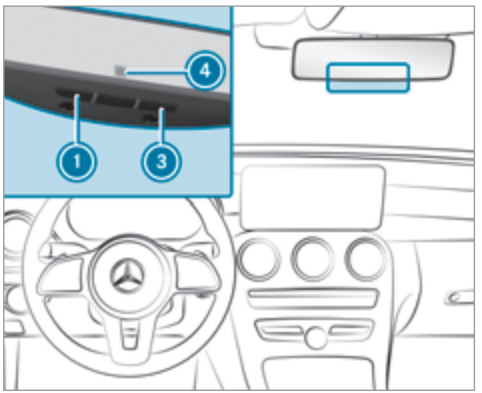
Requirements:

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.



- Press and hold buttons 1, 2 or 3 until the door opens or closes.
- If indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow after approximately 20 seconds: press and hold the previously pressed button again until the door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory



- Press and hold buttons 1 and 3. Indicator lamp 4 lights up yellow.
- If indicator lamp 4 flashes green: release buttons 1 and 3. The entire memory has been deleted.

Radio equipment approval numbers for the garage door opener

Radio equipment approval numbers

ANATEL
1850-16-6324

Brazil

Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

Para maiores informações acessar www.anatel.gov.br

Radio equipment approval numbers

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Egypt	TAC.2511151293.WIR
Andorra	CE
Australia	R-NZ
Barbados	MED1578
Chile	2488/DFRS20576/F-74
European Union	CE
Gibraltar	CE
Iceland	CE
Jordan	TRC/LPD/2015/299
Canada	IC: 4112A-MUAHL5
Kuwait	CE
Liechtenstein	CE
Mexico	RCPGEMU15-0448
Monaco	CE
New Zealand	R-NZ
Norway	CE
Russian Federation	Not required
Saudi Arabia	TA 10525
Switzerland	CE
South Africa	 TA-2015/1386
Turkey	Not required
United Arab Emirates	ER41849/15 Dealer No: DA35176/14
United States	FCC ID: NZLMUAHL5

Further information on the declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components (⟶ page 25).

Electric parking brake

Electric parking brake function (applying automatically)

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children and animals left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position P and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.

This is the case if one of the following conditions is also fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Electric parking brake function (releasing automatically)

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The engine is running.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.
- The transmission is in position D or R and you depress the accelerator pedal or you

shift from transmission position P to D or R.

- If the transmission is in position R, the trunk lid must be closed.

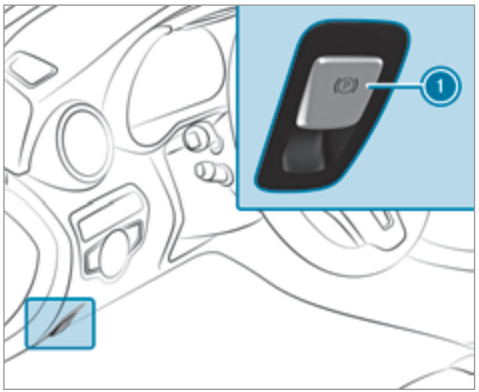
If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- You move the transmission out of transmission position P or you have previously driven faster than 2 mph (3 km/h).
- If the transmission is in position R, the trunk lid must be closed.

When the electric parking brake is released, the red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

Applying



▶ Push handle 1.
The red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the indicator lamp is lit continuously.

Releasing

▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ Pull handle 1.
The red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Emergency braking

▶ Press and hold handle 1.
When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

Notes on parking the vehicle for an extended period

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than four weeks, the disconnected battery may be damaged by deep discharge.

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, it may suffer disuse damage.

ⓘ Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

Standby mode function

ⓘ This function is not available for all models.

If standby mode is activated, the vehicle can be parked for an extended period of time without losing power.

Standby mode is characterized by the following:

- The starter battery is preserved.
- The maximum non-operational time out of use is displayed in the multimedia system display.
- The connection to online services is interrupted.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- The engine is switched off.
- The ignition is switched on.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience, i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the engine.

The starter battery must be charged first in the following situations:

- The vehicle's non-operational time must be extended.
- The Battery Charge Insufficient for Standby Mode message appears in the multimedia system display.

ⓘ Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

Activating/deactivating standby mode

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle Settings ▸▸ Standby Mode

ⓘ This function is not available for all models.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. When you activate the function, a prompt appears.

▶ Select Yes.
Standby mode is activated.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and maneuvering the vehicle. The driving systems are aids and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Function of the radar sensors

Some driving and driving safety systems use radar sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle (depending on the vehicle's equipment).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the radar sensors are integrated behind the bumpers and/or behind the Mercedes star. Keep these parts free of dirt, ice and slush (→ page 364). The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks, overhanging loads, stickers, foil or foils to protect against stone chipping. In the event of damage to the bumpers or radiator grill, or following a collision impacting the bumpers or radiator grill, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. The driver assistance system may no longer work properly.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving systems and driving safety systems:

- 360° Camera (→ page 206)
- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (→ page 171)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 183)
- AIRMATIC (→ page 197)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 175)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 222)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 215)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 172)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 195)
- DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL (→ page 196)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rakeforce **D**istribution) (→ page 175)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 172)
- Active Speed Limit Assist (→ page 187)
- HOLD function (→ page 195)
- STEER CONTROL (→ page 175)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 189)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 209)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 200)
- Rear view camera (→ page 204)
- Cruise control (→ page 181)
- Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 219)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 217)

Function of ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, e.g. at full brake application or insufficient tire traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limitations

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 5 mph (8 km/h).
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow ABS warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster after the engine is started.

Function of BAS (Brake Assist System)

WARNING Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Function of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

▶ Drive on carefully.

▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: always observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

ESP® can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations, within physical limits:

- When pulling away on a wet or slippery roadway.
- When braking.
- In strong side winds when you are driving faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilize the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

ⓘ When ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.

If the ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster, one or several vehicle wheels has reached its grip limit:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.

Deactivate ESP® in the following situations to improve traction:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 479)
- Display messages (→ page 433)

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery roadway.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Influence of drive programs on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. You can select the drive programs using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (→ page 153).

ESP® characteristics per drive program

Drive program	ESP® mode	Characteristics
C (Comfort) E (Eco)	ESP® Comfort	These drive programs provide the ideal balance between traction and stability. Select drive program E or C in difficult road conditions, such as snow or ice, or when the road is wet from rain.
S (Sport)	ESP® Sport	This drive program continues to offer stability but with a sporty setup which allows the enthusiastic driver a more active driving style. Select drive program S in good road conditions, for example on dry roads and clear stretches of road.
S+ (Sport Plus)	ESP® Sport Plus	The vehicle's own understeering and oversteering characteristics are accentuated. This allows a more active driving style to be adopted. Select drive program S+ in good road conditions, for example on dry roads and clear stretches of road.

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ ESP

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may not recognize dangers.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between 50 mph (80 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h) when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilized by means of individual brake application on one side.

Function of EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

EBD is characterized by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

This steering recommendation is given particularly in the following situations:

- Both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- The vehicle starts to skid

System limitations

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated
- ESP® is malfunctioning
- The steering is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electric power steering.

Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent braking assistance
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or

pedestrians, or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent braking assistance occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.



If autonomous braking or situation-dependent braking assistance has occurred, display (1) appears in the multifunction display and then automatically goes out after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent braking assistance is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated.

WARNING Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone. Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a suitable distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Also observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:
Distance warning function

The distance warning function issues a warning in the following situations:

- From approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle or pedestrian, you will hear an intermittent warning tone and the distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

	Vehicles traveling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Moving pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians	Crossing cyclists	Cyclists traveling in front	Stationary cyclists
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)	Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)	No reaction	Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)	No reaction	Up to approx. 37 mph (60 km/h)	Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)	No reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)	Up to approx. 62 mph (100 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)

Autonomous braking function
The autonomous braking function may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) in the following situations:

	Vehicles traveling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Moving pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians	Crossing cyclists	Cyclists traveling in front	Stationary cyclists
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 124 mph (200 km/h)	Up to approx. 31 mph (50 km/h)	No reaction	Up to approx. 37 mph (60 km/h)	No reaction	Up to approx. 37 mph (60 km/h)	Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)	No reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)	Up to approx. 62 mph (100 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)

Situation-dependent braking assistance
Situation-dependent braking assistance may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) in the following situations:

	Vehicles traveling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Moving pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians	Crossing cyclists	Cyclists traveling in front	Stationary cyclists
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)	Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)	No reaction	Up to approx. 37 mph (60 km/h)	No reaction	Up to approx. 37 mph (60 km/h)	Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)	No reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)	Up to approx. 62 mph (100 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)	Up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)

Canceling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

Evasive Steering Assist (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- The ability to detect stationary or moving pedestrians.

- Assistance through power-assisted steering if it detects a swerving maneuver.
- Activation by an abrupt steering movement during a swerving maneuver.
- Assistance during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) up to a speed of approximately 43 mph (70 km/h).

You can prevent the assistance at any time by actively steering.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In addition, the steering support of Evasive Steering Assist is generally not sufficient to avoid a collision.

In such cases Evasive Steering Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning or provide assistance
- not give a warning or not provide assistance

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.

▶ Be ready to brake and take evasive action if necessary.

▶ Prevent the assistance by actively steering in non-critical driving situations.

▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if pedestrians are close to the path of your vehicle.

System limitations

Full system performance is not available for a few seconds after switching on the ignition or after driving off.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying ambient light.
- If the sensors are dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in parking garages.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If pedestrians are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- On bends with a tight radius.

Setting Active Brake Assist

Multimedia system:

Vehicle » Assistance » Active Brake Assist

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: The settings can be made after starting the vehicle.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: The settings can be made when the ignition is switched on.

The following settings are available:

- Early
- Medium
- Late

▶ Select a setting.

ⓘ Your selection is retained when the vehicle is next started.

Deactivating Active Brake Assist

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

▶ Select Off.

The distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are deactivated.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: When the vehicle is next started, the medium setting is automatically selected.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: Evasive Steering Assist is not available. When the ignition is next started, the medium setting is selected automatically and Evasive Steering Assist is available.

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the status bar of the multifunction display.

Speed control cruise control

Function of cruise control

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

Cruise control is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can store any speed above 15 mph (20 km/h) up to the maximum speed.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Displays on the multifunction display

The status of cruise control and the stored speed are shown in the multifunction display.



1 Cruise control is selected
2 Speed is saved, cruise control is deactivated
3 Speed is saved, cruise control is activated

ⓘ The segments between the stored speed and the end of the segment display light up in the speedometer.

System limitations

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the engine's braking effect. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads.
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- If you are driving when visibility is poor.

Operating cruise control

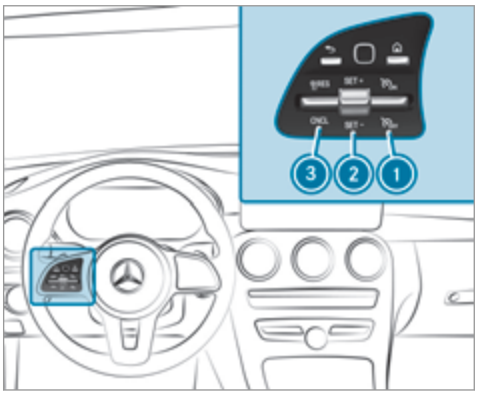
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements:

- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The driven speed is at least 15 mph (20 km/h).
- The transmission is in position D.



▶ **To activate cruise control:** press rocker switch 1 up.

- **To activate cruise control:** press rocker switch (2) up (SET+) or down (SET-).
  The current speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle when you take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

or

- Press rocker switch (3) up (RES).
  The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle.
  If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the currently driven speed is stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.

- **To increase/reduce speed:** press rocker switch (2) up/down to the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

- Press rocker switch (2) beyond the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 5 mph (10 km/h).

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Press rocker switch (2) up.

If cruise control is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a speed restriction sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is displayed in the instrument cluster:

- **To adopt the detected speed:** press rocker switch (3) up.
  The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed.
- **To deactivate cruise control:** press rocker switch (3) down (CNCL).
- **To deactivate cruise control:** press rocker switch (1) down.

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC



Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles in front are detected, the set distance is maintained, if necessary, until the vehicle comes to a halt. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved on the steering wheel on vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package, in the range between 15 mph (20 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h) and, on

vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, in the range between 15 mph (20 km/h) and 130 mph (210 km/h).

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic) (⟶ page 153)
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles).
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane.
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on highways or on multi-lane roads with separate roadways (country-dependent).

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and Driving Assistance Package: if the vehicle has been braked to a standstill on multi-lane, structurally separate roadways by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front driving off again within 30 seconds. If a critical situation is detected when driving off, a visual and acoustic warning is given indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying ambient light.
- The windshield in the area of the camera is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In parking garages or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, on slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

- Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
- Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the maximum possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- In these cases, adjust your speed and keep a sufficient distance.
- Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

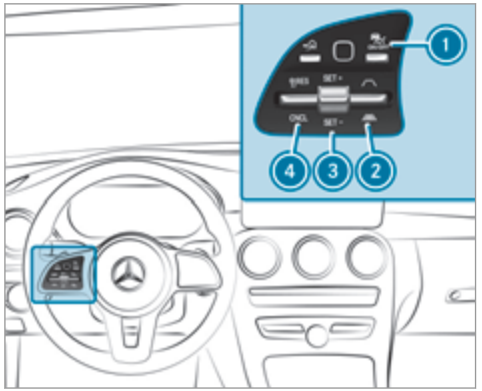
As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position D.
- All the doors are closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed (vehicle traveling faster than 12 mph (20 km/h)).
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not being used to park the vehicle or to exit from a parking space.
- The vehicle does not skid.



- **To activate/deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press button (1).
- **To activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press rocker switch (3) up (SET +) or down (SET-), or press rocker switch (4) up. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  The current speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle.

or

- **To activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC with a stored speed:** press rocker switch (4) up. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

ⓘ If rocker switch (4) is pressed up again after activation with a stored speed, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated with the speed restriction displayed in the instrument cluster.

- **To accept the displayed speed restriction when Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active:** press rocker switch (4) up (RES). The speed limit displayed in the instrument cluster is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.
- **To pull away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the brake pedal and activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- Press rocker switch (4) up (RES).

or

- Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.
  The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC still being activated when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- **To deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press rocker switch (4) down (CNCL).
- **To increase/reduce speed:** press rocker switch (3) up/down to the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

- Press and hold rocker switch (3) up/down to the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 1 mph (1 km/h).

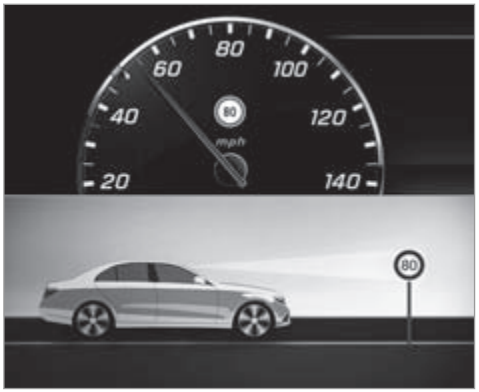
or

- Press rocker switch (3) beyond the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 5 mph (10 km/h).

or

- Press and hold rocker switch (3) beyond the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 5 mph (10 km/h).
- **To increase or reduce the specified distance from the vehicle in front:** press rocker switch (2) up or down.

Function of Active Speed Limit Assist



If a change in the speed limit is detected and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adapts this new speed as the stored speed.

The driven speed is adjusted when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign at the latest. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed is adapted according to the speed permitted within the urban area. The speed limit display in the instrument display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If there is no speed restriction on an unlimited stretch of road (e.g. on a freeway), the recommended speed is adopted as the stored speed. The system uses the speed stored on an unlimited stretch of road as the recommended speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on an unlimited stretch of road, the recommended speed is 80 mph (130 km/h).

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

Active Speed Limit Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. The maximum permissible speed also depends on factors such as the road surface and traffic conditions.

System limitations

Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a certain time or due to weather conditions) cannot be

properly detected by the system. The maximum permissible speed applying for a vehicle with a trailer is not detected by the system. In these situations you must adjust your speed yourself.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to Active Speed Limit Assist adapting the vehicle's speed

The speed adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in some individual cases, such as:

- In the wet or in fog
- When towing a trailer

▶ Ensure that the driven speed complies with traffic regulations.

▶ Adjust the driving speed to suit current traffic and weather conditions.

Function of route-based speed adaptation

ⓘ The following function is country-dependent and only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.

When Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active, the function adjusts the speed depending on the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates the route event ahead in a fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

Route-based speed adjustment can by configured in the multimedia system (⟶ page 189).

Route events ahead are:

- Bends
- T-intersections, traffic circles and toll stations
- Turns and exits
- Traffic jams ahead (only with Live Traffic (⟶ page 293))

ⓘ When the toll station is reached, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the speed as the stored speed.

Also, the speed is reduced if the turn signal to change lanes is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:

- Turning off at intersections
- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to intersections, traffic circles and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route is confirmed and further speed adjustment is activated.

Speed adjustment is canceled in the following cases:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event.

- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process.

System limitations

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

In difficult conditions (e.g. unclear roads, narrow lanes, wet road surfaces, snow or ice) or when driving with a trailer, the speed adjustment made by the system may not always be suitable. In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adjustment

Route-based speed adjustment might malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If map data is not up to date or available
- If you do not follow the selected route guidance
- If the set route is re-planned
- In road construction areas
- When towing a trailer
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed

▶ Adjust the speed to the traffic situation.

Setting route-based speed adjustment

Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Speed Adjustment

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Active Steering Assist

Function of Active Steering Assist

ⓘ Active Steering Assist is country-dependent and only available for vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package.

Active Steering Assist is operational at speeds up to 130 mph (210 km/h) and helps you to stay in the center of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. It uses the vehicle in front and the lane markings as a reference depending on the driven speed.

When the system is actively steering, the symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case. During the transition from active to passive status, the symbol is shown as enlarged and flashes yellow. Once the system is passive, the symbol is shown as gray in the multifunction display.

Steering and touch detection
The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the system reaches a system limitation or the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, the system will, depending on the situation, alert the driver either with a visual warning or a visual and acoustic warning. Display 1 appears in the multifunction display.

If the driver does not steer the vehicle over a long period, or has not taken hold of the steering wheel, a repeated warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message (depending on the country).

The warning message does not appear or disappears if one of the following conditions are met:

- The driver steers the vehicle.
- The driver presses a steering wheel button or operates Touch Control.

Active Steering Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Before changing lanes, the driver must make sure that the neighboring lane is free (glance over the shoulder).

System limitations
Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive past exits.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, direct sunlight, greatly varying ambient light, reflections or strong shadows on the roadway.
- Insufficient road illumination.
- The windshield in the area of the camera is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- Absence of lane markings, or several unclear lane markings, or if the markings change rapidly.
- The distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected.
- The road is narrow and winding.
- Obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane.

The system does not provide assistance in the following conditions:

- On tight bends, intersections, toll stations, traffic circles and when turning.

- When actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal.
- When the tire pressure is too low.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- ▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- ▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

A malfunction in the detection of lane markings and objects can occur.

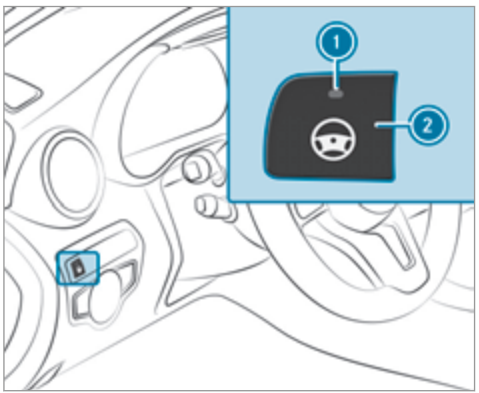
This could cause unexpected steering intervention.

- ▶ Steer according to traffic conditions.

Activating Active Steering Assist

Requirements

- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.



- ▶ If indicator lamp 1 is off: press button 2.

Function of Active Lane Change Assist

ⓘ The following function is country-dependent and only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.

Active Lane Change Assist supports the driver when changing lanes by applying steering torque if the driver operates a turn signal.

Assistance when changing lanes is provided if all the following conditions are met:

- You are driving on a freeway or road with multiple lanes in the direction of travel.
- The neighboring lane is separated by a broken lane marking.
- No vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- The driven speed is between 50 mph (80 km/h) and 110 mph (180 km/h).
- Active Lane Change Assist is switched on in the multimedia system.
- Active Steering Assist is switched on and active.



If no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and a lane change is permitted, the lane change begins. This is shown to the driver with a green arrow 2 next to the steering wheel symbol. The Lane Change to the Left message also appears, for example. If Active Lane Change Assist has been activated with the turn signal indicator but a lane change is not immediately possible, a gray arrow 1 appears next to the steering wheel symbol, which remains green.

When the lane change assistance starts, the turn signal indicator is automatically activated beside the display in the multifunction display.

If the assistance graphic is shown when changing lanes, the lane change display appears with an additional arrow pointing towards the adjacent lane (⟶ page 193).

If a lane change is not possible, the arrow fades out after a few seconds and a new lane change must be initiated. An immediate lane change is only possible on freeway sections without speed limits.

If the system is impaired, Active Lane Change Assist may be canceled. If it is canceled, the Lane Change Canceled message appears in the multifunction display and a warning tone sounds.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from changing lane to an occupied adjacent lane

Lane Change Assist cannot always detect clearly if the adjacent lane is free.

The lane change might be initiated although the adjacent lane is not free.

- ▶ Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighboring lane is free and there is no danger to other road users.
- ▶ Monitor the lane change.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if Lane Change Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations for Lane Change Assist have been reached, there is no guarantee that the system will remain active.

Lane Change Assist cannot then assist you by applying steering torques.

- ▶ Always monitor the lane change and keep your hands on the steering wheel. Observe the traffic conditions and steer and/or brake if necessary.

System limitations

The system limitations of Active Steering Assist apply to Active Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 189).

The system may also be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The sensors in the rear bumper are dirty, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker or ice and snow.
- The exterior lighting is malfunctioning.

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Change Assist

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance

- Select Lane Change Assist.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

If the driver continually ignores the visual or acoustic warning to put their hands on the steering wheel, the Beginning Emergency Stop message appears in the multifunction display. If the driver still does not respond, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC reduces the speed. The vehicle is decelerated in stages to a standstill. At speeds below 40 mph (60 km/h) the hazard warning lights switch on automatically.

When the vehicle is stationary, the following actions are carried out:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is ended
- The vehicle is unlocked
- If possible, an emergency call is placed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center

The driver can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions:

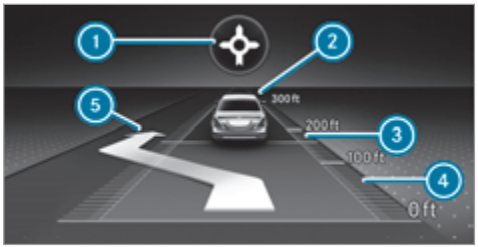
- Steering
- Braking or accelerating
- Pressing a steering wheel button
- Operating Touch Control
- Activating or deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Overview of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays in the instrument cluster

The assistance graphic and the status display show the status of the following functions in the instrument cluster:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Route-based speed adaptation
- Active Steering Assist

Assistant display



1. Route-based speed adaptation (type of route event)
2. Vehicle in front
3. Distance indicator
4. Set specified distance
5. Active Lane Change Assist lane change display

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC status display and route-based speed adaptation



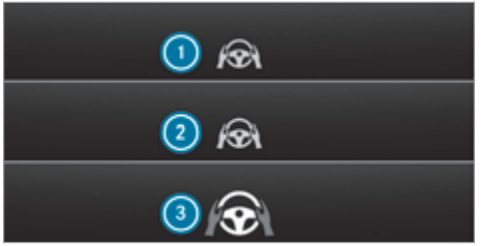
1. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected, set specified distance (number of segments below the vehicle)
2. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC deactivated, speed stored
3. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed stored, no vehicle detected (bright vehicle symbol)
4. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed stored, vehicle detected (green vehicle symbol)
5. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and route-based speed adaptation active, speed stored

ⓘ On highways or high-speed major roads, the green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

Speedometer

The stored speed is highlighted on the speedometer. If the speed of the vehicle in front or the speed adjustment is less than the stored speed due to the route event ahead, the segments in the speedometer light up. Activation or deactivation of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, as well as alterations to the speed due to manual or automatic adoption of the speed limit, are displayed in the control feedback of the multifunction display on a single line.

Active Steering Assist status display



1. Gray steering wheel: Active Steering Assist switched on and passive
2. Green steering wheel: Active Steering Assist switched on and active
3. Flashing steering wheel: prompt to the driver to actively confirm or transition from active to passive status, system limitation detected

Function of Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle and it can roll away.

▶ Therefore, swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never attempt to leave the vehicle if it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limitations

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being activated when you leave the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle while only the HOLD function is braking the vehicle, the vehicle can roll away in the following situations:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away before leaving the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is switched on, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- ▶ During towing
- ▶ In a car wash

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The engine is running or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position D, R or N.

Activating the HOLD function

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and after a short time quickly depress further until the HOLD display appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

or

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display disappears from the multifunction display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is switched to position P.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by the transmission position P or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The drive system is switched off.
- There is a malfunction in the system or the power supply is insufficient.

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL function

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL continuously adjusts the characteristics of the suspension dampers to the current operating and driving conditions.

The damping is tuned individually for each wheel and is affected by the following factors:

- The road surface conditions
- Vehicle load
- The drive program selected
- The driving style

The drive program can be adjusted using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

AIRMATIC

Function of AIRMATIC

AIRMATIC is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. The all-round level control system ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. You also have the option of manually adjusting the vehicle level.

AIRMATIC includes the following components and functions:

- Air suspension with automatic level control
- Speed-dependent lowering to reduce fuel consumption
- Manually selectable high-level setting for greater ground clearance
- ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System with constant damping force adjustment)
- DYNAMIC SELECT switch and level button

Available suspension tunings

Drive program	Characteristics
C (Comfort)	• The suspension tuning is comfortable. • The vehicle is set to the normal level. • When driving at speeds above 77 mph (125 km/h) the vehicle is lowered. • When driving at speeds below 50 mph (80 km/h) the vehicle is raised again.
E (Economy)	• The suspension tuning is comfortable. • The vehicle is set to the low level. • The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are traveling at higher speeds.

Drive program	Characteristics
S (Sport)	• The suspension tuning is firmer. • The vehicle is set to the low level. • The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are traveling at higher speeds.
S+ (Sport Plus)	• The suspension tuning is even firmer. • The vehicle is set to the low level. • The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are traveling at higher speeds.

Setting the vehicle level

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

If you drive at a higher vehicle level, the driving characteristics may be impaired due to the higher vehicle center of gravity.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

▶ Always choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tires or underneath the vehicle.

▶ Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AIRMATIC or level control: When you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

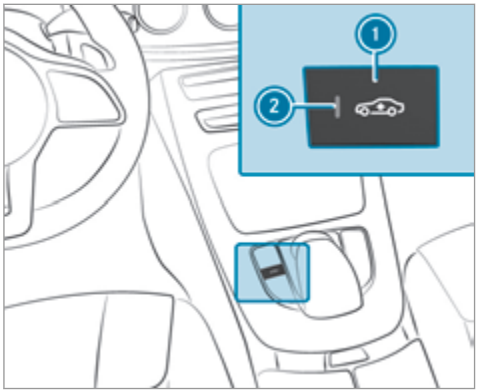
The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle must not be moving faster than 37 mph (60 km/h).

Raising the vehicle



▶ Press button 1.
Indicator lamp 2 lights up.
The vehicle is set to the high level.

Your selection is saved.

The vehicle is lowered again in the following situations:

- When driving faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).
- When driving between 37 mph (60 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h) for approximately three minutes.
- After selecting a drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

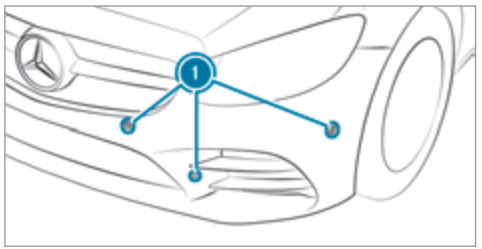
The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the active drive program.

Lowering the vehicle

▶ Press button 1.
Indicator lamp 2 goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the active drive program.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors (1) in the front bumper and six sensors in the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC shows you the distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

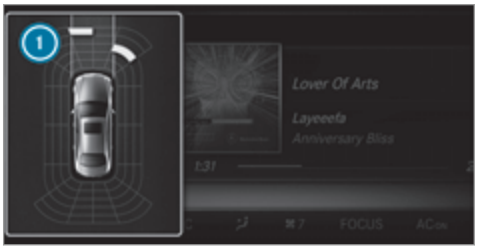
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) to an obstacle in front and approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) to an obstacle behind. A continuous tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.7 ft (0.2 m). Using the **Warn early** setting in the multimedia system, the warning tones for front and side impact protection can also be set to sound at a greater distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) (⟶ page 203).

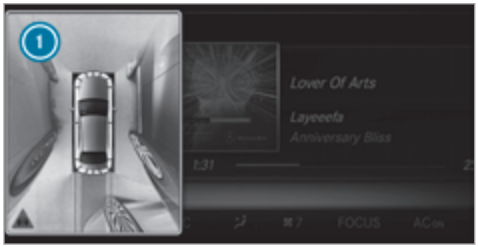
ⓘ The **Warn early** setting is always active in the rear of the vehicle.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, Active Parking Assist is unavailable.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display in the multimedia system



Vehicles with Active Parking Assist without a 360° Camera



Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and a 360° Camera

If Active Parking Assist is deactivated and an obstacle is detected in the path of the vehicle, a pop-up window for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (1) appears in the multimedia system at speeds below 6 mph (10 km/h).

System limitations

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks.

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.

Function of the passive side impact protection

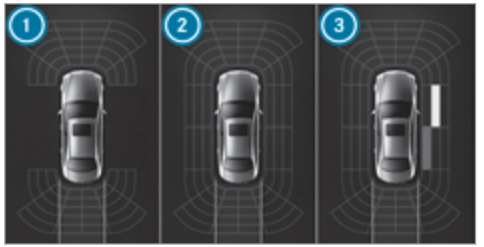
Passive side impact protection is an additional Parking Assist PARKTRONIC function which warns the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle. A warning is issued when obstacles are detected between the front and rear detection range. In order for an object on the side to be detected, the sensors in the front and rear bumper must first detect the object while you are driving past it.

During the parking procedure or maneuvering, objects are detected as the vehicle drives past. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued. The segments on the sides light up yellow or red, depending on the distance to the obstacle.

Segment color depending on distance

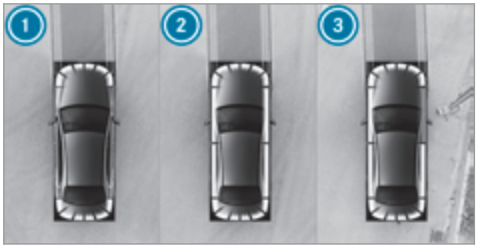
Color	Lateral distance in cm
Yellow	Approx. 30 - 60
Red	Approx. < 30

In order for lateral front or rear segments to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half of the vehicle length. Once the vehicle has traveled the length of the vehicle, all of the lateral front and rear segments can be displayed.



Vehicles without 360° Camera

1. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear
2. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle
3. Obstacle detected at the front right (yellow) and rear (red)



Vehicles with 360° Camera

1. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear
2. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle
3. Obstacle detected at the front right (red)

Saved obstacles on the sides are deleted in the following situations, for example:

- You park the vehicle and switch off the ignition.
- You open the doors.

After the engine is restarted, obstacles must be detected again before a new warning can be issued.

System limitations

The system limitations for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC apply for passive side impact protection.

The following objects are not detected, for example:

- Pedestrians who approach the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

Deactivating/activating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

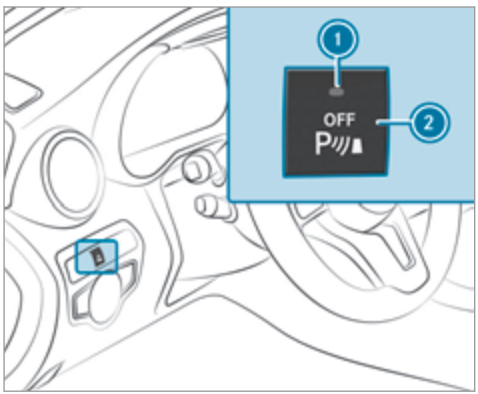
! NOTE Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

▶ When parking or maneuvering the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars.

The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

If indicator lamp (1) is not lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp is lit or the P symbol appears in the multifunction display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.



▶ Press button (2).

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button may also be located in the center console.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Adjusting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Parking ▸▸ Set Warning Tones

Adjusting the volume of the warning tones

▶ Select Warning Tone Volume.

▶ Set a value.

Adjusting the pitch of the warning tones

▶ Select Warning Tone Pitch.
Set a value.

Specifying the starting point for the warning tones

You can specify whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should commence when the vehicle is further away from an obstacle.

▶ Select Warn Early.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

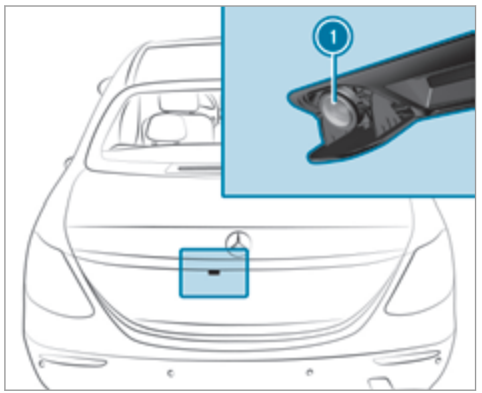
You can specify whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system is to be reduced when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC gives an audible warning.

▶ Select Audio Fadeout During Warning Tones.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Reversing camera

Function of the rear view camera



If you have activated the function in the multimedia system, the image from rear view camera 1 is shown in the multimedia system display when reverse gear is selected. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position. This helps you to orient yourself and to avoid obstacles when backing up.

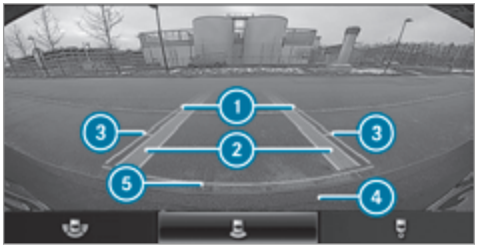
The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

You can select from the following views:

- Normal view
- Wide-angle view

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

Vehicles without Active Parking Assist
The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



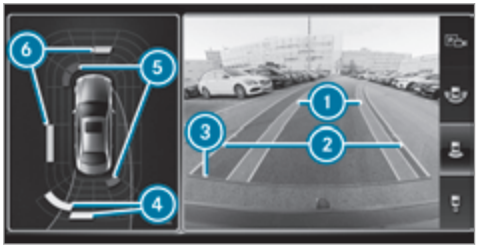
Normal view

1. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow lane marking the course the tires will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
3. Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) from the rear area
4. Bumper
5. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 in (0.3 m) from the rear area



Wide-angle view

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist
The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



Normal view

1. Yellow lane marking the course the tires will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
3. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.3 m) from the rear area
4. Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are at a distance of between approximately 2.0 ft (0.6 m) and 3.3 ft (1.0 m)
5. Red warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are very close (approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) or less)
6. Orange warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are a medium distance away (between approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) and 2.0 ft (0.6 m))

If the entire system fails, the inner segments of the warning display are shown in red. The indicator lamp on the PARKTRONIC button lights up and the P symbol appears in the multifunction display.
If the system fails at the rear, the rear segments are shown in red when backing up and are hidden when driving forwards.
When Active Parking Assist is active, the lanes are displayed in green.
If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.



Wide-angle view

System limitations

The rear view camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The trunk lid is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The ambient light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Observe the notes on cleaning the rear view camera (⟶ page 364).
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed, are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the rear view camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. license plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ The display contrast may be impaired due to incident sunlight or other light sources. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

360° camera

Function of the 360° Camera

The 360° Camera is a system that consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system assists you, e.g. when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

The 360° Camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings.

The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- Rear view camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

Views of the 360° Camera

You can select from different views:



1. Wide-angle view, front
2. Top view with image from the front camera
3. Top view with images from the side cameras in the outside mirrors
4. Wide-angle view, rear
5. Top view with image from the rear view camera
6. Top view with trailer view (if trailer hitch is installed)

Top view



1. Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position
2. Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) or less
3. Your vehicle from above

If the distance to the object lessens, the color of warning display 2 changes:

- From approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m): yellow
- From approx. 2.0 ft (0.6 m): orange
- From approx. 1.0 ft (0.3 m): red

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and no object is detected, the segments of the warning display are grayed out.

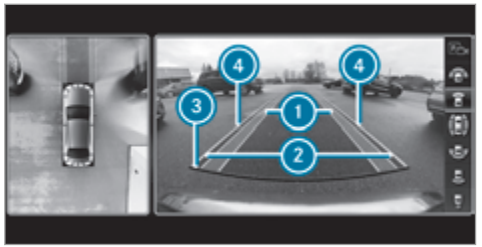
ⓘ If the entire system fails, the segments of the warning display are shown in red and the P OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster.

If the system fails at the rear, the display of the segments changes as follows:

- The rear segments are shown in red when backing up.
- The rear segments are hidden when driving forwards.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.

Guide lines



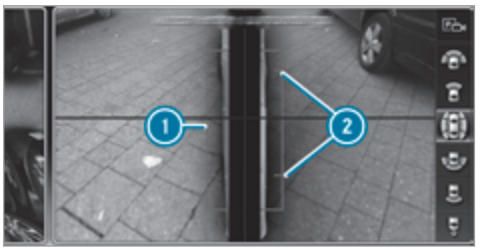
1. Yellow lane marking the course the tires will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
3. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.3 m) from the rear area
4. Mark at a distance of approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m)

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, lanes 1 are displayed in green.

The guide lines in the multimedia system display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances apply to road level.

Side view of the mirror cameras

The sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.



1. Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out
2. Marker of the wheel contact points

System failure

If there is no operational readiness, the following message appears in the multimedia system:



System limitations

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The doors are open.
- The side mirrors are folded in.
- The trunk lid is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The ambient light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up.
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In

this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

If the vehicle is carrying a heavy load, leaving the standard height can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images, depending on technical conditions.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional attachments on the vehicle (e.g. license plate bracket, bicycle rack).

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (⟶ page 364).

Selecting a view for the 360° Camera

Requirements:

- The Auto. Rear View Cam. function is selected in the multimedia system.

▶ Engage reverse gear.

▶ In the multimedia system, select the desired view.

Opening the camera cover of the rear view camera

Multimedia system:

⟶ Vehicle ⏩ Assistance ⏩ Camera & Parking

▶ Select Open Camera Cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after an ignition cycle.

Setting the camera as a favorite

You can call up the camera view directly in the multimedia system by setting it as a favorite.

▶ Press the ⌂ button on the control element.
The main functions are displayed.

▶ Navigate downwards twice.
The Favorites menu appears.

▶ Select New Favorite.

▶ Select Vehicle.

▶ Select Camera.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound and is automatically activated during forward travel. The system is operational at speeds below approximately 22 mph (35 km/h).

When all the conditions are fulfilled, the following symbol appears in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster:



The system then independently locates and measures parallel and perpendicular parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

When Active Parking Assist has detected parking spaces, the following symbol appears in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster:



The arrows show on which side of the roadway free parking spaces are located. They are then shown in the multimedia system display.

The parking space and, if necessary, the parking direction can be selected as desired. Active Parking Assist calculates a suitable vehicle path and assists you in parking and exiting the parking space.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: Active Parking Assist supports with changing gear, accelerating, braking and steering the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering range.

Active Parking Assist is canceled if, among other things, one of the following actions is carried out:

- You deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.
- You deactivate Active Parking Assist.
- You begin steering.
- You apply the parking brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** You engage transmission position P.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the doors or the trunk lid while driving.

System limitations

Objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist are not detected when the parking space is being measured. These are also not taken into account when the parking maneuver is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks or the boundaries of parking spaces. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision.

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are installed.

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- Parking spaces where parking is prohibited.
- Parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

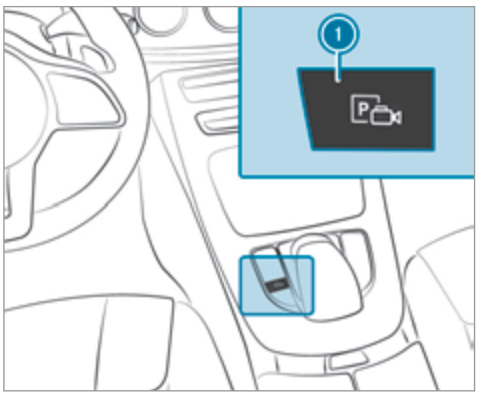
Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- If two parking spaces are located immediately next to each other.
- If the parking space is immediately next to a low obstacle such as a curb.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- If the parking space is on a curb.
- If the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer.

Parking with Active Parking Assist



▶ Press button 1.



The Active Parking Assist view appears on the multimedia system display. Area 2 displays detected parking spaces 4 and vehicle path 3.

ⓘ Vehicle path 3 shown on the multimedia system display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

▶ If you have driven past a parking space: bring the vehicle to a standstill.

▶ Select desired parking space 4.

- Where necessary, select the parking direction: forwards or reverse.
  Vehicle path (3) is shown, depending on selected parking space (4) and the parking direction.
- Confirm selected parking space (4).

ⓘ The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. The turn signal indicator is switched off automatically when you switch to D.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- If, for example, the Please Engage Reverse Gear message appears in the multimedia system display: select the corresponding transmission position.
  Vehicles with automatic transmission:
  The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

On completion of the parking procedure, the Parking Assist Finished, Take Control of Vehicle display message appears. Further maneuvering may still be necessary.

- After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the curb.

ⓘ You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. The parking procedure can then be continued. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position will be changed again. If the vehicle has not yet reached the parking space, the parking procedure will be canceled, should a gear be changed.

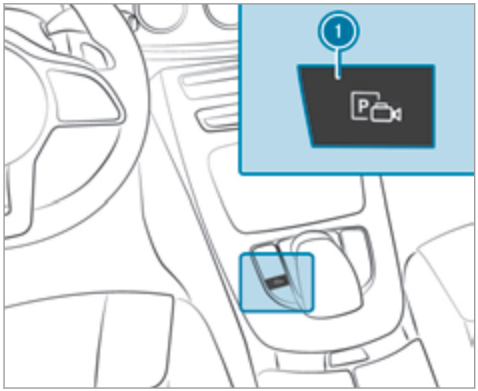
Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

- Start the vehicle.



▶ Press button 1.
The Active Parking Assist view appears on the multimedia system display.



▶ If the vehicle has been parked at right angles to the direction of travel: in area 2, select direction of travel 3.

ⓘ The vehicle path shown on the multimedia system display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

▶ Confirm direction of exit 3 to drive out of the parking space.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the exit the parking space procedure begins.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.

▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

▶ If, for example, the Please Engage Forward Gear message appears in the multimedia sys-

tem display: select the corresponding transmission position.
The vehicle moves out of the parking space. The turn signal indicator is switched off automatically.



Example: vehicles with 360° Camera

After the exiting procedure has been completed, the Parking Assist Finished, Take Control of Vehicle message appears in the display of the multimedia system. A warning tone and display (4) in the display of the multimedia system prompt you to take over control of the vehicle. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

Function of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approx. 1 mph (2 km/h). If a critical situation is detected, the LIM symbol appears on the camera image of the multimedia system.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

In such cases, Drive Away Assist might:

- Warn you without reason and limit the vehicle speed.
- Not warn you or not limit the vehicle speed.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.

▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering range.

A risk of a collision may arise in the following situations, for example:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If the wrong gear is selected.

The Drive Away Assist function is active under the following conditions:

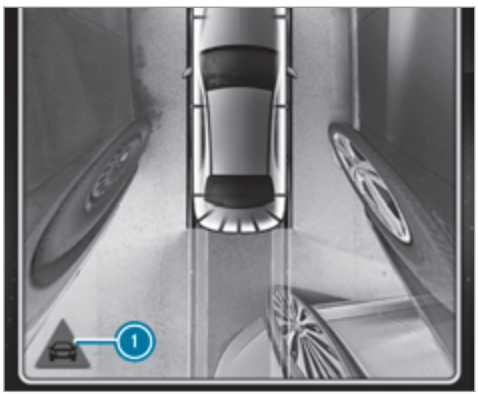
- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- Every time the gear is changed to R or D when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m) away.

- If the maneuvering assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limitations
Drive Away Assist is not available on inclines.

Function of Cross Traffic Alert

ⓘ Also read the instructions on Blind Spot Assist (⟶ page 219).



Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist: drivers can also be warned of any crossing traffic when backing up out of a parking space. If a critical situation is detected, symbol ① appears in the multimedia system display. If the driver does not respond to the warning, the vehicle's brakes can be applied automatically. To do this, the function uses the radar sensors in the bumper. The area adjacent to the vehicle is continually monitored.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

The Cross Traffic Alert function is active under the following conditions:

- If Blind Spot Assist is activated.
- If the vehicle is backing up at walking pace.
- If the maneuvering assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limitations
The Cross Traffic Alert function is not available on inclines.

Deactivating/activating maneuvering assistance
Multimedia system:
Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Parking ▸▸ Maneuvering Assist.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ⓘ Maneuvering assistance must be active for the function of Drive Away Assist (⟶ page 214) and Cross Traffic Alert (⟶ page 215).

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST
ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on highways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys,

take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings.

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break! warning appears in the instrument display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- The length of the journey since the last break.
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System Suspended message appears.

If a warning is given in the instrument display, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the instrument display when the engine is running. ATTENTION ASSIST is activated automatically when the engine is re-started. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

System limitations

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 124 mph (200 km/h) speed range.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all in the following situations:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.

- If the time has been set incorrectly.
- In active driving situations, if you change lanes and vary your speed frequently.

The ATTENTION ASSIST tiredness or alertness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- If you switch off the engine.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. changing drivers or taking a break).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST
Multimedia system:
Vehicle » Assistance » ATTENTION ASSIST

Setting options

▶ Select Standard, Sensitive or Off.

Suggesting a rest area

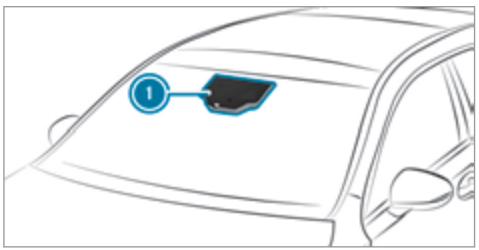
▶ Select Suggest Rest Area.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate the function ☐. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or increasing lack of attention, it suggests a rest area in the vicinity.

▶ **Select a suggested rest area:** you are guided to the selected rest area.

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist



Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with multifunction camera 1. It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the instrument cluster and optionally in the Head-up Display.

Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it can update the display in the following situations without detecting traffic signs:

- When the vehicle changes roads, e.g. a freeway entry or exit road.
- When a village or city boundary which is stored in the digital map is passed.

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

Traffic Sign Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. The maximum permissible speed also depends on factors such as the road surface and traffic conditions.

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded
The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do

this, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an acoustic one as well.

Display in the Instrument Display



Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit

1. Permissible speed
2. Permissible speed when there is a restriction
3. Additional sign with restriction



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If it is unavailable, display 1 is shown in the speedometer.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If the windshield in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt or snow, or because they are covered or due to insufficient lighting.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date.
- If the signs are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs on construction sites or in adjacent lanes.
- If you turn sharply when traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.

Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Traffic Sign Assist

Activating/deactivating automatic adoption of speed limits

Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

- Select Limit Adoption.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. The speed limits detected by Traffic Sign Assist are automatically adopted by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.

Displaying detected traffic signs in the media display

- Select Display in COMAND.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ⓘ When DISTRONIC or cruise control are activated, the speed detected can be manually adopted as the speed limit (⟶ page 185).

Adjusting the type of warning

- Select Visual & Audible, Visual or None.

Adjusting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

- Select Warning Threshold.
- Set the desired speed.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 130 ft (40 m) behind your vehicle and 10 ft (3 m) directly next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 8 mph (12 km/h) and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected close to the side of your vehicle, the red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds once. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are only aids. They may fail to detect some vehicles and are no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

Exit warning

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants about approaching vehicles when leaving the vehicle when stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning reacts neither to stationary objects nor to vehicles approaching you at a greatly different speed.

As a result, the exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If there is a vehicle in the monitoring range, this is indicated in the outside mirror. If a vehicle occupant opens the door on the side with the warning, a warning tone sounds and the warning lamp in the outside mirror starts to flash.

This additional function is only available when Blind Spot Assist is activated and up to a maximum of three minutes after the ignition has been switched off. The exit warning is no longer available once the warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes three times.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

System limitations

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example trucks, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

The exit warning may be limited in the following situations:

- When the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces.
- When people approach the vehicle.
- In the event of stationary or slowly moving objects.

Function of brake application (Active Blind Spot Assist)

The brake application function is only available for vehicles with a Driving Assistance Package.

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 20 mph (30 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to the following:

- If vehicles overtake too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- Vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, display (1) indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the multifunction display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

System limitations

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur in the following situations:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely on the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

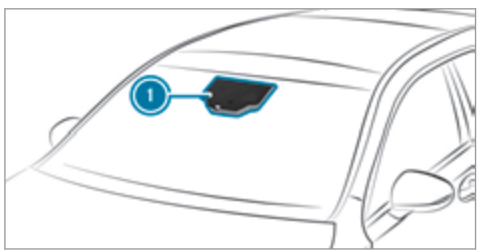
Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Blind Spot Assist

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera 1. It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You will be warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel and guided by a course-correcting brake application back into your lane.

You are warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel in the following circumstances:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- A front wheel drives over this lane marking.

You will also be guided back into your lane by means of a course-correcting brake application if the following conditions are met:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on both edges of the lane.
- A front wheel drives over a solid lane marking.

You can activate or deactivate the Active Lane Keeping Assist warning.

Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist can bring the vehicle back into the lane with a lane-correcting brake application. In the case of a broken lane marking being detected, a brake application will only be made if a vehicle has been detected in the adjacent lane. Oncoming traffic can be detected.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package or Driving Assistance Plus package: overtaking vehicles and vehicles in adjacent lanes can also be detected.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 37 mph (60 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h).



If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display (1) appears in the multifunction display.

System limitations

No lane-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- You have switched on the turn signal indicator (situation-dependent).
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- When ESP® is deactivated.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a faulty tire has been detected and displayed.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If the windshield in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- If the roadway is very narrow and winding.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package or Driving Assistance Plus package: Active Lane Keeping Assist uses radar sensors to monitor several areas around the vehicle. If the radar sensors in the rear bumper are dirty or covered with snow, the system may be impaired or may not function. If an obstacle in the lane in which you are driving has been detected, no lane-correcting brake application occurs.

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist (vehicles with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Active Lane Keeping Assist warning

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

- Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite intervention of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic conditions or road users. In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application, e.g. after intentionally driving over a solid lane marking.

The brake application can be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

- Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Lane Keeping Assist

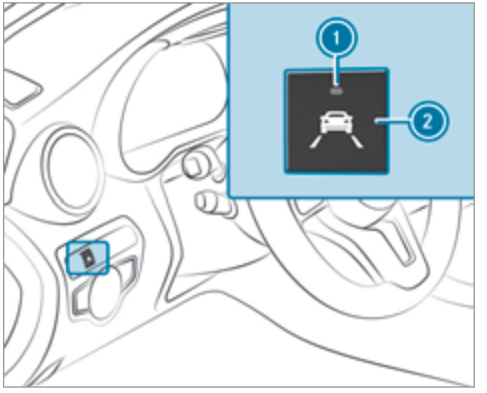
Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

- Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

Be sure to observe the system limitations of Active Lane Keeping Assist.



- Press button 2.
  If indicator lamp 1 lights up, Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated, the lane markings are shown as light in the assistance graphic. When Active Lane Keeping Assist is active, the lane markings are shown in green in the assistance graphic.

Setting the sensitivity of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Act. Lane Keep. Assist

- Select a setting.

Activating/deactivating the warning

- Switch Lane Depart. Warning on ☑ or off ☐.

  You do not receive any warning when leaving a lane if the lane keeping warning system is deactivated.

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems can lead to damage on the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side. Comply with the permitted towing methods (⟶ page 381) and the instructions for towing with both axles on the ground (⟶ page 382).

Instrument Display overview

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the information in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

WARNING Risk of accident due to an instrument display malfunction

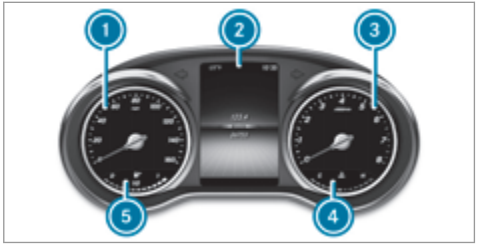
If the Instrument Display has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions applying to safety relevant systems.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Instrument Display (standard)



1. Speedometer
2. Multifunction display
3. Tachometer
4. Coolant temperature gauge
5. Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit



1. Speedometer
2. Multifunction display
3. Example: area for additional values
4. Coolant temperature gauge
5. Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

ⓘ Further display content can be shown on display 3 for additional values (⟶ page 229).

The segments on speedometer (1) indicate the system status for the following:

- Cruise control (⟶ page 181)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 183)

NOTE Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red mark on tachometer (3) (overrevving range) is reached.

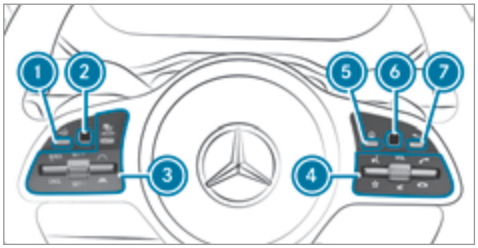
During normal operating conditions, coolant temperature display (4) may rise to the red mark.

WARNING Danger of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel



(1) Back/Home button (press and hold), on-board computer
(2) Touch Control, on-board computer
(3) Control panel for cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
(4) Control panel for multimedia system:
Voice Control System
Displays favorites
VOL: control knob, adjusts the volume or switches the sound off (press)
Makes/accepts a call

Rejects/ends a call
5 Calls up the home screen
6 Touch Control multimedia system
7 Back button (press and hold)

Operating the on-board computer

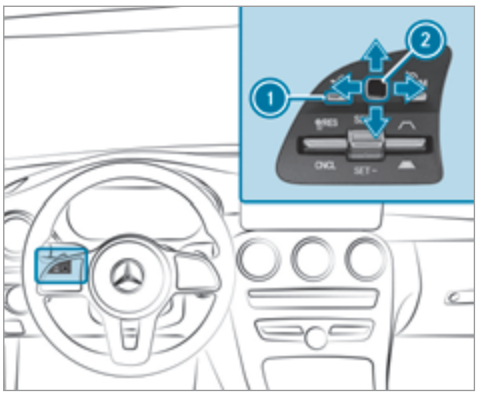
WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when you operate the on-board computer.

ⓘ The on-board computer displays appear on the multifunction display (⟶ page 230).



The on-board computer can be operated using left-hand Touch Control 2 and left-hand back/home button 1.

When the on-board computer is being operated, different acoustic signals sound as operating feedback, e.g. when the end of a list is reached or when you are scrolling through a list.

The following menus are available:

- Service
- Assistance
- Trip
- Navigation
- Radio
- Media
- Phone
- HUD

The menus can be called up from the menu bar on the multifunction display.

- **To call up the menu bar:** press the back button on the left 1 until the menu bar is displayed.

ⓘ Press the button to call up the menu bar of the on-board computer.



- **To scroll in the menu bar:** swipe left or right on left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To call up a menu or confirm a selection:** press the left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To scroll through displays or lists on the menu:** swipe upwards or downwards on left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To call up a submenu or confirm a selection:** press left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To exit a submenu:** press back button on the left (1).

Setting the design

On-board computer:

→ Designs

ⓘ This function is only available for vehicles with a Widescreen Cockpit.

The following designs can be selected:

- Classic
- Sport
- Progressive

- **To select a design:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

The Instrument Display is shown in the selected design.

Setting the additional value range



Example: G-meter

(1) Additional value range
(2) Index points

- **To select display content:** swipe to the right on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control to select display content. When display content is selected, additional value range (1) will briefly be highlighted.

  Index points (2) will display the selected list item.

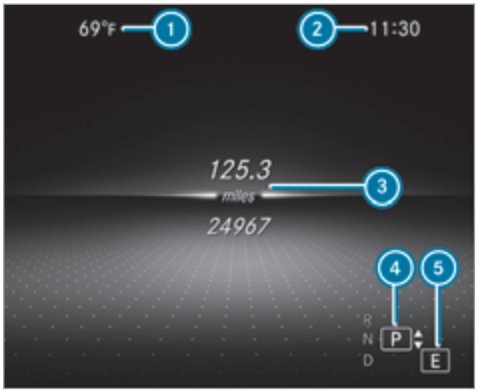
The following display content can be selected in the Classic and Sport designs:

- Tachometer
- Navigation
- ECO display
- Consumption
- G-Meter

The following content can be selected in the Progressive design:

- Date
- Navigation
- ECO display
- Consumption
- G-Meter

Overview of displays on the multifunction display



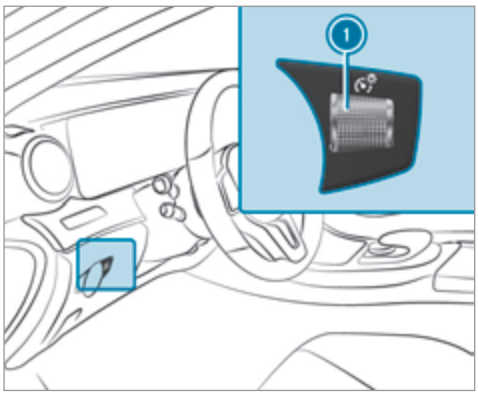
1. Outside temperature
2. Time
3. Display section
4. Transmission position
5. Drive program

Further displays on the multifunction display:

- Gearshift recommendation(→ page 157)
- Active Parking Assist activated (→ page 211)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 202)
- Cruise control(→ page 181)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC(→ page 183)
- Active Brake Assist(→ page 181)
- Active Steering Assist(→ page 189)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 222)
- Active Lane Change Assist(→ page 191)
- ECO start/stop function (→ page 150)
- HOLD function (→ page 195)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 125)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: Detected instructions and traffic signs (⟶ page 217).

Adjusting the instrument lighting



▶ Turn brightness control (1) up or down.
The lighting of the Instrument Display and in the control elements of the vehicle interior is adjusted.

Menus and submenus

Functions on the service menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:
↳ Service

▶ **To select the function:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Functions on the Service menu:

- Message memory (⟶ page 433)
- Tires:
  - Restart the tire pressure loss warning system (⟶ page 398)
  - Check the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitor (⟶ page 396)
  - Restart the tire pressure monitor (⟶ page 397)
- ASSYST PLUS: calls up the service due date (⟶ page 351)
- **Vehicles with a Widescreen Cockpit:** Coolant: coolant temperature display
- Engine Oil Level: engine oil level

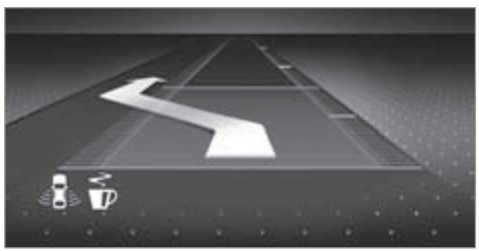
Calling up the assistance graphic

On-board computer:
↳ Assistance

The following displays are available on the assistance graphic menu:

- Assistance graphic
- Attention level (⟶ page 215)

▶ **To switch between the displays:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.



Status displays on the assistance graphic:

- OFF ATTENTION ASSIST: deactivated
- Light lane markings: Active Lane Keeping Assist enabled
- Green lane markings: Active Lane Keeping Assist active
- Gray radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist enabled
- Green radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist active
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays (→ page 183)
- Active Lane Change Assist displays (→ page 191)

Calling up displays on the trip menu

On-board computer:

→ Trip

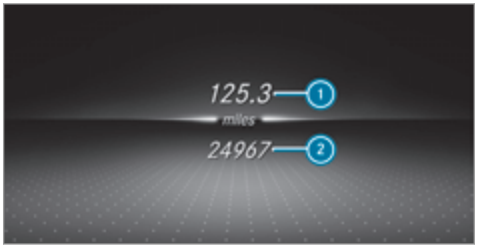
ⓘ You can view information about the journey in the left-hand area of the Instrument Display.

▶ **To select a display:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Displays on the Trip menu:

- Standard display
- Range and current fuel consumption

  If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display will show a vehicle being refueled instead of the range.
- ECO display(→ page 152)
- Trip computer From Start and From Reset
- Digital speedometer



Example: standard display

1 Trip distance

2 Total distance



Example: trip computer
1. Total distance
2. Driving time
3. Average speed
4. Average fuel consumption

Resetting values on the trip menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Trip

ⓘ The spelling on the main menu displayed may differ. Therefore, observe the menu overview for the Instrument Display (→ page 228).

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip distance
- Trip computer From Start and From Reset
- ECO display(→ page 152)

▶ **To select the function to be reset:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Select Yes .

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

If you press and hold the left-hand Touch Control, the values of the function will be reset immediately.

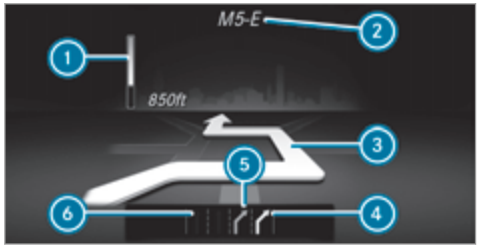
Calling up navigation instructions on the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Navigation



Example: no change of direction announced
1. Distance to the next change of direction
2. Distance to the next destination
3. Estimated arrival time at next destination
4. Current road



Example: change of direction announced

1. Distance to the change of direction
2. Road to which the change of direction leads
3. Change-of-direction symbol
4. Recommended lane (white)
5. Possible lane
6. Lane not recommended (dark gray)

Further possible displays on the Navigation menu:

- Direction of Travel: display of direction of travel and road currently being traveled on.
- New Route... or Calculating Route...: a new route is being calculated.
- Road Not Mapped: the road is unknown, e.g. for newly built roads.
- No Route: no route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- Off Map: the map for the current location is not available.
- Area of Destination Reached: you have reached the area of the destination.
- : you have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the back button on the left.

Vehicles with the COMAND multimedia system: You can also start navigation to one of the recent destinations on the Navigation menu:

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To select a destination:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
Route guidance is started.

If route guidance has already been activated, a request will appear asking whether you wish to end the current route guidance.

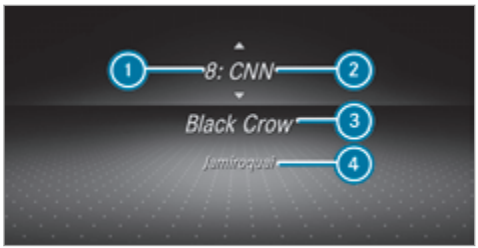
▶ Select Yes.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
Route guidance is started.

Selecting radio stations using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Radio



1. Memory preset
2. Channel name
3. Name of track
4. Name of artist

When you select a station from the memory presets, the preset will appear next to the station name. When you select a saved station in the frequency range, an asterisk will appear next to the station name.

- **To select a radio station:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Selecting the frequency range or memory preset

- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To select the frequency range/station preset:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Media playback using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Media



1. Media source
2. Track number and current track
3. Name of artist
4. Name of album

- **To change tracks on an active media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Changing a media source

- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To select a media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Dialing telephone numbers using the on-board computer

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

On-board computer:

→ Phone

Vehicles with the COMAND multimedia system: The most recent telephone calls (dialed, received and missed calls) are displayed on the Phone menu.

- **To select an entry:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
  If there is only one telephone number saved to an entry: the telephone number will be selected.
- **If there are multiple telephone numbers saved to an entry:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control to select the desired telephone number.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
  The telephone number will be dialed.

The following displays may appear instead of the telephone numbers dialed:

- Please Wait...: the application is starting. If a Bluetooth® connection to the mobile phone is not established, the menu for authorizing and connecting a mobile phone will be displayed on the multimedia system (→ page 304).
- Updating data...: the call list is being updated.
- Importing Contacts...: contacts are being imported from the mobile phone or a storage medium.

Accepting/rejecting a call

Vehicles with Head-up Display: when you receive a call, the Incoming Call message will appear on the Head-up Display.

- Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select (Accept) or (Reject).
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

You may accept/reject the call using button or on the steering wheel.

Adjusting the Head-up Display settings on the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ HUD

The following Head-up Display settings can be adjusted:

- Position
- Brightness
- Display Content

- **To select a setting:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To adjust a value:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

- Press the left-hand Touch Control.



1. Setting currently selected
2. Digital speedometer
3. Traffic Sign Assist
4. Navigation displays

Head-up Display

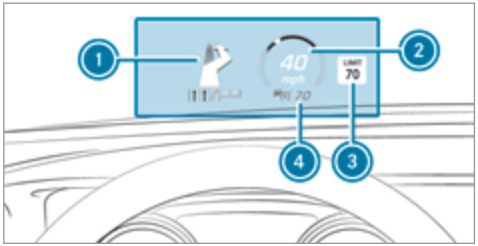
Function of the Head-up Display

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the information in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may not recognize dangers.

The Head-up Display projects into the driver's field of vision:

- Information from the navigation system
- Information from the driver assistance systems
- Some warning messages

Display elements



1. Navigation messages
2. Current speed
3. Detected instructions and traffic signs
4. Set speed in the driver assistance system (e.g. cruise control)

When you receive a call, the Incoming Call message will appear on the Head-up Display.

In audio mode, the station name or track will be shown temporarily when the audio source is being actively operated.

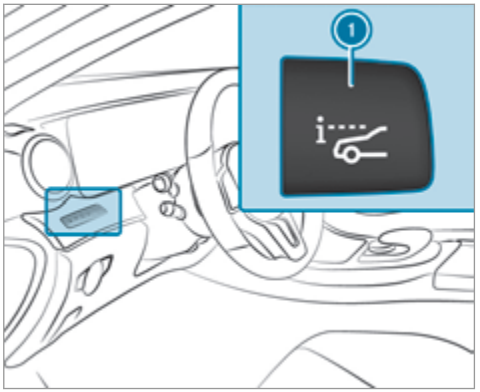
System limitations

The visibility is influenced by the following conditions:

- Seat position
- The positioning of the display image
- Light conditions
- Wet roads
- Objects on the display cover
- Polarization in sunglasses

ⓘ In extreme sunlight, sections of the display may appear washed out. You can correct this by switching the Head-up Display off and on again.

Switching the Head-up Display on/off



▶ Press button 1.

Notes on operating safety

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

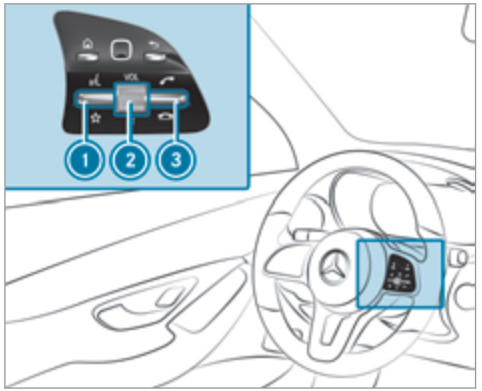
For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- While driving, only operate mobile communications equipment and your voice control system when the traffic conditions permit it. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions and cause an accident, injuring yourself and others.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be unnecessarily delayed.
- Familiarize yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

Operation

Overview of operation of the Voice Control System on the multifunction steering wheel

The Voice Control System is operational approximately thirty seconds after the ignition is switched on.



1. Press the rocker switch up: starts the Voice Control System
2. Press the control knob: switches the sound off or on (ends the Voice Control System)
   Turn the control knob up/down: increases/decreases the volume
3. Press the rocker switch up: makes/accepts a call
   Press the rocker switch down: rejects/ends a call (ends the Voice Control System)

Conducting a dialog with the Voice Control System

- **To start or continue a dialog:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the rocker switch up.
  You can say a voice command after an acoustic signal.
- **To correct an entry:** say the Correction voice command.
- **To select an entry from the selection list:** say the line number or the contents.
- **To browse the selection list:** say the Next or Back voice command.
- **To interrupt the dialog:** say the Pause voice command.
- **To cancel the dialog:** say the Cancel voice command.

Operable functions

You can use the Voice Control System to operate the following equipment depending on the features:

- Telephone
- Text messages
- Navigation
- Address book
- Radio
- Audio (memory card, Media Interface, USB and Bluetooth® audio)
- Vehicle

Overview of types of voice command

A distinction is made between the following voice commands:

- **Global voice commands** can be said at any time and regardless of the current application, e.g. the voice commands Navigate to, Call or Text message to.

- **Application-specific voice commands** are only available for the active application.

Once the Voice Control System is started an autocue is shown. Apart from the available voice commands for the application currently active, this also cites example voice commands for other applications which are not active. In this way, you will be familiar more quickly with the available voice commands. The list can be scrolled or it can be operated by speech or the controller/touchpad.

Information on the language setting

You can change the language of the Voice Control System via the system language settings. If the set system language is not supported by the Voice Control System, English will be selected.

The Voice Control System is available in English, French, Portuguese and Spanish.

Using the Voice Control System effectively

Features of audible help functions

You receive information and help for the following topics:

- **Optimum operation:** say the brief instruction voice command.
- **Current application:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the  rocker switch up and say the Help voice command.
- **Continued dialog:** say the Help voice command during a voice dialog.
- **Specific function:** say voice commands for the desired function, e.g. Help telephone.

Notes on how to improve speech quality

If the Voice Control System does not understand you:

- only operate the Voice Control System from the driver's seat.
- say the voice commands coherently and clearly, but do not exaggerate the words.
- avoid loud noises that cause interference while making a voice command entry, e.g. the blower.

A voice tag in the address book is not recognized:

- only create sensible address book entries in the system/mobile phone, e.g. enter surname and first name in the correct field.
- do not use any abbreviations, unnecessary spaces or special characters.

If a station list entry is not recognized:

- say the Read out station list voice command.

Essential voice commands

Overview of switch voice commands

Switch voice commands can be used to open certain applications. The voice command selection can be used regardless of the application that is currently active.

Switch voice commands

Voice command	Function
Navigation	To switch to navigation mode
Map	To switch to map display
Address book	To switch to address book
Telephone	To switch to telephone mode
Text message	To switch to text messages
Radio	To switch to radio mode
Media	To switch to media mode
USB	To switch to USB
Memory card	To switch to memory card
Internet application <Name>	To start a Mercedes-Benz online application. The application must be called up by touch once prior to use.
Mercedes-Benz Apps	To switch to Mercedes-Benz Apps
Connect	To switch to Internet mode

Voice command	Function
Vehicle menu	To switch to vehicle settings
System settings menu	To switch to system settings

Overview of navigation voice commands

Using navigation voice commands, you can enter POIs or conventional addresses as well as directly change important navigation settings.

Navigation voice commands

Voice command	Function
Navigate to <Address/POI/Contact>	Universal search for all types of destinations. A search is conducted in the address book contacts, the navigation database and on the Internet (POIs). The order of the details, e.g. city, street or house number, can be changed.
Address in <Country>	Destination entry in a desired country, e.g. address in France
Home	Starts navigation to home address
Work	Starts navigation to your workspace

Voice command	Function
POI <POI>	Destination entry for a POI, e.g. the POI Brandenburg Gate. A search is performed in the navigation database and on the Internet.
POI online search <POI>	Conducts a POI search on the Internet only
Navigate to contact <Name>	Destination entry to a contact in the address book
Enter country Enter city Enter district Enter street Enter intersection Enter house number Enter ZIP code	Enters a country/city/district/street/intersection/house number/ZIP code
Nearest restaurant Nearest parking lot Nearest rest area with restrooms Nearest gas station	Searches for nearby restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with restrooms and gas stations

Voice command	Function
Restaurant along the route Parking along the route Rest area with restrooms along the route Gas stations along the route	Searches for restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with restrooms and gas stations along the route
Restaurant at destination Parking at destination Rest area with restrooms at destination Gas station at destination	Searches for restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with restrooms and gas stations at the destination
Last destinations	Selects a destination from the list of last entered destinations
Alternative routes	Switches route guidance to another route
Start route guidance	Starts route guidance after entering a valid destination
Cancel route guidance	Cancels route guidance
Guidance instructions on Guidance instructions off	Switches the route guidance voice output on/off

Voice command	Function
Show traffic map Hide traffic map	Switches the traffic map on/off
Switch on POI symbols Switch off POI symbols	Switches the POI symbols display on the map on/off

Overview of telephone voice commands

You can use the telephone voice commands to make phone calls or search through the address book.

Telephone voice commands

Voice command	Function
Call <Name>	Makes a phone call. All address book names are available.
Search for contact <Name>	Searches for and displays a contact. All address book names are available.
Outgoing calls	Displays the last call
Redial	Selects the last phone number dialed

Overview of radio voice commands

Radio voice commands can also be used when the radio application is running in the background.

Radio voice commands

Voice command	Function
Station <Name>	To call up receivable or saved stations
<Frequency>	To enter a frequency directly
Next station	To switch to the next available station
Previous station	To switch to the previous station
Save station	To save a station in the station list
Show station list	To display the names of all receivable stations
Read out station list	To listen to the names of all receivable stations

Voice command	Function
Traffic information on Traffic information off	To switch the traffic information service on/off
Radio info on Radio info off	To switch the current station information on/off

Overview of media player voice commands

Media player voice commands can also be used when the media player is running in the background.

Media player voice commands

Voice command	Function
Play <Tracks> Play <Albums> Play <Artists> Play<Composers> Play <Genres> Play <Playlists>	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search.
Media search <Track> Media search <Albums> Media search <Artists> Media search <Composers> Media search <Genres> Media search <Playlists>	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search.

Voice command	Function
Show all albums Show all artists Show all composers Show all genres Show all tracks Show all playlists	Available albums, artists, composers, genres, tracks or playlists are searched for.
Next track	To select the next track
Previous track	To select the previous track
Random track list on Random track list off	To switch the random track list on/off

Overview of message voice commands

Text messages can be created, edited and listened to using the message voice commands.

Message voice commands

Voice command	Function
Text message to <Name>	To create a message. All address book names are available.
Reply	To reply to a message
Forward text message	To forward a message

Overview of vehicle voice commands

You can use the vehicle voice commands to directly call up the corresponding menus for the vehicle settings.

Vehicle voice commands

Voice command	Function
Ambient light menu	To display ambient light settings
Ambient light "blue"	To switch ambient light to blue
Display and styles menu	To show display settings
Assistance menu	To display assistance settings

Voice command	Function
Scent menu	To display fragrance settings
Energy flow	To display energy flow settings
Ionization menu	To display ionization settings
Climate control menu	To display climate control settings
Automatic climate control driver on	To switch on the automatic climate control settings on the driver's side
Light menu	To display light settings
Massage menu	To display massage settings
Massage driver's seat on	To switch on the massage function for the driver's seat
Massage driver's seat off	To switch off the massage function for the driver's seat
Outside temperature	To display the outside temperature
Engine data	To display engine data
Seats menu	To display seat adjustment settings
Seat heating front passenger level "2"	To set the seat heating for the front passenger seat to level 2

Voice command	Function
Consumption menu	To display consumption
Vehicle data	To display vehicle data

Overview and operation

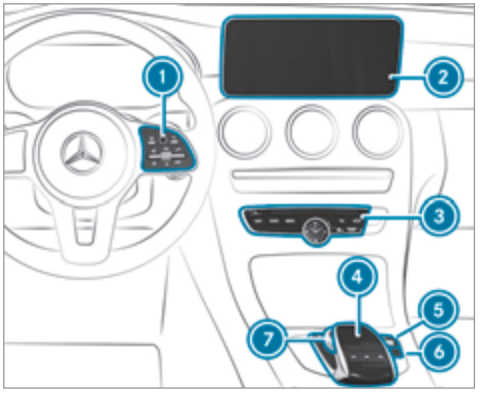
Overview of the multimedia system

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.



1. Touch Control
   Multimedia system button group on the steering wheel (→ page 227)
2. Media display
3. Main function button group (→ page 258)
4. Touchpad
5. Control knob
   - Adjusts the volume (→ page 261)
   - Switches the sound on/off (→ page 260)

   For Mercedes-AMG vehicles with AMG Performance exhaust system:
   - Turn: adjusts the volume
   - Press: switches the multimedia system on/off
6. ⏻ button
   - Switches multimedia system on/off

   For Mercedes-AMG vehicles with AMG Performance exhaust system:
   - Sets the volume of the AMG Performance exhaust system
7. Controller

Notes on the media display

NOTE Scratches on the display

The display has a highly sensitive, high-gloss surface. There is a risk of it becoming scratched.

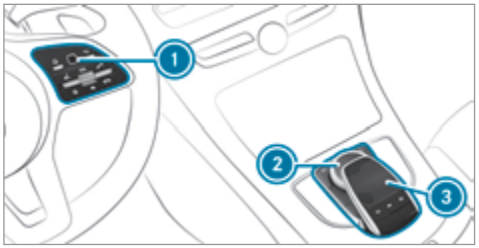
- Avoid touching the display.
- Observe the notes on cleaning.

Observe the notes on caring for the interior (⟶ page 365).

Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature: if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The display may then switch off completely for a while.

ⓘ If you are wearing polarized sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the display.

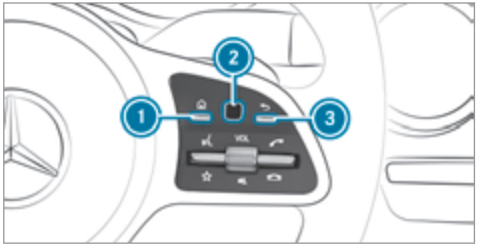
Central control elements overview



1. Touch Control
2. Controller
3. Touchpad

Touch Control

Operating Touch Control



- **To call up main functions:** press button 1.

or

- Press and hold button 3.
- **To call up favorites:** press button 1.
- Swipe down on Touch Control 2.
- **To open a list:** press Touch Control 2.
- **To close a list:** press button 3.

or

- Swipe right on Touch Control 2.

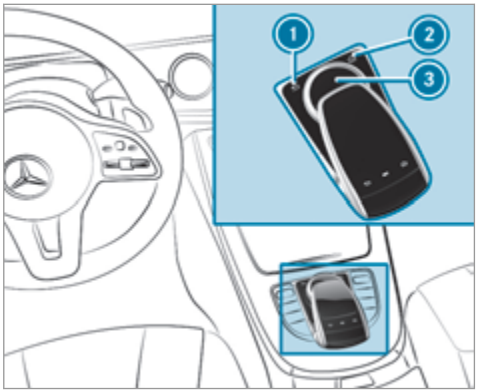
- **To select a menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right on Touch Control (2).
- Press Touch Control (2).
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Setting the sensitivity for the Touch Control
Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Input ▸▸ Touch Control Sensitivity

- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

Operating the controller



(1) button
Press briefly: returns to the previous display
Press and hold: calls up main functions

(2) button
Calls up the main functions
To call up favorites: when the main functions are displayed, slide controller (3) down.

(3) Controller

Controller operating options:

- Turn counter-clockwise or clockwise.
- Slide left or right.
- Slide up or down.
- Slide diagonally.
- Press briefly or press and hold.

Touchpad

Activating/deactivating the touchpad
Multimedia system:

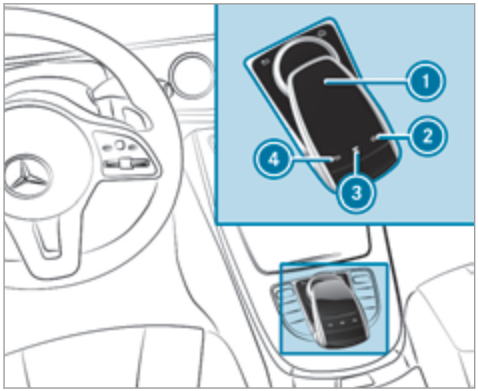
System ▸▸ Input

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the Touchpad.

Operating the touchpad

Requirements:

- The touchpad is switched on (→ page 256).



1 Touchpad
2 ⌂ button
Calls up main functions and favorites
3 ⏭ button
Calls up the control menu of the last active audio source
4 ⮌ button

Press briefly: returns to the previous display
Press and hold: calls up main functions

You can navigate in menus and lists via touch-sensitive surface 1 by using **a single-finger swipe**.

- **To open or close lists:** swipe left or right.
- **To select the menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- Press touchpad 1.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Use the following functions with a two-finger swipe:

- **To call up main functions and favorites:** swipe down with two fingers. The swipe must start in the upper area of the touchpad.
- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To call up the control menu of the last active audio source:** swipe up with two fingers. The swipe must start in the lower area of the touchpad.

Setting the sensitivity for the touchpad
Multimedia system:
System ▸▸ Input

- Select Touchpad Sensitivity.
- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.
- **To set the pressure sensitivity:** switch Touchpad Tap on ☑ or off ☐.
If the function is switched on ☑, a tap on the touchpad is enough to select a menu item.

Handwriting recognition: switching the read-aloud function on/off
Multimedia system:
System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ System Feedback

- Switch Read Out Handwriting Recognition on ☑ or off ☐.

Activating/deactivating haptic operating feedback on the touchpad

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Input

The function supports you when making entries on the touchpad and when selecting menus.

- Switch Haptic Operating Feedback on ☑ or off ☐.
  When the function is activated, a tactile feedback in the form of a vibration is effected when the touchpad is operated.

Selecting a station and track using the touchpad

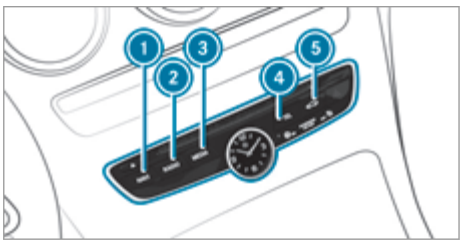
- Press the ▶▶| button on the touchpad.

or

- Swipe up with two fingers. The swipe must start in the lower area of the touchpad.
  The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.
- Use one finger to swipe up or down.
  Radio: the previous or the next station is set.
  Media source: the previous or the next music track is selected.
- **To hide the control menu:** swipe down with two fingers. The swipe must start in the upper area of the touchpad.

Main functions

Calls up the main functions



1. NAVI button
   Calls up navigation
2. RADIO button
   Calls up the radio
3. MEDIA button
   Calls up media
4. TEL button
   Calls up the telephone
5. button
   Sets vehicle functions

- Alternatively: press the ⌂ button on the controller, the touchpad or the Touch Control.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Select the main function.

Favorites

Overview of favorites

Favorites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. It is possible to create 20 favorites in total.

The following functions are available:

- add **pre-defined favorites** from the following categories (→ page 259):
  - Navigation
  - Entertainment
  - Phone
  - Connect

- Vehicle
- System Settings

- add **your own favorites** (→ page 259)
- rename favorites (→ page 259).
- move favorites (→ page 259).
- delete favorites (→ page 260).
- reset all favorites (→ page 260)

Calling up favorites

▶ Press the ⌂ button.
The main functions are displayed.
▶ Navigate downwards once.
Navigating means:
- Swiping on the Touch Control or the touchpad
- Sliding the controller

Leaving the favorites menu

▶ Press the ⌂ button.

Adding favorites

Adding predefined favorites

▶ Press the ⌂ button.
The main functions are displayed.
▶ Navigate downwards twice.
The Favorites menu appears.
▶ Select New Favorite.
The categories are displayed.
▶ Select a category.
The favorites are displayed.
▶ Select a favorite.
▶ Store the favorite at the desired position.
If a favorite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Example: adding your own favorites

▶ Select Vehicle.
▶ Select Full Screen: Consumption.
▶ Press and hold the ⌂ button until the favorites are displayed.
▶ Store the favorite at the desired position.

If No function available for saving. is shown, the selected function cannot be added.

Renaming favorites

▶ Press the ⌂ button.
The main functions are displayed.
▶ Navigate downwards once.
▶ Select a favorite.
▶ Navigate downwards once.
The Favorites menu appears.
▶ Select Rename.
▶ Enter the characters.
▶ **To confirm the entry:** select ok.

Moving favorites

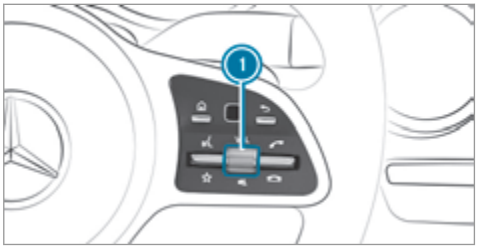
▶ Press the ⌂ button.
The main functions are displayed.
▶ Navigate downwards once.
▶ Select a favorite.
▶ Navigate downwards once.
The Favorites menu appears.
▶ Select Move.

- Move the favorite to the desired position.
If a favorite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

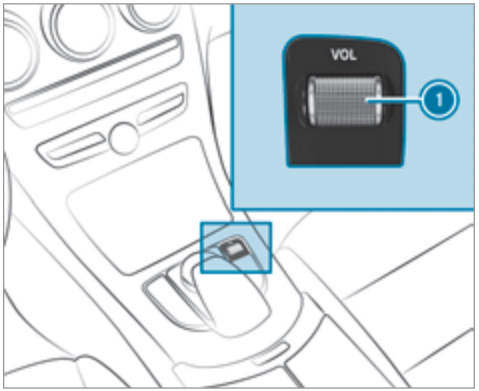
Deleting favorites

- Press the ⌂ button.
The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards once.
- Select a favorite.
- Navigate downwards once.
The Favorites menu appears.
- **To delete:** select Delete.
- Select Yes.
- **To restore all favorites:** select Reset All.
A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.
The favorites are reset to the factory settings.

Switching the sound on/off



On the multifunction steering wheel



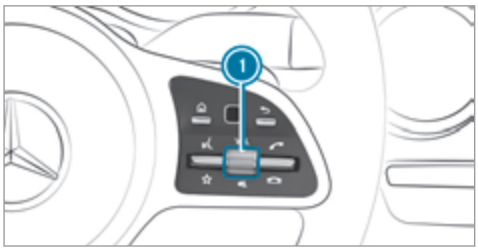
On the multimedia system

- **To mute:** press volume control 1.
The 🔇 symbol appears in the status line of the display.

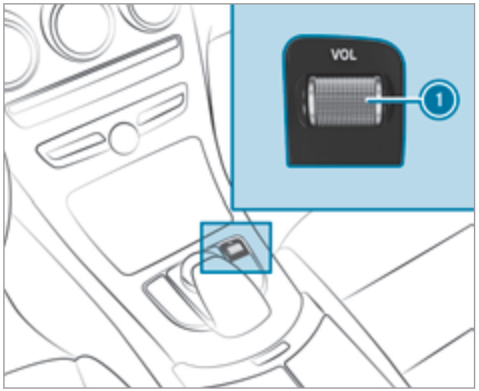
  You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.

▶ **To switch on:** change the media source or turn volume control (1).

Adjusting the volume



On the multifunction steering wheel



On the multimedia system

▶ Turn volume control (1).
The volume of the current radio or media source is set. The volume of other audio sources can be adjusted separately.
Adjust this in the following situations:
- during a traffic announcement
- during a navigation announcement
- The volume of the navigation announcement changes in accordance with the volume of the current media source.
- during a telephone call
- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

or

▶ Select System in the multimedia system.
▶ Select Audio.
▶ Select a volume setting.
▶ Set the volume.

Entering characters

Using the character input function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the

traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Use the character input function in the following situations, for example:

- Renaming a favorite
- Entering a POI or address
- Making a phone call

The following functions are available:

- Selecting a character in the character bar
- Writing a character on the touchpad

Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

- ▶ **On the Touch Control and controller:** select the characters in the character bar.

  Depending on the target entry, the following characters are available:
  - The full set of characters is shown
  - Only those characters which are useful for the current input string are shown

  Other characters are grayed out.
- ▶ **On the touchpad:** select the characters in the character bar.

or

- ▶ Write the characters on the touch-sensitive surface of the touchpad.
  Handwriting recognition supports you by means of character suggestions and a read-aloud function.

Examples of character entry:

- Renaming a favorite
- Entering a POI or an address using free or step-by-step search
- Entering a web address

Entering characters using the controller

Example: renaming favorites



- ▶ Call up the "Renaming favorites" function (⟶ page 259).
- ▶ **To enter a character:** turn ⟨◎⟩, slide ↑◎↓ and press the controller.
  The character is entered in the input line.

Use the following entry functions:

⌫ To delete a character: press the controller.

To delete an entry: press and hold the controller until the entire entry is deleted.

- To switch to special characters and symbols.
- To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters.
- To switch the language.
- To switch to character entry on the touchpad.

ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

▶ **To confirm the entry:** select ok.

Example: entering a destination (navigation)

▶ Enter the POI or address (⟶ page 277).

Entering characters on the touchpad

Requirements:

- The touchpad is switched on (⟶ page 256).
- The entered or selected character should be read out: the handwriting recognition read-aloud function is switched on (⟶ page 257).

Example: renaming favorites



▶ Call up the "Renaming favorites" function (⟶ page 259).

▶ **To enter a character:** use your finger to write characters on the touchpad.
The character is entered in the input line. If different interpretations are possible, character suggestions are displayed.

▶ **To select a character suggestion:** swipe up or down on the touchpad.

▶ Resume character input.

▶ **To enter a space:** swipe right when the cursor is located in the input line.

▶ **To delete a character:** swipe left when the cursor is located in the input line.

▶ **To confirm the entry:** press the touchpad.

▶ **To finish character entry:** swipe upwards.

or

▶ Press the ⮌ button.

Example: entering a destination (navigation)

▶ Enter the POI or address (⟶ page 277).

System settings

Display

Configuring display settings

Multimedia system:

⮑ System ▸▸ Display and Designs

Styles

▶ Select Designs.

▶ Select Sport, Classic or Progressive.

Adapting the ambient lighting for the style

▶ Select Adjust Amb. Lighting.
Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

This function adjusts the ambient lighting for the selected display style.

Setting the display brightness

- Select Display Brightness.
- Select a brightness value.

Switching the display off/on

- **Off:** select Display Off.
- **On:** press a button, TEL, for example.

Display design

- Select Day/Night Design.
- Select Automatic, Day Design or Night Design.

Additional display area

Depending on the vehicle, various items of additional information can be shown. The additional display area comprises the left-hand or right-hand third of the display.

- Select Additional Disp. Area.

The following display content can be selected:

- Dynamic
- Navigation Map
- Consumption
- Time and Date

Time and date

Setting the time and date automatically

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Time and Date

- Deactivate ☐ Manual Time Adjustment.

The time and date are set automatically for the selected time zone and summer time option.

ⓘ The correct time is required for the following functions:

- Route guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance.
- Calculation of expected time of arrival.

Setting the time zone

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Time and Date ▸▸ Time Zone:

The list of countries is displayed.

- Select a country ●.

Depending on the country, time zones are displayed.

- Select a time zone.

The time zone set is displayed after Time Zone:.

Setting summer time

The Automatic Daylight Saving Time and Daylight Saving Time options cannot be selected in all countries.

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Time and Date

Automatically

- Switch Automatic Daylight Saving Time on ☑ or off ☐.

Manually

- ▶ Deactivate ☐ Automatic Daylight Saving Time.
- ▶ Select Daylight Saving Time.
- ▶ Select On or Off.

Setting the time and date format

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ 31 Time and Date ▸▸ Set Format

- ▶ Set the date and time format ●.

Setting the time manually

Requirements:

- The Manual Time Adjustment function is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ 31 Time and Date ▸▸ Set Time

- ▶ Set the hours.
- ▶ Navigate to the right to set the minutes.
- ▶ Set the minutes.
- ▶ Confirm changes when exiting the menu.

The date is set automatically via GPS.

Connectivity

Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity

- ▶ Select Transmit Vehicle Pos..
- ▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Bluetooth®

Information about Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 32.8 ft (10 m).

You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

- hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - contacts (→ page 309)
  - call lists (→ page 312)
  - text messages
- Internet connection
- listening to music via Bluetooth® audio (→ page 339)
- transferring business cards (vCards) into the vehicle

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

Requirements for switching off Bluetooth®:

- Apple CarPlay™ is not active.

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity

- ▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ Bluetooth®.

If Android Auto is active, a prompt appears asking whether Bluetooth® should be deactivated.

▶ Select Yes.
Android Auto is closed and Bluetooth® is deactivated.

Wi-Fi

Wi-Fi connection overview

You can use Wi-Fi to establish a connection with a Wi-Fi network and to access the Internet or other network devices.

The following connection options are available:

- Wi-Fi connection
  The Wi-Fi connection to a Wi-Fi-capable device, e.g. the customer's mobile phone or a tablet PC is established.
- Multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot
  Using this function, a tablet PC or notebook can be connected, for example.

To establish a connection, you can use the following methods:

- WPS PIN
  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a PIN.
- WPS PBC
  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made by pressing a button (push button).
- Security key
  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a security key.

Setting up Wi-Fi

Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports one of the three means of connection described (⟶ page 266).

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▸▸ Connectivity

Activating/deactivating Wi-Fi

▶ Switch Wi-Fi on ☑ or off ☐.
If Wi-Fi is deactivated ☐, communication via Wi-Fi to all devices is interrupted. This also means that a connection to the HERMES communication module cannot be established. Then functions such as dynamic route guidance with Live Traffic Information are not available.

Connecting the multimedia system with a device via Wi-Fi

This function is available if a HERMES communication module is not installed.

The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ Select Internet Settings.

▶ Select Search for Wi-Fi Networks.

Using a security key

▶ Select a Wi-Fi network in the list.

▶ Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Enter this security key on the multimedia system.
- Confirm the entry with ok.

(i) All devices support a security key as a means of connection.

Using a WPS PIN

- Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Select Connect via WPS PIN Input. The multimedia system generates an eight-digit PIN.
- Enter this PIN on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

Using a button

(i) This function is only available in a Wi-Fi frequency of 2.4 GHz.

- Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Select Connect via WPS PBC.
- Select "Connect via WPS PBC" in the options on the device to be connected.
- Press the WPS button on the device to be connected.
- Select Continue in the multimedia system.

Device has already been connected:

- **To automatically connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Activate Connect Automatically☑.
- **To connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Select Connect. The connection is established again. These functions are possible when the device has already been connected to the Wi-Fi network.

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Connectivity

Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- Select Set Up Hotspot.
- Highlight Connect Device to Vehicle Hotspot.

Generating a WPS PIN

- Select Connect via WPS PIN Generation.
- Enter the PIN shown in the media display on the device to be connected and confirm.

Connecting using a WPS PIN

- Select Connect via WPS PIN Input.
- Select Enter WPS PIN.
- Enter the PIN that is shown on the external device's display on the multimedia system.
- Select Continue.

Connecting using a button

Requirements

- This function is only available in a Wi-Fi frequency of 2.4 GHz.

- Select Connect via WPS PBC.

- Press the WPS button on the device to be connected or select Connect.
- Select Continue in the multimedia system.

Connecting using a security key

- Select Connect Device to Vehicle Hotspot. A security key is displayed.
- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the SSID MB Hotspot XXXXX.
- Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

Connecting using NFC

- Select Connection via NFC.
- Activate NFC on the mobile device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bring the mobile device into the NFC area of the vehicle (→ page 307).
- Select Done. The mobile device is now connected to the multimedia system hotspot via NFC.

Generating a new security key:

- Select Set Up Hotspot.
- Select Generate Security Key. A connection will be established with the newly created security key.
- **To save a security key:** select Save. When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

Managing COMAND Touch devices

Requirements:

- The COMAND Touch app is installed on the external device (e.g. tablet or smartphone).
- Wi-Fi is activated (→ page 266) and the multimedia system is configured as a Wi-Fi hotspot (→ page 267).

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ COMAND Touch

Connecting and authorizing a new device

- Select Authorize a New Device.
- Select Connect New Device.
- Enter the security key in the external device. The Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions. message appears.
- Select Continue.
- Accept the connection request from the new device.
- Enter the PIN shown on the external device. The device is authorized.

Authorizing a connected device

- Select Authorize a New Device. The devices already connected are displayed.
- Select Continue Using Connected Devices. The Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions. message appears.

- Select Continue.
- The connection request from the device Accept.
- Enter the PIN shown on the external device. The device is authorized.

De-authorizing the device

- Select an authorized device from the list. A prompt will appear asking whether you would like to de-authorize the selected device.
- Select Yes. The device is de-authorized.

Activating/deactivating child safety lock

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Parental Control

Locking an external device

- Select an external device.
- Select Lock. The device connected via the COMAND Touch app is locked ☑ or unlocked ☐.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Language

- Set the language.

ⓘ If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select العربية as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Units

- Select km or mi.
- In the multifunction display of the Instrument Display, switch the Additional Speedometer display on ☑.

Data import and export

Data import/export function

The following functions are possible:

- Transferring data from one system or vehicle to another system or vehicle.
- Creating a backup copy of your personal data and loading it again.
- Protecting your personal data against unwanted export with PIN protection.

ⓘ Please note that the NTFS file system is not supported. The FAT32 file system is recommended.

Importing/exporting data

NOTE Loss of data due to premature removal

▶ Do not remove the data storage medium when data is being exported.

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The ignition is switched on or the vehicle has been started.
- The SD card is inserted (⟶ page 331) or the USB device is connected (⟶ page 333).

Multimedia system:

⟶ System ▸▸ System Backup

▶ Select Import Data or Export Data.

Importing

▶ Select a data storage medium.
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data originates from another vehicle, this is recognized during data reading.

The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.

ⓘ Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.

Exporting

If PIN protection is activated, your PIN is requested.

▶ Enter the four-digit PIN.

▶ Select a data storage medium.
The data is exported. The data export may take several minutes.

Activating/deactivating PIN protection

Multimedia system:

⟶ System ▸▸ PIN Protection

Setting the PIN

▶ Select Set PIN.

▶ Enter a four-digit PIN.

▶ Enter the four-digit PIN again.
If both PINs match, PIN protection is active.

Changing the PIN

Requirements

- A current PIN must be set.

▶ Select Change Settings.

▶ Enter the current PIN.

▶ Select Change PIN.

▶ Set a new PIN.

Activating PIN protection for data export

▶ Select Change Settings.
Confirm with the PIN.

▶ Select Protect Data Export.
Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Unblocking the PIN

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- A Mercedes me account exists at http://www.mercedes.me.
- The Personalization service is active (⟶ page 271).

If the PIN has been entered incorrectly three times, the PIN will be blocked. You can have a single-use password sent to you via the Mercedes me connect online portal to reset the PIN protection.

▶ Select Unblock PIN.

▶ Enter the single-use password.
PIN protection is reset, and you can set a new PIN.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can have PIN protection reset at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

User profile

Setting a user profile

Multimedia system:

↳ System ⏩ Personalization

Displaying a user profile when starting

If this function is active, a prompt appears when starting the system asking which user profile to use.

▶ Select Display Profile Selection after Start.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Selecting a user profile

▶ Select Guest Profile or individual profile ●.

ⓘ Some settings from the user profile are only loaded when the vehicle is stationary or when the ignition is switched on.

Automatic synchronization

Each time the ignition is switched off or on, the individual user profiles are synchronized on the multimedia system and on the server. This ensures that the latest user profiles are always available.

▶ Select Automatic Synchronization.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ⓘ For more information about importing/exporting user profiles (⟶ page 271).

Creating a user profile

Multimedia system:

↳ System ⏩ Personalization ⏩ Create Profile

▶ Enter a name.

▶ Select OK.

The following information is saved in the user profile, for example:

- System settings
- Settings in the TV tuner's channel list
- Navigation and traffic information

The settings differ depending on the vehicle equipment.

Importing/exporting user profiles

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection .

- A Mercedes me account exists at http://www.mercedes.me.
- The Personalization service is active.

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Personalization ▸▸ Manual Export/Import

This function is not available in all countries.

Only individual profiles can be imported or exported.

The individual profiles are always collectively imported or exported.

▶ **Import:** select Import Profiles from Server. The The profile data import overwrites all existing profile data. Do you want to continue? message appears.

▶ Select Yes.
User profiles are imported.

▶ **Export:** select Export Profiles to the Server.
User profiles are exported.

ⓘ Certain settings, such as address book entries or previous destinations from the navigation system, are not exported.

Setting user profile options

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Personalization

▶ Highlight a profile.

▶ Select options.

The following options are available:

- Rename
- Delete
- Reset

ⓘ The guest profile cannot be deleted or renamed.

Software update

Information on software updates

The multimedia system provides a message when an update is available.

Depending on the source, you can perform various updates:

Software update

Source of the update	Update type
Updates via mobile phone	Navigation map, system updates, Digital Operator's Manual
Updates via an external storage medium, e.g. a USB flash drive	Navigation maps

ⓘ Updates via mobile phone require an active Internet connection for the vehicle. This is not available in all countries. For further information on connecting to the Internet, see (⟶ page 324).

Advantages of updating software

Thanks to the software update, your vehicle status is up-to-date.

In order to constantly improve the quality of our services you will receive future updates for your multimedia system, the Mercedes me connect services and your vehicle's communication module. These will conveniently be sent to you via

the mobile phone connection in your vehicle and, as an option, installed automatically. You can monitor the status of your updates on the Mercedes me portal and find information about potential innovations.

Your advantages at a glance:

- conveniently receive software updates via the mobile phone network
- improves the quality and availability of Mercedes me connect services
- keeps your multimedia system and communication module up-to-date

Further information about software updates can be found at http://me.mercedes-benz.com

Performing a software update

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection (⟶ page 324).
- **For automatic updates:** your vehicle has a permanently installed communication module.

Multimedia system:

↴ System ⏩ Software Update

Automatic update

▶ Switch Automatic Online Update on ☑. Updates are performed.

The current status of the updates is displayed.

Manual update

▶ Deactivate ☐ Automatic Online Update.

▶ Select an update from the list and start the update.

Activating the software update

▶ Restart the system.

Function of important system updates

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Please install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

ⓘ If automatic software updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically (⟶ page 273).

As soon as an update is available for download, a corresponding message appears on the media display.

You have the following selection options:

- Download

  The update will be downloaded in the background.
- Details

  Information about the pending system update is displayed.
- Later

  The update can be downloaded manually at a later time (⟶ page 273).

If the download is completed and the update is ready for installation, you will be informed of this after the next ignition cycle, for example.

ⓘ Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

Requirements for the installation:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The engine is not running.

- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The parking brake is applied.

If all requirements are met, the update will be installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated while the update is being installed and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the center console display. Please consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

Reset function

Multimedia system:

↳ System ›› Reset

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- Station presets
- Connected mobile phones

▶ Select Yes.

If PIN protection is activated, a prompt appears asking if you also wish to restore this to the factory settings during a reset.

▶ Select Yes.

▶ Enter the current PIN.
The PIN is reset.

or

▶ Select No.
The current PIN stays the same after resetting.

ⓘ If you have forgotten your PIN, an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center can deactivate the PIN protection for you.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

▶ Select Yes.
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings.

Fit & Healthy

ENERGIZING comfort

ENERGIZING comfort program overview
Program overview

Program	Function
Refresh	Can make targeted changes to the interior climate to refresh vehicle occupants. Cooling airflow and ionization purify the air. The vehicle interior is illuminated with cool colors and the seats are ventilated.
Warmth	Can increase the comfort level of the occupants. The vehicle's panel, seat and steering wheel heater produce a cozy warmth. The air is purified using ionization and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with warm lighting.
Vitality	Can counteract fatigue in monotonous driving situations. Fast-paced music and a vitalizing massage provide invigorating stimulation for the vehicle occupants. The air is purified using ionization and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated in a stimulating hue and the seat is ventilated.
Pleasure	Can promote a positive mood in the occupants. Moderately fast music is played and a massage program is activated. The air is purified using ionization and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with amicable lighting.
Well being	Can aid the physical and mental relaxation of occupants. A back massage combined with local warmth provide relaxation. The air is purified using ionization and a pleasant fragrance is released. The music player plays selections of calming music and the vehicle interior is illuminated with pleasant lighting.
Training	Can counteract the onset of muscle tension, limbs falling asleep or stress with targeted relaxation or stimulation exercises. The exercises are demonstrated in short videos. The air is purified using ionization and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with lighting appropriate to the exercise.

ⓘ Please note that the available programs and the associated functions are dependent on your vehicle equipment. Depending on your equipment, fewer functions may be available.

Starting the ENERGIZING comfort program

Requirements:
- The ignition is switched on.

ⓘ ENERGIZING comfort is available approximately five minutes after starting the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ ENERGIZING Comfort

Selecting a seat

▶ Select Seat Selection.

▶ Select the desired seat or All Seats ☑.

Starting a program

▶ Select Refresh, Warmth, Vitality, Enjoyment or Well-being.

The selected program will run for ten minutes.

Configuring a program

▶ Call up further options for the desired program.

▶ Switch the functions included in the program on ☑ or off ☐.

Starting training

▶ Select Training.

▶ Select Muscle Relaxation, Muscle Stimulation or Balance.
The selected training video starts and is displayed in the media display.

▶ Select Full Screen: Video.
The training video is displayed in full screen.

ⓘ For more information on pausing or skipping through videos, see (→ page 333).

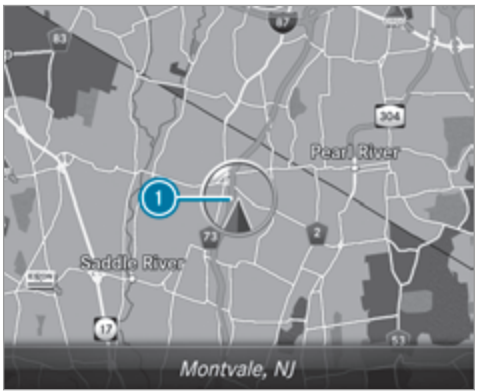
If, during an active program, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active program is canceled.

Navigation

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation



▶ Alternatively: press the NAVI button.
The map appears and shows current vehicle position (1).

ⓘ If a climate control setting is changed, a climate bar appears briefly.

Showing/hiding the navigation menu

Requirements:

- The map displays the current vehicle position.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation



▶ **To show:** swipe left on the touchpad or the Touch Control.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the left.

▶ **To hide:** swipe right on the touchpad or the Touch Control.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the right.

ⓘ To show or hide lower menu levels, swipe or slide to the left or right as many times as necessary.

Destination entry

Entering a POI or address

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road

and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements:

- **For the online search:** Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me portal.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

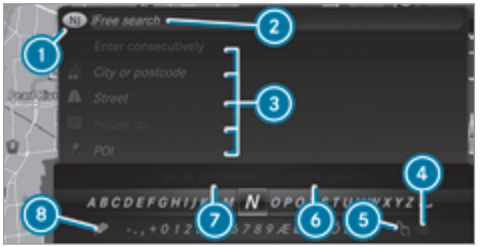
Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

▶ Show the navigation menu.

▶ Select Enter Destination .



The state or province in which the vehicle is located is set 1.

There are two available methods of destination entry:

- Free search 2
- Search step-by-step 3

Method 1: free search

▶ Enter the POI or address in 2. The entries can be made in any order.
During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.

Enter these address elements, for example:

- City, street, house number
- Street, city
- ZIP code
- POI name
- POI category, e.g. Gas Station
- City, POI name

▶ **To switch to handwriting recognition:** select 5.

▶ Write the character on the touchpad.

▶ **To switch to character selection:** press the button.

or

▶ Press the touchpad.

▶ **To delete an entry:** select 4 (if available).

Use the following options:

- Press briefly: deletes the last character entered or the last suggestion adopted.
- Press and hold: deletes the entire entry.

▶ **To set the language:** select 8.

- Select the language.

ⓘ This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.

- **To call up the online search function:** select Online Search 6.
  Once an Internet connection is established, a list appears. It shows online destinations related to the previous entry.
  Online destinations are provided by the Internet service provider.
- Select the online destination.

or

- Enter the online destination or a 3 word address in the input line.

ⓘ Enter a 3 word address (→ page 283). Online search is not available in all countries.

- **To call up the list:** press the ⮌ button.

or

- If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.
- Select the destination in the list.
- **To adopt a destination:** select 7 Select Destination.
  If there are several listings for a destination, a list appears.
- Select the destination.
  The destination address is shown.

Method 2: search step-by-step

- Press ⮌ button.

or

- If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.
  The character bar is hidden. City or ZIP is highlighted. Additional entry fields, e.g. for POI, are available.
- Select City or ZIP.
  The character bar appears.
- Enter the city or the ZIP code.
  During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.

The address entries can be made in any order, for example:

- City or ZIP, Street, House No.
  Enter an intersecting street, if available.
- Street, City or ZIP
- POI, e.g. Gas Station, City or ZIP

ⓘ During destination entry, use the following functions:

- Switching to handwriting recognition
- Switching to character selection
- Deleting an entry
  An entry, e.g. POI, can be deleted with ⊗ in a step-by-step search. Navigate to the left to do so.
- Calling up the online search function (if available)
- Calling up a list

The functions are described in the free search.

- **To change the state/province:** select the state or the province.

- Enter the state or the province. You only need to enter the first character.
- Select the state or the province in the list.
- **To change the country:** select the country.
- Enter the country. You only need to enter the first character.
- Select the country on the list.
- **To adopt a destination:** select Select Destination.
  If there are several listings for a destination, a distance-orientated list appears.
- Select the destination.
  The destination address is shown.

Selecting previous destinations
Multimedia system:
→ Navigation
» Previous and Other Destinations

- Select Previous Destinations.
- Select the destination.
  The destination address is shown.

or

- If favourites have been saved already (→ page 292), select From My Favorites.
- Select the favourite.
  The destination address is shown.

Selecting a POI
Multimedia system:
→ Navigation
» Previous and Other Destinations
» POIs

- Select the category.

or

- Select All Categories and the category.
  If route guidance is not active: the search begins in the vicinity of the current vehicle position. The list is sorted by distance in ascending order.
  The POIs show the following information:
  - name of POI
  - linear distance to the POI
  - the direction of the linear distance to the POI (arrow) is displayed when searching for the vehicle's current position
- Select the POI.
- **Route guidance is active:** select the search position prior to choosing a POI (see example).
- If intermediate destinations are set, these can also be selected as the search position after selecting Near Destination.

Filtering displays for POIs

- Enter the search term in Search:.
  The results list shows relevant POIs.
- Select ok.
  The first POI in the list is highlighted.
- Select the POI.

Example: setting the search position for the parking category during active route guidance

- Select In the Vicinity, Near Destination or Along the Route.
  The list shows the located POIs or opens an overview of the route destination after selecting Near Destination.
- Select the POI.

- Select Near Destination: select the intermediate destination or the destination.

Starting an automatic gas station search

Requirements:
- The automatic gas station search is activated ☑ (→ page 287).

Driving situation
Route guidance is active. The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The Reserve Fuel Do you want to start a search for surrounding gas stations? message is shown.

- Select Yes.
  The automatic gas station search begins. The available gas stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- Select the gas station.
  The address of the gas station is displayed.
- If route guidance is not active, select Start Route Guidance.
  The selected gas station is set as the destination. Route guidance begins.

or

- If route guidance is active, select Start New Route Guidance or Set as Next Way Point.
  Start New Route Guidance: the selected gas station is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the gas station begins.

  Set as Next Way Point: the selected gas station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.
- **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
  The selected gas station is entered into position 1 of the intermediate destinations menu. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Entering an intermediate destination

Requirements:
- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:
→ Navigation ▸▸ Way Points and Info

- Select Search for Way Point.
- Enter the intermediate destination as a POI or address (→ page 277).
- Select the intermediate destination.
- Select Set as Destination.

or

- Select an intermediate destination using 🔍 Enter Destination during route guidance.
- Select Set as Next Way Point after entering the destination.

Editing intermediate destinations

Requirements:
- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:
→ Navigation ▸▸ Way Points and Info

- **To call up the map:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.

- Select Map .
- Move the map (→ page 297).
- Select destination on the map (→ page 283).
- **To change the order of destinations:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- Select Move .
- Move the intermediate destination to the desired position.
- Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
- **To delete a destination:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- Select Delete.

Calculating a route with intermediate destinations

Requirements:
- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:
Navigation » Way Points and Info

- Select Start New Route Guidance.
The route is calculated with the set intermediate destinations.

Selecting a contact for destination entry

Requirements:
- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 304).
- Contacts have been downloaded (→ page 310).

Multimedia system:
Navigation
» Previous and Other Destinations
» Contacts

- Select the contact.
The contact details are displayed.
- Select the address.

Filtering displays for contacts

- Enter a name or telephone number, for example, into the search field.
- Select ok.
The first contact in the list is highlighted.
- Select the contact.
- Select the address.

Entering geo-coordinates

Multimedia system:
Navigation
» Previous and Other Destinations
» Geo-coordinates

- Enter geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds.
The map shows the position.
- Confirm the entry.
- **To calculate a route:** select Start Route Guidance.
- If a route has already been created, select Start New Route Guidance or Set as Way Point.

Entering the destination as a 3 word address

Requirements:

- Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is possible in the online search (⟶ page 277).
- There is an Internet connection.

ⓘ Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is not possible in all countries.

Multimedia system:

↴ Navigation ▸▸ Enter Destination

▶ Select Online Search.

▶ Enter the destination address as a 3 word address. Separate each of the words with a full stop.
The search results are displayed.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

ⓘ 3 word addresses from what3words are an alternative addressing system for multilingual georeferencing of global locations with a resolution of three meters. Using this grid, locations on the Earth's surface are included which do not have a building address such as street and house number, for example.

The Empire State Building in New York has the following language dependent 3 word address, for example:

- English: **parade.help.bleat**
- French: **commun.verbe.bisquer**
- Spanish: **suertes.diga.pesca**

3 word addresses are unique, easy to remember and suffice for most routine applications.

The bidirectional conversion of 3 word addresses can be carried out here:

- at the website http://what3words.com
- in the what3words apps

Selecting a destination on the map

Multimedia system:

↴ Navigation ▸▸ Options

▶ Select Map Menu.

or

▶ If the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
The map menu appears.

▶ Select "move map" in map menu ② (⟶ page 296).

▶ Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller in any direction.
The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The more you move your finger away from the starting position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.

▶ Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
If several destinations are located around the crosshair, a list shows the available POIs and roads.

If a destination is located exactly on the crosshair, the destination address is displayed.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown.

Setting the map orientation to 2D or 3D

- ▶ Highlight Map Orientation: 2D/3D.
- ▶ Press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
  The map will be displayed in the selected map orientation.

Showing traffic messages in the vicinity of the map

- ▶ Select Traffic Messages for the Vicinity.
  The map appears.
- ▶ Swipe left or right on the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller to the left or right.
  The previous or next traffic incident is highlighted on the map. Information on the traffic incident is displayed.

ⓘ Traffic reports are not available in all countries.

Showing POIs in the vicinity of the map

- ▶ Select POIs in the Vicinity.
- ▶ Swipe left or right on the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller to the left or right.
  The previous or next POI is highlighted on the map. The name or the address is shown.
- ▶ **To filter the display by POI category:** swipe down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller down.
- ▶ Select the POI category.

ⓘ User Defined allows personal POI symbols to be selected (⟶ page 298).

Route

Calculating a route

Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.

- ▶ If route guidance is not active, select Start Route Guidance.
  The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

or

- ▶ If route guidance is active, select Start New Route Guidance or Set as Next Way Point.
  Start New Route Guidance: the selected destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.
  Set as Next Way Point: the selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

Taking alternative routes into consideration

- ▶ Select an alternative route (⟶ page 286).

Other menu functions

- ▶ **To save the destination:** select Store in "Previous Destinations".
- ▶ **To display on the map:** select Map.
- ▶ **To call a telephone number:** select Call (if available).
- ▶ **To call up an Internet address:** select www (if available).

Selecting a route type

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and Position

- Select Route Settings.
- Select the route type.
  If route guidance is active, the new route is calculated with the new route type.

  If route guidance is not active, the next route is calculated with the new route type.

You can choose from the following route types:

- Eco Route

  An economical route is calculated. The journey time may be somewhat longer than for quicker routes.

  The symbol for the current vehicle position is displayed in green.
- Fast Route

  A route with a quick journey time is calculated.
- Short Route

  A route with a short driving distance is calculated.

Automatic Traffic Jam Avoidance can be switched on ☑ or off ☐ for these route types. If Automatic Traffic Jam Avoidance is switched on, Ask in the Event of Traffic Jam Avoidance can be selected.

The Automatic Traffic Jam Avoidance and Ask in the Event of Traffic Jam Avoidance settings are not available in every country.

The settings enable the following:

- Automatic Traffic Jam Avoidance

  The route is calculated with the currently set route type.

  Traffic reports via Live Traffic Information are taken into account.

  Live Traffic Information is not available in all countries.
- Ask in the Event of Traffic Jam Avoidance

  A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead.

Selecting route options

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and Position ▸▸ Avoid Options

Avoiding areas

- Select Areas (→ page 299).

Avoiding highways, ferries, motorail trains, tunnels, unpaved roads

- Select ☑ or deselect ☐ avoid option.

Using toll roads

- Select Use Toll Roads.
- Select Cash or Electronic Billing or Off.
  The route takes into account roads that require the payment of a usage fee (toll).

  If Off is selected, toll roads are not taken into account.

The selected route options cannot always be implemented. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the avoid Ferries option is enabled. A message appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

Using carpool lanes

▶ Select Number of Occupants in the Vehicle.

▶ Select number.
When using carpool lanes, observe the applicable legal requirements as well as any conditions pertaining to when and where such lanes may be used. Carpool lanes may only be used if certain conditions are met.

These route options are not available in every country.

Selecting notifications

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Announcements

▶ Switch an announcement on ☑ or off ☐.

You can choose from the following announcements:

- Announce Traffic Warnings
  This function is not available in all countries.
- Announce Street Names
  The multimedia system announces the names of the roads that will follow the upcoming change of direction.
  This function is not available in all countries and languages.

Displaying destination information

Requirements:
- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

▶ Select Way Points and Info.
The following information is displayed:
- Intermediate destinations and destination
  The route can also include up to four intermediate destinations.
- Name, address
- Remaining driving distance
- Time of arrival

Selecting an alternative route

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Route and Position

▶ Select Alternative Route.
The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.
The currently selected route is shown with a dark blue line.

▶ Select the alternative route.

Activating a commuter route

Requirements:
- Your home and work addresses are saved as destinations in the favorites (→ page 292).

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Route and Position

▶ Select Activate Commuter Route ☑.
Navigation automatically recognizes that the vehicle is located on the route between "home" and "work" or vice versa. It automatically starts a route guidance without voice output.

If the destinations for home and work have not yet been created, a prompt appears.

For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without route guidance.

Switching the automatic gas station search on/off

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options

- Switch Reserve Fuel on ☑ or off ☐.
  Switched on ☑: when the fuel reserve level is reached, a prompt appears asking whether you want to start searching for gas stations.

Using automatic gas station search

Requirements:

The automatic gas station search is activated ☑ (→ page 287).

The prompt Reserve Fuel Do you want to start a search for surrounding gas stations? appears.

- Select Yes.
  The automatic gas station search begins. The available gas stations along the route or in the vicinity are displayed.
- Select the gas station.
- When there is no route, the gas station is set as the destination.

or

- When there is a route, the gas station is set as the next intermediate destination.

Starting the automatic service station search

Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST and the Suggest Rest Area function are activated (→ page 217).

Driving situation

The ATTENTION ASSIST Do you want to search for a rest area? message is shown.

- Select Yes.
  The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- Select the service station.
  The service station address is displayed.
- If route guidance is not active, select Start Route Guidance.
  The selected service station is set as a destination. Route guidance begins.

or

- If route guidance is active, select Start New Route Guidance or Set as Next Way Point.
  Start New Route Guidance: the selected service station is set as a new destination. The previous destination and all intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the service station begins.

  Set as Next Way Point: the selected service station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

Route guidance

Notes on route guidance

WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated.

The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions.

The following driving instructions can be used:

- Navigation announcements
- Route guidance displays
- Lane recommendations

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

Driving instructions may differ from the actual road and traffic conditions if:

- The route is diverted
- The direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route may differ from the ideal route due to the following:

- Roadworks
- Incomplete digital map data

Notes on GPS reception

The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on GPS reception. In certain situations GPS reception can be impaired, defective or even not possible, e.g. in tunnels or in parking garages.

Changing direction overview



There are three phases when changing direction:

- Preparation phase

  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".

  The map appears in full-screen mode.

- Announcement phase

  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 300 ft (100 m)".

  The display is split into two parts. The map is displayed on the left; on the right, there is a detailed image of the intersection or a 3D image of the upcoming change of direction.

- Change-of-direction phase

  The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

  The display is split into two parts.

  The vehicle has successfully changed direction when the light-color bar on the right drops down to 0 feet (0 m) and the current vehicle position symbol has reached the highlighted change-of-direction point.

  When the change of direction is complete, the map appears in full-screen mode.

ⓘ Changes of direction are also shown in the Instrument Display.

Lane recommendations overview

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, the multimedia system can display lane recommendations for the next two changes of direction.



1. Recommended lane
2. Possible lane
3. Lanes not recommended

The following lanes are displayed:

- Recommended lane 1

  In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.

- Possible lane (2)
  In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.
- Lane not recommended (3)
  In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

ⓘ Lane recommendations can also be displayed in the Instrument Display and in the Head-up Display.

Overview of destination reached

Once the destination is reached, you will see the checkered flag. Route guidance is finished.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your intermediate destination. After this, route guidance is continued.

Switching navigation announcements on/off

Requirements:
- Route guidance is active.

▶ **To switch off:** press the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement (⟶ page 260).

or

▶ Press the volume control on the center console during a navigation announcement (⟶ page 260).
The Voice Guidance has been deactivated. message appears.

or

▶ Show the navigation menu (⟶ page 277).
▶ Select Voice Guidance .
The symbol changes to .
▶ **To activate:** select Voice Guidance .
The current navigation announcement is played.

ⓘ In the following situations, navigation announcements are switched on automatically:
- A new route guidance is started.
- The route is recalculated.

ⓘ You can add and call up this function as a favorite under Voice Guidance On/Off.

Switching navigation announcements on/off during a phone call

▶ Select System.
▶ Select Audio.
▶ Select Navigation and Traffic Announcements.
▶ Switch Voice Guidance During Call on ☑ or off ☐.

Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

Requirements:
- Route guidance is active.

▶ **On the multifunction steering wheel or on the multimedia system:** turn the volume

control on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement.

or

- Turn the volume control on the center console during a navigation announcement (→ page 261).

ⓘ In the following situations, the volume is raised to the maximum volume or lowered to the minimum volume:

- A new route guidance is started.
- The route is recalculated.

ⓘ The minimum volume can be individually set at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- **Via system settings:** select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navigation and Traffic Announcements.
- Select Voice Guidance Volume.
- Set the volume.
- **To switch audio fadeout on/off during navigation announcements:** select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navigation and Traffic Announcements.
- Switch Audio Fadeout During Voice Guidance on ☑ or off ☐.

Repeating navigation announcements

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

- Select Voice Guidance .
- Select Voice Guidance .
  The current navigation announcement is repeated.

ⓘ You can add and call up this function as a favorite under Repeat Voice Guidance.

Canceling route guidance

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

- Select X Cancel Route Guidance.

Overview of route guidance to an off-road destination

An off-road destination is within the digital map. The map contains no roads that lead to the destination.

You can enter geo-coordinates or a three word address for off-road destinations on the map. Route guidance guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads that are known to the multimedia system.

Shortly before you reach the last known position on the map, you will hear the "Please follow the direction arrow" announcement. The display shows a direction arrow and the linear distance to the destination.

Overview of route guidance from an off-road location to a destination
Off-road position: the current vehicle position is located within the digital map on roads that are not available.

When route guidance begins the following displays appear:

- The Road Not Mapped message is shown.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Overview of off-road status during route guidance
Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

When the vehicle is off-road, the following displays are shown:

- the Road Not Mapped message
- a direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

Saving the current vehicle position
Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

▶ If the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
The map menu appears.

▶ Select ① on the map menu (⟶ page 296).
The current vehicle position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

Storing a map position
Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

The map is in full-screen mode.

▶ Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.

▶ Select "move map" in map menu ② (⟶ page 296).

▶ Select a position on the map.
If multiple entries are available for a map position, a list appears.

▶ Highlight an entry.

▶ Select Store in "Previous Destinations" .
The map position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

Editing the previous destinations
Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

» Previous and Other Destinations

» Previous Destinations

▶ Highlight one of the previous destinations.

- **To save as a favorite:** select Save My Favorite .
  The favorites are displayed.
- Move the favorite to the desired position.
  If a favorite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.
- **To save as "Home" address:** select Save as "Home" .
- **To save as "Work" address:** select Save as "Work" .
- **To delete a single or all destinations:** select Delete or Delete All.
  A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.
- **To display destination information:** select Details.

Using external destinations

External destinations can be received from the following sources:

- Mercedes-Benz Apps
- Door-to-door navigation with Companion app (USA)

ⓘ Received destinations are saved in the previous destinations.

A prompt appears on the media display.

- **A destination has been received without picture information:** select Yes.
- If route guidance is not active, select Start Route Guidance.
  The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

or

- If route guidance is active, select Start New Route Guidance or Set as Next Way Point.
  Start New Route Guidance: the received destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.
  Set as Next Way Point: the received destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.
- **A destination has been received with picture information:** select Start Route Guidance.
  Route guidance starts.

Route guidance with current traffic reports

Traffic information overview

Traffic reports are received using Live Traffic Information and are used for route guidance.

This service is unavailable in some countries.

There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

Important information on Live Traffic Information:

- Current traffic reports are received via the Internet connection.
- The traffic situation is updated at short, regular intervals.
- The subscription information shows the status (→ page 294).

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Daimler AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Daimler AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

If you do not wish to transmit your vehicle position, you can have this service deactivated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Displaying subscription information

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options

The subscription expiration date is automatically displayed:

- one month before the expiration date.
- one week before the expiration date.
- on the expiration date.

▶ **To display manually:** select Live Traffic Subscription Info.

Depending on the status, one of the following messages appears:

- the period of validity for the subscription is displayed.
- the subscription has expired.

ⓘ The subscription can be extended:

- at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- via an MB Info call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center

Displaying the traffic map

Requirements:

- For Live Traffic Information: the vehicle is equipped with a communication module featuring an activated, integrated SIM card.
- When the vehicle is started, the communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection. Traffic information is made available shortly afterwards.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map Menu

▶ Alternatively: if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
The map menu appears.

▶ Activate  ☑.

The traffic map shows the following information, for example:

- traffic incidents, for example:
  - roadworks
  - road blocks
  - warning messages

  The symbols for traffic incidents are displayed in color (on the route) or gray (off the route).
- traffic flow information:
  - traffic jam (red line)
  - slow-moving traffic (orange line)
  - heavy traffic (yellow line)

- free-flowing traffic (green line)

- display for traffic delays on the route lasting at least one minute
- warning message symbols:
  - ⚠ symbol
  - additional road safety notes when approaching a traffic incident, e.g. the end of a traffic jam

    If the vehicle approaches a danger area on the route, a warning message is displayed on the map. A warning message may also be issued (→ page 295).

Displaying traffic incidents

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ ☼ Options ▸▸ Map Content

▶ Activate ☑ Traffic Incidents.
Roadworks, road blocks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.

Activating free flow and traffic display

▶ Activate ☑ Free Flowing Traffic and Traffic Delays.

ⓘ The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

Displaying details

▶ Displays the traffic map (→ page 294).
▶ Moves the map (→ page 297).
▶ When a traffic report symbol is under the crosshair, press on the central control element.
The traffic report details are displayed.

or

▶ Press on the central control element.
▶ Select Information on Traffic Reports.
The map shows the traffic report symbols in the vicinity.

Traffic report information is displayed in the status line:

- Traffic report symbol
- Reason for the traffic report, e.g. traffic congestion
- Warning message (highlighted in red)

▶ **To select a traffic report symbol:** select Next or Previous.
▶ Press on the central control element.
The traffic report details are displayed.

Issuing hazard warnings

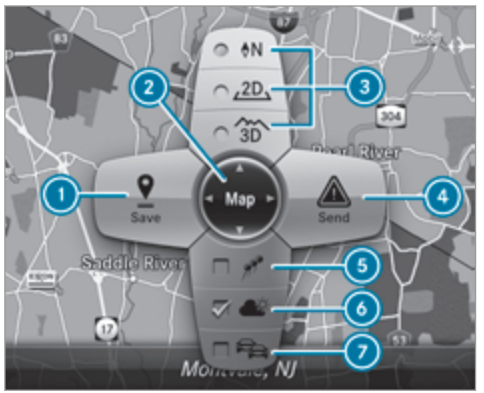
Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ ☼ Options ▸▸ Announcements

▶ Activate ☑ Announce Traffic Warnings.
Warning messages are issued and tailbacks which pose a risk are announced.

Map and compass

Map and compass overview



1. Saves the current vehicle position
2. Moves the map
3. Selects the map orientation and map view
4. Selects the function depending on the equipment:
   - Sends a hazard warning via Car-to-X.
   - Filters the display of POIs in the vicinity according to POI category
5. Switches the display of personal POI symbols on the map on or off
6. Switches one of the following displays on or off depending on the equipment:
   - Weather information
   - Satellite map
   - Traffic incidents
7. Switches the traffic map display on or off

The map and satellite images are shown in globe projection. This allows for a realistic map display in all map scales. The map uses elevation modeling.

Depending on the map data, important buildings in many cities are depicted realistically on the map in small map scales (e.g. 1/32 mi (20 m), 1/16 mi (50 m)). Other buildings are shown as models.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (⟶ page 269).

If online information is available, fuel prices and the availability of parking spaces in parking garages are displayed, for example.

ⓘ Requirements:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me portal.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

ⓘ The online information is not available in all countries.

If Display in COMAND is activated in Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 218), speed limits and overtaking restrictions are displayed on the map.

ⓘ Company logos displayed on the map are trademarks of the respective companies and used solely for the purpose of indicating the locations of these companies. The use of such logos on the map does not indicate approval of, support of or advertising by these companies for the navigation system itself.

Setting the map scale

Requirements:
- The map is shown.

Multimedia system:
Navigation

▶ **To zoom in:** swipe down on the Touch Control.

or

▶ Turn the controller counter-clockwise.

or

▶ Move two fingers apart on the touchpad.

▶ **To zoom out:** swipe up on the Touch Control.

or

▶ Turn the controller clockwise.

or

▶ Move two fingers together on the touchpad.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (⟶ page 269).

Moving the map

Multimedia system:
Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map Menu

▶ Alternatively, if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
The map menu appears.

▶ Select "Move map" in map menu ② (⟶ page 296).

▶ Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller in any direction.
The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The further you move your finger away from the starting position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.

Selecting the map orientation

Multimedia system:
Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map Menu

▶ Alternatively, if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
The map menu appears.

▶ In map menu ③, select N, 2D or 3D(⟶ page 296).
- N: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
- 2D: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
- 3D: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

Selecting POI symbols

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map Content

POIs include gas stations and hotels which can be displayed as symbols on the map, for example. Not all POIs are available everywhere.

- Select POI Symbols.
  The • dot indicates the current setting.
  Standard displays symbols of predefined categories on the map.
  User Defined allows you to personally select the symbols for the available categories.
  None switches the display off.
- Select a setting.
- User Defined: select categories.
  The POI symbols of the selected categories are displayed ☑ or not displayed ☐.

Selecting the display of text information in the map

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Text Information

- Select text information.
  Current Street shows the street you are currently driving on at the bottom of the display.
  When the map is moved, the following information appears under the crosshair:
  - Street name
  - POI name
  - Area name

  Geo-coordinates displays the following information:
  - Longitude and latitude
  - Elevation
    The elevation shown may deviate from the actual elevation.
  - Number of satellites from which a signal can be received

    When the map is moved, this information does not appear.

  Climate Control displays the current climate control settings.
  None switches the display off.

Displaying the next intersecting street

Requirements:

- Route guidance is not active.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options

- Activate ☑ Next Intersecting Street.
  The name of the next intersecting street will be displayed at the upper edge of the display.

Displaying the map version

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options

- Select Map Version.
- Select Details.

ⓘ Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Overview of avoiding an area
You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following situations:

- the destination is located in an area that is to be avoided
- if freeways are located within the area that is to be avoided

  Freeways are always taken into account for the route.
- there is no sensible alternative route

Avoiding a new area
Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and Position ▸▸ Avoid Options ▸▸ Areas

- Select Avoid New Area.
- **To search for an area via the map:** select Using Map.
- Move the map

or

- **To search for an area using an address:** select Address Entry.
- Enter the address.
- Select Select Destination.
  The map appears.
- **To display an area:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
  A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.
- **To change the size of the area:** swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller up or down.
  The map scale is enlarged or reduced and changes the size of the area.
- **To set the area:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
  The area is entered into the list.

Changing an area
Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and Position ▸▸ Avoid Options ▸▸ Areas

- Highlight an area in the list.
- Select Edit.

Moving the area on the map

- Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller in any direction.

Changing the size of the area

- **To start:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
- **To change:** swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller up or down.
- **To stop:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.

Taking the area for the route into account

- Avoid ☑ an area in the list.
  If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.

  If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

Deleting one or all areas

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and Position ▸▸ Avoid Options ▸▸ Areas

- Highlight an area in the list.
- Select Delete or Delete All.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  One or all areas are deleted.

Map data update overview

Updating at the authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with the most up-to-date map data.

Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You can receive updates to the digital map there.

Online map update

The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update map data.

ⓘ The online map update service is not available in all countries.

The following options are available for the update:

- the automatic map update updates map data for one region.

  For automatic map updates Automatic Online Update must be activated in the system settings (⟶ page 273).
- the manual map update updates map data for several or all regions.

Further information on the online map update is available at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at http://www.mercedes.me.

Further information on updates: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/index.html.

Overview of map data

Your vehicle is supplied with map data at the factory. Depending on the country, map data for your region is either pre-installed or the map data is supplied on a data storage medium.

If the map data on your vehicle has been installed at the factory and you wish to reinstall it, you do not need to enter the activation code.

For map data that you have purchased in the form of a data storage medium, you must enter the accompanying activation code.

ⓘ If you save the map data on a data storage medium with the online map update service, no entry is required. The activation code is stored on the data storage medium during the downloading process.

Observe the following when entering the activation code:

- The activation code can be used for one vehicle

- The activation code is not transferable
- The activation code has six digits

In the event of the following problems, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code
- You have lost the activation code

Displaying the compass

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and Position

▶ Select Compass.

The compass display shows the following information:

- the current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- height (rounded)
- number of GPS satellites from which a signal can be received

Setting the map scale automatically

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options

The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed.

For journeys in cities with detailed city models, a map view from the driver's perspective is used.

▶ Switch Auto Zoom on ☑ or off ☐.

ⓘ The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually for a short time. The setting is reset automatically after a few seconds.

Displaying the satellite map

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map Content

▶ Switch Satellite Map on ☑ or off ☐.

or

▶ If satellite map display ⑥ is available in the map menu, switch it on ☑ or off ☐ (→ page 296).

Switched on ☑: satellite maps are displayed in map scales of 2 mi (2 km) or less.

Switched off ☐: satellite maps are not displayed in map scales from 2 mi (2 km) to 10 mi (10 km).

ⓘ Satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

Displaying weather information

Requirements:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me portal.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation » ⚙ Options » Map Content

▶ Activate Weather Information ☑.

or

▶ If weather information display ⑥ is available in the map menu, activate ☑ (→ page 296) it.
Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

ⓘ Weather information is not available in all countries.

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.
Further information can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

Telephone menu overview



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone
2. Signal strength of the mobile phone network for the currently connected and selected mobile phone
3. Battery status of the currently connected and selected mobile phone
4. (telephone ready) or (call active)
5. Contacts (→ page 309)
6. Recent Calls (→ page 312)
7. Text Message
8. One mobile phone connected: Active Call.
   Two mobile phones connected: changes view between telephone 1 and 2 or Active Call
9. Devices (→ page 304)
10. Options

Symbols (1) to (4) are not shown until after a mobile phone has been connected to the multimedia system. The symbols depend on your mobile phone and your mobile phone network provider.

Bluetooth® profile overview

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Message functions can be used

Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 304).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode) (⟶ page 305).

Information on telephony

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- There is insufficient network coverage in the area
- You move from one GSM or UMTS transmitter/receiver area (cell) into another and no communication channels are free
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice® .

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Connecting a mobile phone (Bluetooth® telephony)

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 265).

Multimedia system:

↳ Phone ▸▸ Bluetooth Devices

Searching for a mobile phone

▶ Select Connect New Device.

▶ Select Start Search on System.
The available mobile phones are displayed. If a new mobile phone is found, it is indicated by the [📱] symbol.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorization using Secure Simple Pairing)

- Select the mobile phone.
  A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorization by entering a passkey)

- Select the mobile phone.
- Choose a one to sixteen-digit number combination as a passkey.
- **On the multimedia system:** enter the passkey and select OK.
- **On the mobile phone:** enter the passkey again and confirm.

ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorized on the multimedia system.
Authorized mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

Connecting a second mobile phone (two phone mode)

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:
↪ Phone ⏩ Devices

- Select Connect New Device.
- Select Start Search on System.
  The available mobile phones are displayed.
- Select the mobile phone.
- Answer the How would you like to connect the new device? prompt.
- **To replace the currently connected mobile phone:** select Phone 1.
  The currently connected mobile phone is replaced by the new mobile phone.

or

- **To connect the second mobile phone:** select Phone 2.
  The new mobile phone is connected as Phone 2. If two mobile phones have already been connected, the second telephone is replaced by the new mobile phone.

or

- **To use the mobile phone as an audio source:** select Audio Source (→ page 339).

ⓘ A mobile phone can be operated both as an audio source as well as telephone in parallel.

ⓘ It is possible at any future point to change the type of connection for the mobile phone already connected and to set this as Phone 1, Phone 2 or Audio Source (→ page 306).

Functions of the mobile phone in two phone mode

Functions overview

Mobile phone in the foreground	Mobile phone in the background
Full range of functions	Incoming calls

Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode)

Requirements:

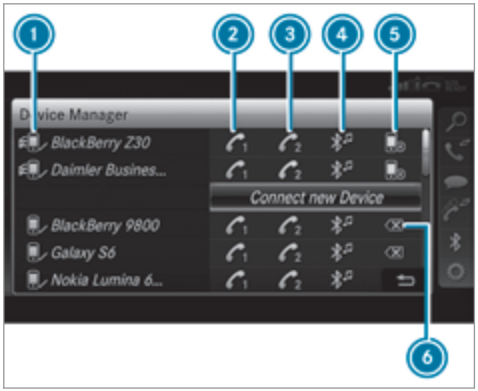
- The mobile phones are authorized (→ page 304).

Multimedia system:

→ Phone ▸▸ Devices

▶ In the device overview, select a mobile phone which has already been authorized and set as Phone 1 or Phone 2.

After interchanging the mobile phones, the mobile phone in the foreground is replaced by the mobile phone in the background.



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone
2. Connects a mobile phone as Phone 1
3. Connects a mobile phone as Phone 2
4. Connects a mobile phone as Audio Source
5. Disconnecting a mobile phone(→ page 306)
6. De-authorizing a mobile phone(→ page 306)

ⓘ If a new mobile phone is connected and defined as Phone 1, for example, this overwrites the previously connected mobile phone in the foreground of the system.

Disconnecting a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ Phone ▸▸ Devices

▶ Select the [symbol] symbol in the line of the mobile phone.
The disconnection of the mobile phone takes place without a confirmation prompt. The mobile phone remains authorized in the system.

De-authorizing a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ Phone ▸▸ Devices

▶ Select the [X] symbol in the line of the mobile phone.

▶ Answer the confirmation prompt with Yes. The mobile phone is deauthorized and deleted from the system.

Information on Near Field Communication (NFC)

NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or (re)connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available without having authorized a mobile phone:

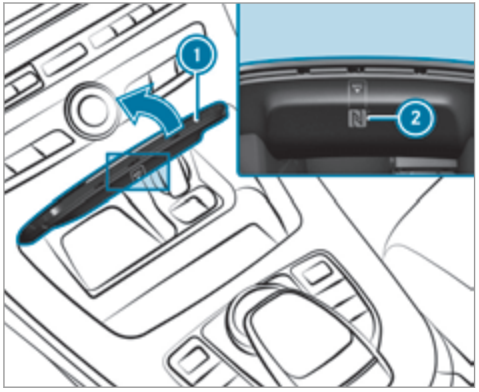
- Transferring a URL to be viewed in the multimedia system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Setting up the vehicle's Wi-Fi access data via the system settings (⟶ page 267).

Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Using the mobile phone with Near Field Communication (NFC)

Requirements:

- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)
- The mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)



▶ **To connect a mobile phone:** open stowage compartment cover (1).

▶ Place the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on NFC logo (2) on the inside of the cover. The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

▶ **To change mobile phones:** place the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on NFC logo (2). If the mobile phone has already been authorised on the multimedia system, it is now connected.

If the mobile phone is authorised on the multimedia system for the first time, it is connected after confirming the mobile phone instructions (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Setting the reception and transmission volume

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is authorized (⟶ page 304).

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Phone

This function ensures optimal language quality.

- Select Reception Volume or Transmission Volume.
- Set the volume.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Adjusting the call and ringtone volume

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ Phone

- Select Call Volume or Ringtone Volume.
- Set the volume.

Starting/stopping mobile phone voice recognition

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 304).

Starting mobile phone voice recognition

- Press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.
  You can use mobile phone voice recognition.

Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

- Press the or button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Calls

Using the telephone

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸ Contacts

Making a call

- Select Numerical Keypad.
- Enter the number.
- Select .
  The call is made.

Accepting a call

- Select Accept.

Rejecting a call

- Select Reject.

Ending a call

- Select .

Activating functions during a call

- To show all functions, navigate down.

The following functions are available during a call:

- End Call
- Make Additional Call
- Keyboard (show to send DTMF tones)
- Switch Mute Mic on ☑ or off ☐.
- Private Mode (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

Conducting calls with several participants

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 308).
- Another call is being made.

Switching between calls

▶ Select call ●.
The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

Activating or ending a call on hold

▶ Select Continue Call or End Call.

Conducting a conference call

▶ Select Create Conference Call in the telephone menu.
The new participant is included in the conference call.

Ending an active call

▶ Select [☎].

ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

Accepting/rejecting a waiting call

Requirements:
- There is an active call (⟶ page 308).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed. An acoustic signal also sounds.

▶ Select Accept.
The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

▶ Select Reject.

ⓘ This function and behavior depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Contacts

Information about the contacts menu
The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or memory card. You can store up to 6,000 contacts.

Depending on the data source, you have the following number of contacts:
- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 3,000 entries

From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:
- Using the telephone:
  - Calling a contact (⟶ page 311)
  - Calling a new number (⟶ page 308)
- Navigation (⟶ page 282)
- Compose messages (⟶ page 313)

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 304) and automatic calling up (⟶ page 310) is activated, the mobile phone's contacts are displayed in the address book.

Downloading mobile phone contacts
Multimedia system:
Phone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Contacts

Automatically

▶ Switch Synchronize Contacts Automatically on ☑.

Manually

▶ Deactivate ☐ Synchronize Contacts Automatically.

▶ Select Synchronize Contacts.

Calling up contacts
Multimedia system:
Phone ▸▸ Contacts

Depending on the character set, the following options can be used to search for contacts:

- searching by initials
- searching by name
- searching by phone number

▶ Enter characters into the search field. A selection of possible contacts appears. Entering more characters into the search field narrows down the number of possible selections.

▶ Select the contact.

A contact can contain the following details:

- phone numbers
- navigation addresses
- geo-coordinates
- Internet address

Editing the format of a contact's name
Multimedia system:
Phone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Contacts ▸▸ Name Format

The following options are available:

- Last Name, First Name
- Last Name First Name
- First Name Last Name

▶ Select an option.

Overview of importing contacts

Contacts from various sources

Source	Requirements
Memory card	The SD memory card is inserted.
USB device	The USB device is inserted in the USB port.

Source	Requirements
Bluetooth® connection	If the sending of vCards via Bluetooth® is supported, vCards can be received on mobile phones or netbooks, for example. Bluetooth® is activated in the multimedia system and on the respective device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
Mobile phone	The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

Importing contacts into the contacts menu
Multimedia system:
Phone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Contacts
- Select Import.
- Select an option.

Saving a mobile phone contact
Multimedia system:
Phone ▸▸ Contacts
- Select the mobile phone contact.
- Select ☰.
- Select Save to Vehicle.
The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the symbol.

Calling a contact
Multimedia system:
Phone ▸▸ Contacts
- Enter characters into the search field.
- Select the contact.
- Select the telephone number.
The number is dialed.

Selecting further options in the contacts menu
Multimedia system:
Phone ▸▸ Contacts
- Select a contact.
- Select ☰.

Depending on the stored data, the following options are available:
- Call
- Send Text Message
- Show Website (if an Internet address has been stored)
- Navigate (if an address has been stored)
- Save My Favorite
- Send DTMF Tones (for a number with DTMF tones)

- Select an option.

Deleting a contact
Multimedia system:
Phone ▸▸ Contacts
You can delete contacts stored in the vehicle.
- Search for the contact.
- Select the contact.
- Select ☰.
- Select Delete Contact.
- Select Yes.

Call list

Call list overview

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is supported, the effects are as follows:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is not supported, the effects are as follows:

- The multimedia system generates its own call lists.
- The call list is not synchronized with the call lists in the mobile phone.

Making a call from the call list

Multimedia system:

Phone ⏩ Recent Calls

▶ Select a number.
The call is made.

Text messages

Overview of text message functions

If the connected mobile phone supports the MAP Bluetooth® profile, the text message functions can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

New messages are identified by the symbol in the media display and an audible signal.

Depending on the mobile phone, the multimedia system only displays new incoming text messages or the 100 newest text messages.

Configuring the text messages displayed

Multimedia system:

Phone ⏩ Options ⏩ Text Message ⏩ Message Display

▶ Select .

A menu with the following options is shown:

- All Messages
- New and Unread Messages
- New Messages
- Off (The text messages are not displayed automatically.)

▶ Select an option.

ⓘ The setting may not be active until the mobile phone is reconnected.

Reading text messages
Multimedia system:
→ Phone ⏩ Text Message

Reading a text message

- Select a text message.
  The message text is displayed.

Using the read-aloud function

- Select a text message.
- Select Read Aloud.
  The text message is read aloud.

Composing and sending a text message
Multimedia system:
→ Phone ⏩ Text Message

- Select Write New Text Message.

Adding a recipient

- Select Press to Add Recipient.
- Select the contact.

Dictating text

- Select Press to Dictate.
- **To start the dictation function:** press on the central control element.
  The app for the dictation function is loaded.
  If there was no prior Internet connection, a connection is now established.
- Say the message.
  The dictation ends automatically after you have finished speaking.
  After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.
- **To replace a message:** select Replace message.
  The text that has been dictated and shown on the display is reset and can be dictated again.

Editing text

- Select the word.
- **To call up the correction menu:** press on the central control element.
  The following options are available:
  - Adjusting the capitalization of words (if supported by the character set)
  - Expanding the choice of words
  - Deleting the selection
  - Recording a new dictation
- **To leave the menu:** select Done.

Sending text messages

- Select Send Text Message.

Replying to a text message
Multimedia system:
→ Phone ⏩ Text Message

- Open the text message.
- Select ☰.
- Select Reply.

Calling a text message sender
Multimedia system:
→ Phone ⏩ Text Message

- Open the text message.
- Select ☰.
- Select Call Sender.

Deleting text messages
Multimedia system:
→ Phone ▸▸ Text Message
▶ Select [≡].
▶ **To delete a text message:** select Delete.
▶ Outbox
or
▶ Select Drafts.

Mercedes-Benz link

Overview of Mercedes-Benz Link
Using Mercedes-Benz Link, various functions and selected mobile phone apps can be transferred to the media display.

The Mercedes-Benz Link control box supplementary equipment is required for this. You can obtain this at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ The Mercedes-Benz Link control box uses the Android operating system.

ⓘ The service provider is responsible for these apps and the services and content connected to it.

Connecting Mercedes-Benz Link with the multimedia system
▶ Connect the Mercedes-Benz Link control box with the [USB] USB port of the multimedia connection unit using a suitable connecting cable.

ⓘ A suitable connecting cable is available separately at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Using Mercedes-Benz Link

Requirements:
- The Mercedes-Benz Link control box is connected with the multimedia system using the [USB] USB port.

Multimedia system:
→ Connect
▶ Select Mercedes-Benz Link.
▶ Select MB Link.
The mobile phone functions and apps are available and shown on the media display.

You can find more information in the Mercedes-Benz Link control box operating instructions.

Ending Mercedes-Benz Link
Multimedia system:
→ Connect ▸▸ Mercedes-Benz Link
▶ Select Disconnect.
The connection is ended.
The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.
or
▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the Mercedes-Benz Link control box and the multimedia system.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Apple CarPlay™

Overview of Apple CarPlay™

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay™. They are operated using the central control element or the Siri® voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Apple CarPlay™ via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via the Voice Control System (→ page 239).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay™ to the multimedia system.

The availability of Apple CarPlay™ may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Information on Apple CarPlay™

While using Apple CarPlay™ various functions of the multimedia system, e.g. telephony or the media sources Bluetooth® audio and iPod®, are unavailable.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay™

Requirements:

- Apple® operating system version iOS 8.3 or above is installed on the iPhone®.
- An Internet connection is required for the full range of functions for Apple CarPlay™.
- The iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 333).

Multimedia system:
Connect ▸▸ Apple CarPlay

Setting automatic or manual start
A message appears when connected for the first time.

- **Automatic start:** select Automatically. Start Automatically is activated ☑.
  Apple CarPlay™ will now start immediately after the iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system using a USB cable.

- **Manual start:** select Manually.
- Select the iPhone® in the device list.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

- Select Accept & Start.

or

- Select Decline & End.

Exiting Apple CarPlay™

- Press the [⌂] button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay™ was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay™ in the main menu.

Calling up Apple CarPlay™ sound settings

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ▸▸ Apple CarPlay ▸▸ Sound

- Select the tone menu (→ page 349).

Ending Apple CarPlay™

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ▸▸ Apple CarPlay

- Select Disconnect.
  The connection is ended.
  The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

- Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Android Auto

Android Auto overview

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated using the central control element or the voice control. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the [🎙] button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Android Auto via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via the Voice Control System (→ page 239).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto to the multimedia system.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto Apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Information on Android Auto

While using Android Auto, various functions of the multimedia system, for example the media source Bluetooth® audio, are not available.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto

Requirements:

- The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.
- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 304).

  If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (⟶ page 333).
- An Internet connection is required for the full range of functions for Android Auto.

Multimedia system:

↳ Connect ›› Android Auto

▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select Accept & Start.

or

▶ Select Decline & End.

Activating automatic start

▶ Select Start Automatically ☑.

Starting manually

▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

Exiting Android Auto

▶ Press the ⌂ button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto in the main menu.

Calling up the Android Auto sound settings

Multimedia system:

↳ Connect ›› Android Auto ›› Sound

▶ Select the tone menu (⟶ page 349).

Ending Android Auto
Multimedia system:
↳ Connect ⏩ Android Auto

▶ Select Disconnect.
The connection is ended.
The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay™

Overview of transferred vehicle data
When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay™, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymized)

The transfer of this data is used to optimize communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (⟶ page 274).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parking, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the instrument cluster

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

Mercedes me connect

Notes on Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect provides the following services:

- Accident and breakdown management (me button)
- Concierge Service (when the service is activated), appointment requests or similar (me button)
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (automatic emergency call or SOS button)

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Center and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center are available for you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (⟶ page 319).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system (⟶ page 319).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, always call the national emergency services first using the standard national emergency service phone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 321).

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system

Requirements:
- You have access to a GSM network.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition is switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

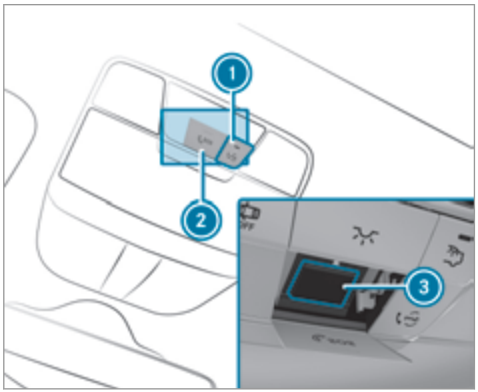
Phone ⏩ Contacts

▶ Call Mercedes me connect.
The call is made.

Then, you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

Making a call via the overhead control panel

Requirements:
- You have access to a GSM network.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition is switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.



1 Service call button (me button)
2 SOS button cover
3 SOS button

▶ **To make a service call:** press button 1.

- **To make an emergency call:** press SOS button cover (2) briefly to open.
- Press and hold SOS button (3) for at least one second.

If a service call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

Service calls are only possible if a mobile phone network is available.

Information about the service call using the me button

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system.

In the event of a breakdown, you will get support:

- A qualified Mercedes-Benz technician provides breakdown assistance on site and/or the vehicle will be towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

  You may be charged for these services.

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center (⟶ page 321).

Information on Mercedes me connect accident management

The Mercedes me connect accident management is an extension of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 321).

An emergency call is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center after an accident:

- A voice connection is made to a contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center forwards the call to Mercedes me connect accident management.

  Forwarding the call is not possible in all countries.
- If necessary, the vehicle will be towed to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Arranging a service appointment via Mercedes me connect

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

- **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call.

  After your agreement the vehicle data is sent and a Mercedes-Benz Customer Center

employee deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This service outlet will then contact you within 24 hours.

ⓘ If you select Later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears after a certain period of time.

Transferred data during a service call

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

When you make a service call via Mercedes me connect, data will be transmitted.

The following data is transmitted if a service call is made via Mercedes me connect:

- Vehicle identification number
- Reason for the initiation of the call

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Your vehicle is equipped with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system ("eCall"). This feature can help save lives in the event of an accident. eCall in no way replaces assistance provided from dialing 911.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is available for at least ten years starting from the manufacturing date.

Mercedes-Benz eCall only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the wireless service providers. Insufficient network coverage from the wireless service providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

eCall is a standard feature in your Mercedes-Benz vehicle. In order to function as intended, the system relies on the transmission of data detailed in the "Mercedes-Benz emergency call system data transmission" section that follows (⟶ page 323).

To disable eCall, a customer must visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service department to deactivate the vehicle's communication module.

Deactivation of this module prevents the activation of any and all Mercedes me connect services. After the deactivation of eCall, automatic emergency call and manual emergency call will not be available.

The ignition must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

ⓘ eCall is activated at the factory.

ⓘ eCall can be deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer. Please note that in the event ownership of the vehicle is transferred to another owner in its deactivated state, eCall will remain deactivated unless the new owner visits an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealership to reactivate the system.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services

at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

The emergency call can be made automatically (⟶ page 322) or manually (⟶ page 322). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue.

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Displays in the media display:
SOS READY: eCall available

SOS NOT READY: the ignition is not on or eCall is not available.

During an active emergency call, SOS appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall system at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect_ecall.

ⓘ If there is a malfunction in the emergency call system (e.g. a malfunction with the speaker, microphone, airbag, SOS button), a corresponding message appears in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Triggering an automatic emergency call

Requirements
- The ignition is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

If restraint systems such as airbags or Emergency Tensioning Devices have been activated after an accident, the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system may automatically initiate an emergency call.

The emergency call has been made:
- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual emergency call

▶ Press and hold the SOS button in the overhead control panel for at least one second.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center service provider.
- On the basis of the call, the service provider decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentional emergency call

▶ **Select**  on the multifunction steering wheel. Depress button for several seconds.

Data transfer of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call the following data is transmitted, for example:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few 300 feet (hundred meters) before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people determined to be in the vehicle
- Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

Data transmitted is vehicle information. For any questions about the collection, use and sharing of the eCall system data, please contact MBUSA's Customer Assistance Center at 800-FOR-MERC.

For Canada, please contact MBC's Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-387-000.

Customer requests for covered information should be submitted via the same channels.

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be called up
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

Information on connecting to the Internet

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

WARNING Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.
The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

Function of the communication module
On vehicles with a built-in communication module, the Internet connection is established via an integrated SIM card.

To use Internet access via the communication module the following conditions must be met:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- Mercedes me connect is active and ready for operation.
- Mercedes me connect is activated for Internet access.
- Country dependent: data volume via Mercedes me connect is available.

If the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited. The data volume must be purchased via Mercedes me connect.

ⓘ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country.

Establishing an Internet connection
Multimedia system:

→ Connect

▶ For example, select Browser.

ⓘ The multimedia system usually establishes the Internet connection automatically. If the multimedia system is not connected to the Internet, the Internet connection is established when an Internet application is used.

ⓘ The availability of web browsers is country-dependent.

Connection status

Connection status overview



1 Display of existing connection

Displaying the connection status

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity

▶ Select Internet Status.

ⓘ In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information is shown:

- Type of network
- Status online/offline

Mercedes-Benz Apps

Calling up Mercedes-Benz Apps

Requirements:

- The registration for the use of Mercedes-Benz Apps has been completed.
- The general terms and conditions have been confirmed.

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ▸▸ Mercedes-Benz Apps

▶ Select an app.

ⓘ The available features are country-dependent.
License fees may be applicable.

Operating Mercedes-Benz Apps using voice control

Requirements:

- The registration for the use of Mercedes-Benz Apps has been completed.
- The general terms and conditions have been confirmed.

The [🎤] symbol indicates that a Mercedes-Benz app can be used via voice control.

▶ Select a Mercedes-Benz app.
The app menu is displayed.

▶ **To use voice control:** select [🎤] Language.

▶ Say the question or command.

ⓘ Voice control is not available in all countries and languages.

Web browser

Calling up a web page

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

Connect ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Enter URL

- Enter a web address.

ⓘ The function is country-dependent.

- **To finish the entry and call up the website:** select ok .

Showing/hiding the web browser menu

If you call up a website by selecting a link, for example, the web browser menu is hidden.

- **To show/hide:** press the ⮌ button.

ⓘ The web browser supports video playback.

ⓘ No websites or videos are displayed while the vehicle is in motion.

Web browser overview



1. URL entry
2. Bookmarks
3. Web page, back
4. Web page, forwards
5. Options
6. Closes the browser

Calling up web browser options
Multimedia system:
Connect ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Options
The following functions are available:
- Refresh Page/Cancel
- Zoom
- Browser Settings
- Delete Browser Data

▶ Select an option.
▶ Make the desired changes to the settings.

Calling up the web browser settings
Multimedia system:
Connect ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Browser Settings
The following functions are available:
- Block Pop-Ups
- Activate Javascript
- Allow Cookies

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Deleting browser data
Multimedia system:
Connect ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Delete Browser Data
The following options are available:
- All
- Cache
- Cookies
- Entered URLs
- Form Data

▶ Select an option.
▶ Select Yes.

Managing bookmarks
Multimedia system:
Connect ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Bookmarks

Selecting a bookmark
▶ Select an entry.

Creating a bookmark
▶ Select Add New Bookmark.
▶ Enter a URL and a name.
▶ Select ok.

Editing a bookmark
▶ Highlight a bookmark.
▶ Select ☰.
▶ Select Edit.
▶ Enter a URL and a name.
▶ Select ok.

Deleting a bookmark
▶ Highlight a bookmark.
▶ Select ☰.
▶ Select Delete.
▶ Select Yes.

Closing the browser
Multimedia system:
Connect ▸▸ Browser
▶ Select Close Browser.

Internet radio

Calling up Internet radio

Requirements:

- The Internet radio service is activated.
- The data volume is available.

  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

  The services are country-dependent.

  For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

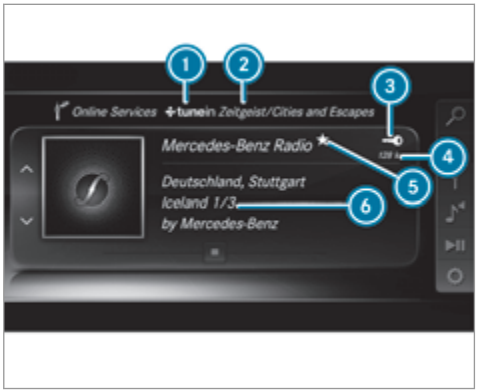
Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ Radio Source

▶ Select TuneIn Radio.
The Internet radio display appears. The last station set starts playing.

ⓘ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

Internet radio overview



1. Internet radio provider
2. Selected category
3. Display (if connected to private user account)
4. Data transfer rate
5. Current station is stored as a favorite
6. Additional information on the current station

Selecting and connecting Internet radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ Radio Source ⏩ TuneIn Radio ⏩ Search

▶ Select a category.

▶ Select a station.
The connection is established automatically.

or

▶ Select Enter Address or POI.

▶ Enter a station name using the entry field.

ⓘ A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Internet radio.

Saving/deleting an Internet radio station as a favorite

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ Radio Source ⏩ TuneIn Radio

▶ Select a station.

- Press and hold the central control element until an audible signal sounds.
  The ★ symbol appears by the station name.
- Select ★ Favorites.
  The list of saved favorite stations appears.

or

- Create an account for the online provider (TuneIn radio) and then log in on the multimedia system.
  Your favorites are imported to the multimedia system.

Deleting favorites

- Select ★ Favorites.
- Select a station.
- Press and hold the central control element until an audible signal sounds.
  The ★ symbol by the station name disappears.

Setting Internet radio options

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ Radio Source ⏩ TuneIn Radio ⏩ Options

The following options are available:

- Select Stream: select the stream quality.
- Login to TuneIn Account: log in to your TuneIn user account.
- Log Out of Account: log out of your TuneIn user account.

- Select an option.

Media

Audio mode

Information on the audio mode

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

Permissible file systems:

- FAT32
- exFAT
- NTFS

Permissible data storage medium:

- SD card
- USB storage device
- iPod®/iPhone®
- MTP devices
- Bluetooth® audio equipment

ⓘ Observe the following notes:

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).

Supported formats:

- MP3
- WMA
- AAC
- WAV
- FLAC
- ALAC

ⓘ Observe the following notes:

- Due to the large variety of available music files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data rates, playback cannot always be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Copy-protected music files or DRM encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).



Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.



Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

Notes on copyright

Audio files that you create or reproduce yourself for playback are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions, even for private use, are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

Activating media mode
Multimedia system:
→ Media ▸▸ Media Sources
- Select a media source.
  Playable music files are played back.

Inserting/removing an SD card

DANGER Risk of fatal injury from swallowing SD cards

SD cards are small parts.

They could be swallowed and lead to choking.

- Keep SD cards out of the reach of children.
- Seek medical attention immediately if an SD card has been swallowed.

NOTE Damage due to high temperatures

High temperatures may damage the SD card.

- Remove the SD card after use and take it out of the vehicle.

Multimedia system:
→ Media ▸▸ Media Sources ▸▸ Mem. Card

Inserting
The multimedia connection unit is located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

- Insert the SD memory card into the SD card slot until it engages. The side with the contacts must face downwards.
  Playable music files are played back.

Removing
- Press the SD card.
- Remove the SD card.

Overview of the audio mode



1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Track, artist, album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Playback Control
7. Media Sources
8. Sound
9. Full Screen (for video playback)
10. Options

Connecting USB devices

NOTE Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

- Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.

The multimedia connection unit is found in the stowage compartment under the armrest and has two USB ports.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, additional USB ports can be found in the stowage compartment of the center console and in the rear passenger compartment.

- Connect the USB device to the USB port. Playable music files are played back only if the corresponding media display is activated.

ⓘ Use the USB port identified by [ ] to use Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment there is an additional USB port in the rear passenger compartment. Ports that are labeled with a battery symbol can only be used to charge USB devices.

Selecting a track in the media playback

Multimedia system:

→ Media

Selecting a track by skipping to a track

- **To skip backwards or forwards to a track:** navigate up or down.

Selecting a track using the current track list

- Select [ ].
- Select Current Track List.
- Select a track.

Selecting playback options

Multimedia system:

→ Media ⏩ [ ] Options

Playing back similar tracks

- Select Play Similar Tracks.
  A track list with similar tracks is created and played back.

Playback mode

- Select Random Mode - Current Playlist.
  The current track list is played in random order.
- Select Random Mode - Current Medium.
  All tracks on the active data storage medium are played in random order.
- Select Normal Track Sequence.
  The current track list is played in the order it appears on the data storage medium.

Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:

→ Media ⏩ [⏯] Playback Control

A bar with playback controls is shown.

- **To pause playback:** select and confirm [⏯] with the central control element. The [⏸] symbol is displayed.
- **To resume playback:** select and confirm [⏯] again with the central control element. The [▶] symbol is displayed.

To fast forward/rewind

- Move [⏸] on the timeline.

To hide the playback controls

▶ Press the ⮌ button.

Video mode

Switching to video mode

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media Sources

▶ Select a data storage medium.

▶ Search for and select video files or playlists with video files.
Playable video files are played back.

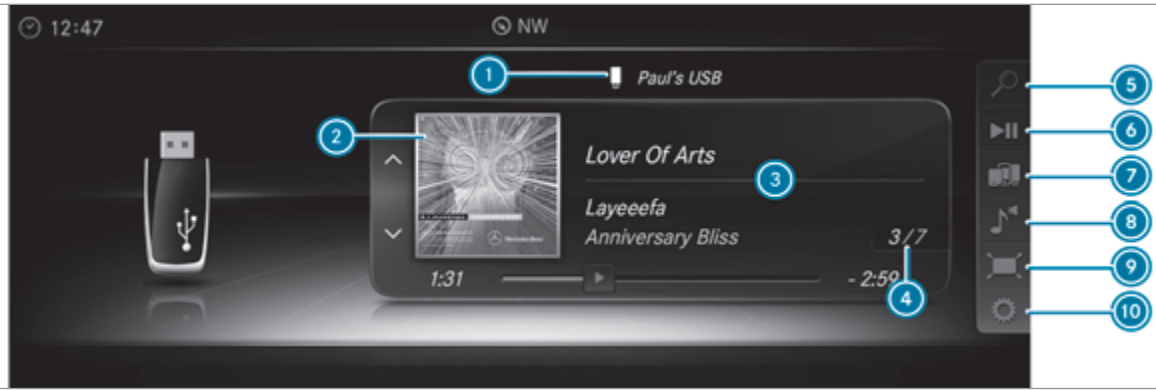
The multimedia system supports the following formats:

- MPEG
- AVI, DivX, MKV
- MP4, M4V
- WMV

ⓘ If the vehicle is traveling faster than 3 mph (5 km/h) the video image is hidden from the driver. If available, the channel and program information is continuously displayed.
Due to the large variety of available video files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.

Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
Copy-protected video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.

Overview of video mode



1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Track, artist, album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Playback Control
7. Media Sources
8. Sound
9. Full Screen (for video playback)
10. Options

Activating/deactivating full-screen mode
Multimedia system:
→ Media ▸▸ Media Sources

- Select a data storage medium.
  Playable video files are played back.
- **To activate full-screen mode:** select Full Screen.
- **To deactivate full-screen mode:** press the touchpad.

Changing video settings
Multimedia system:
→ Media ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Picture Format

The following picture formats are available:

- Automatic
- 16:9
- 4:3
- Zoom

- Select a picture format.

Adjusting the brightness manually
If the Automatic picture format is switched off, you can adjust the brightness yourself.

- Select Brightness.
- Adjust the brightness.

Media search

Starting the media search
Multimedia system:
→ Media ▸▸ Search

Depending on the connected media sources and files, the following categories are listed:

- Current Track List
- Keyword Search
- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Tracks
- Folders
- Music Genres
- Year
- Composers
- Videos
- Podcasts (Apple® devices)
- Audiobooks (Apple® devices)

- Select a category.

ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analyzed.

Media Interface

Information about the Media Interface
Media Interface is a universal interface for the connection of mobile audio equipment. The multimedia system has two USB ports. The USB ports are located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

Supported devices

The Media Interface allows you to connect the following data storage media:

- iPod®
- iPhone®

- MP3 player
- USB devices

For details and a list of supported devices, visit our website at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect. Follow the instructions in the "Media Interface" section.

Switching to Media Interface

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media Sources

▶ Connect a data storage medium to the USB port (⟶ page 333).

▶ Select a media device.
Playable music files are played back.

Overview of Media Interface



1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Artist, track and album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Playback Control
7. Media Sources
8. Sound
9. Full Screen (video playback only)
10. Options

Bluetooth® audio

Information about Bluetooth® audio

Before using your Bluetooth® audio equipment with the multimedia system for the first time, you will need to authorize it (⟶ page 340).

Bluetooth® audio overview



1 Active data storage medium
2 Album cover
3 Track, artist, album
4 Track number and number of tracks in the track list

⑤ Search
⑥ Playback Control
⑦ Media Sources
⑧ Sound
⑨ Full Screen (video playback only)
⑩ Options

Searching for and authorizing a Bluetooth® audio device

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment (→ page 265).
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media Sources ▸▸ Bluetooth Audio

Authorizing a new Bluetooth® audio device

▶ Select .
▶ Select Add New Bluetooth Audio Device.
▶ Select Start Search on System.
Detected audio equipment is displayed in the device list.
▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device.
Authorization starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
▶ If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.

Selecting previously authorized Bluetooth® audio equipment

▶ Select .
▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device.

Establishing a connection from the Bluetooth® audio equipment

The Bluetooth® device name of the multimedia system is MB BLUETOOTH XXXXX.

▶ Select Search from Device.
▶ Start the authorization on the audio equipment (see manufacturer's operating instructions).
A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the audio device.
▶ Confirm on both devices if the codes are identical.
The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.

With some audio equipment, playback must be initially started on the device itself so that the multimedia system can play the audio files.

ⓘ Device-specific information on authorizing and connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones can be obtained at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect or from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Activating Bluetooth® audio

Multimedia system:

→ Media ›› Media Sources

- Select Bluetooth Audio.
  The multimedia system activates the connected Bluetooth® audio equipment.

Selecting the media player on the Bluetooth® audio device

Multimedia system:

→ Media ››

- Select the Bluetooth Audio Players category.
  If multiple media players are present on the Bluetooth® audio equipment a list appears.
- Select a media player.
  Playback starts.

ⓘ The function is not supported by every mobile phone.

Searching for a music track on the Bluetooth® audio device

Multimedia system:

→ Media ›› Media Sources ›› Bluetooth Audio

- Select .
- Select a category.
  A track list appears.
- Select a track.

ⓘ The function is only available when the mobile phone and the media player selected on the mobile phone support this function.

Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment via NFC

Requirements:

- Observe the notes on using NFC (⟶ page 307).
- The Bluetooth® audio overview is displayed (⟶ page 339).

- Lightly press the NFC area on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
  If the mobile phone has already been authorized on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment, it is now connected.
  If the mobile phone is authorized on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment for the first time, it is connected after confirming the instructions for the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Disconnecting Bluetooth® audio equipment

Multimedia system:

→ Phone ›› Media Sources

- Select the symbol in the line of the mobile phone.
  The disconnection of the mobile phone takes place without a confirmation prompt. The mobile phone remains authorized in the system.

Radio

Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

▶ Alternatively: press the RADIO button.
The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview



1. Active frequency band
2. Station name or set frequency
3. Artist, title, album and radio text
4. Station list
5. Presets
6. Radio Source
7. Sound
8. Options

Switching the HD Radio function on/off

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ ⚙ Options ⏩ HD Radio



▶ Switch the function on ☑ or off ☐.

ⓘ HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. HD Radio™ and the HD, HD Radio and "Arc" logos are proprietary trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corp.

Setting the waveband

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ Radio Source

HD Radio FM HD Radio AM and SiriusXM Radio can be selected.

▶ Select a frequency band.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

▶ Navigate up or down.

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ 🔍

▶ Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or direct frequency entry

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ 🔍 ⏩ 🔍

▶ Enter a station name or frequency.

▶ Select OK.
The search results are displayed.

▶ Select a station.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ ★ Presets

▶ Select Store Current Station in the Presets.

Editing radio station presets

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ ★ Presets

Moving stations:

▶ Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.

- Select Move Highlighted Station.
- Select a memory preset.

Deleting stations:

- Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.
- Select Delete Highlighted Station.
- Select Yes.

Activating/deactivating radio text

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Display Radio Text Information

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Satellite radio

Information on the satellite radio

SIRIUS XM® satellite radio offers more than 175 digital-quality radio channels providing 100% commercial-free music, sports, news and entertainment, for example. SIRIUS XM satellite radio employs a fleet of high-performance satellites to broadcast around the clock throughout the USA and Canada. The satellite radio program is available for a monthly fee. Information about this can be obtained from a Sirius XM® Service Center and at http://www.siriusxm.com (USA) or http://www.siriusxm.ca (Canada).

ⓘ Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All other marks, channel names and logos are the property of their respective owners. All rights reserved.

Satellite radio restrictions

Satellite radio mode may be temporarily unavailable or interrupted for a variety of reasons. These include environmental or topographical conditions beyond the control of Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC. Thus, operation at certain locations may not be possible.

Registering satellite radio

Requirements:

- Satellite radio equipment
- Registration with a satellite radio provider
- If registration is not included when purchasing the system, your credit card details will be required to activate your account

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ Radio Source ▸▸ SiriusXM Radio ▸▸ Options

- Select Service Information.
  The service information screen appears showing the radio ID and the current subscription status.
- Establish a telephone connection.
- Follow the service staff's instructions.
  The activation process may take up to ten minutes.

ⓘ You can also have the satellite service activated online. To do so, please visit http://www.siriusxm.com (USA) or http://www.siriusxm.ca (Canada).

Switching on satellite radio

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ Radio Source

- Select SiriusXM Radio.

Overview of the satellite radio



1. Active frequency band
2. Logo or album art (if available)
3. Category
4. Channel name
5. Artist, track and album
6. SiriusXM Radio Channels
7. Presets
8. Radio Source
9. Sound
10. Playback Control
11. Options

Selecting a satellite radio category
Multimedia system:
Radio ▸▸ Radio Source ▸▸ SiriusXM Radio ▸▸ SiriusXM Radio Channels ▸▸ Category

- Select a category.

Selecting a satellite radio channel
Multimedia system:
Radio ▸▸ Radio Source ▸▸ SiriusXM Radio

- Navigate up or down.

Saving or deleting a satellite radio channel
Multimedia system:
Radio ▸▸ Radio Source ▸▸ SiriusXM Radio ▸▸ Presets

- Select Store Current Station in the Presets.

Moving a channel

- Select Options.
- Select Move Highlighted Station.
- Select a memory preset.

Deleting a channel

- Select Delete Highlighted Station.
- Select a memory preset.

Displaying EPG information for the current channel
Multimedia system:
Radio ▸▸ Radio Source ▸▸ SiriusXM Radio ▸▸ Options

- Select EPG Information about Current Channel.

Setting parental control for radio
Multimedia system:
Radio ▸▸ Radio Source ▸▸ SiriusXM Radio ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Parental Control

- Activate the function ☑.
- Determine a four-digit character sequence and select ok.
  All channels with adult content are locked.

Unlocking a channel

- Enter the four-digit character sequence and select ok.
  All channels with adult content are unlocked.

Music and sport alerts function
This function enables you to program an alert for your favorite artists, tracks or sporting events. Music alerts can be saved whilst a track is being played and sport alerts can be saved during a live game. You can also specify sport alerts via the menu option. The system then continuously searches through all the channels. If a match is found with a stored alert, you will be informed.

Setting music and sport alerts
Multimedia system:
Radio ▸▸ Radio Source ▸▸ SiriusXM Radio ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Alert for Artist, Song & Sporting Event

Setting a music alert

- Select Add New Alert.

or

- Select Manage Artist & Song Alerts.

- Select Options.

The following options are available:

- Mark This Entry
- Unmark This Entry
- Mark All Entries
- Unmark All Entries
- Delete This Entry
- Delete All Entries

- Select an option.
- Activate Artist & Song Alerts ☑.

The alert is set for the current artist or track. If a match is found, a prompt appears asking whether you wish to change to the station.

Setting a sport alert

- Select Add New Alert.

or

- Select Manage Sports Alerts.
- Select Select New Alerts.

or

- Select Edit Alerts.
- Select a team from a league.
- Activate Sports Alerts ☑.

Information on Smart Favorites and Tune Start

Stations in the station presets can be added as Smart Favorites. Smart Favorites stations are automatically saved to temporary storage in the background. If you change to a Smart Favorites station, you can replay, pause or actively skip forward or back to broadcasts which you have missed. If Tune Start is activated and you change to another Smart Favorites station, the music track currently playing on the station is automatically restarted from the beginning of the track.

Adding a channel to Smart Favorites

Multimedia system:

Radio ⏩ Radio Source ⏩ SiriusXM Radio

- Select the active frequency band.
- Highlight an entry.
- Select .
- Select Add Highlighted Channel to Smart Favorites.

Activating/deactivating TuneStart

Multimedia system:

Radio ⏩ Options ⏩ TuneStart

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Controlling playback

Multimedia system:

Radio ⏩ Playback Control

You can pause the playback of the current station or skip forward or backward in the timeline. This leaves live mode to access the internal temporary storage.

- **To fast forward/rewind:** turn the controller counter-clockwise or clockwise/swipe left or right on the touchpad.
- **To jump to the previous/next song:** press the controller left or right/swipe left or right on the touchpad.
- **To pause playback:** select .
- **To return to live mode:** navigate to the end of the timeline.

Displaying satellite radio service information
Multimedia system:
→ Radio ▸▸ Radio Source ▸▸ SiriusXM Radio ▸▸ Options
▶ Select Service Information.

Sound

Tone settings

Information about the sound system
The sound system has a total output of 100 W and is equipped with 7 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu
Multimedia system:
→ Media ▸▸ Sound
The following functions are available:
- Equalizer
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic Volume Adjustment
- Other Sound Settings

▶ Select a sound menu.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings
Multimedia system:
→ Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Equalizer
▶ Select Treble, Mid Range or Bass.
▶ Change the settings.

Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment
Multimedia system:
→ Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Automatic Volume Adjustment
Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.
▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader
Multimedia system:
→ Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Balance and Fader
▶ Adjust the balance and fader.
▶ **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ button.

Burmester® surround sound system

Information about the Burmester® surround sound system
The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 W and is equipped with 13 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
→ Media ▸▸ Sound
The following functions are available:
- Equalizer
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic Volume Adjustment
- Surround Sound
- Sound Focus
- Other Sound Settings

▶ Select a function.

Adjusting the treble, mid and bass settings on the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
Media » Sound » Equalizer
- Select Treble, Mid Range or Bass.
- Set the desired values.

Activating/deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
Media » Sound » Automatic Volume Adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
Media » Sound » Balance and Fader
- Adjust the balance and fader.
- **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ button.

Switching surround sound on/off in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
Media » Sound » Surround Sound
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the sound focus in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
Media » Sound » Sound Focus
- Adjust the sound focus.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the Instrument Display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service message using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Depending on how the vehicle is used, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval, e.g. in the following cases:

- Mainly short-distance driving
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- In the event of frequent cold start phases

Mercedes-Benz recommends avoiding such operating conditions.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

Service ⏩ ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Operating the on-board computer (⟶ page 228).

Information on regular maintenance work

NOTE Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

▶ Always observe the prescribed service intervals.

▶ Always have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Maintenance work will need to be performed more often if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. The driver of the vehicle bears responsibility as regards to whether maintenance work needs to be performed more often than specified based on the actual operating conditions and/or loads.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- mainly short-distance driving

- frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- when the engine is often left idling for long periods
- operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, engine air cleaner, engine oil and oil filter etc. changed more frequently. The tires must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can only calculate the service due date when the battery is connected.

▶ Note down the service due date displayed on the instrument display before disconnecting the battery (⟶ page 351).

Engine compartment

Opening/closing the hood

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the engine hood is unlatched while driving

An unlocked engine hood may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view.

▶ Never unlatch the engine hood while driving.

▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine hood is latched.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the engine hood

When opening or closing the engine hood, it may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine hood's range of movement.

▶ Only open or close the engine hood when there are no persons in the engine hood's range of movement.

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Certain components in the engine compartment may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the cooler fan.

Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

▶ Switch the ignition off.

- Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving component parts, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewelry and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from touching component parts under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch component parts which are under voltage, you could receive an electric shock.

- Never touch component parts of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

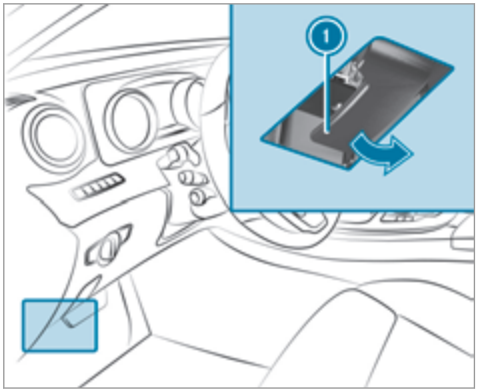
Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

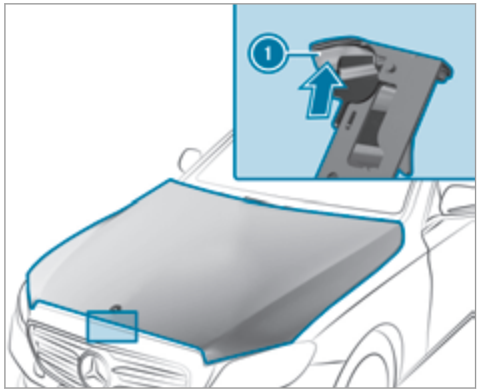
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers while the engine hood is open

When the engine hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before opening the engine hood.



- **To open:** pull lever (1) to release the hood.



- Push handle (1) of the hood catch upwards and lift the hood by approximately 15 in (40 cm).
- **To close:** lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 in (20 cm).
- If the hood can still be lifted slightly, open the hood again and close it with a little more force until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level using the oil dipstick

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

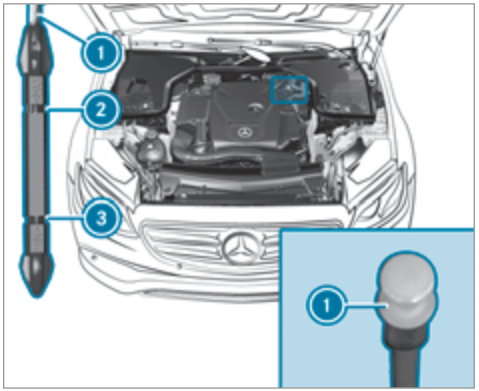
- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

Requirements:

- The engine must have an oil dipstick. If not, the engine oil level can be checked only with the on-board computer (⟶ page 355).

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be installed in the engine compartment in different locations.

The waiting time before checking the oil level when the engine is at normal operating temperature is five minutes.



- Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- Pull oil dipstick (1) out and wipe off.
- Slowly slide oil dipstick (1) into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again after approximately three seconds.
  - Oil level is correct: oil level is between (2) and (3).
  - Oil level too low: oil level is at (3) or below.

- Oil level too high: oil level is above (2).

▶ If the oil level is too low, add 1.1 US qt (1 liter) of engine oil.

▶ If the oil level is too high, drain off excess engine oil. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Checking the engine oil level using the on-board computer

Requirements

The engine must have an oil level sensor. If not, the engine oil level can be checked only with the oil dipstick (⟶ page 354).

The engine oil level is determined during driving. Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

In order to receive a result as quickly as possible:

- Warm up the engine
- Park the vehicle on a level surface
- Leave the engine running at idling speed

On-board computer:

↴ Service ▸▸ Engine Oil Level

You will see one of the following messages on the multifunction display:

- Measuring Engine Oil Level...: measurement of the oil level is not yet possible.

▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes driving.

- Engine Oil Level OK and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the multifunction display is green and is between "min" and "max": the oil level is correct.
- Engine Oil Level Add 1.0 l and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the multifunction display is orange and is below "min":

▶ Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) engine oil.

- Reduce Engine Oil Level and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the multifunction display is orange and is above "max":

▶ Drain off excess engine oil that has been added. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- For Engine Oil Level Switch Ignition On:

▶ Switch on the ignition to check the engine oil level.

- Engine Oil Level System Inoperative: sensor faulty or not inserted.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- Engine Oil Level System Currently Unavail.:

▶ Close the hood.

Adding engine oil

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

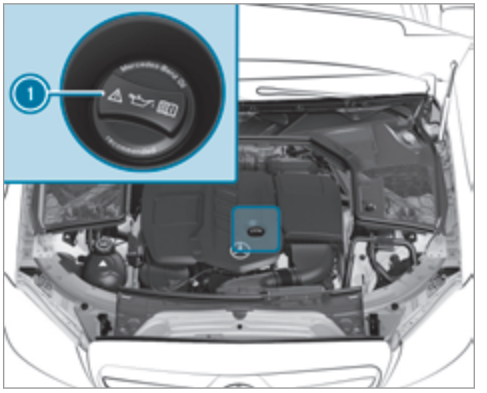
NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change.

NOTE Damage caused by adding too much engine oil

Too much engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

- Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.



- Turn cap (1) counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Add engine oil.
- Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.
- Check the oil level again (→ page 354).

Checking coolant level

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING Danger of burns when opening the hood

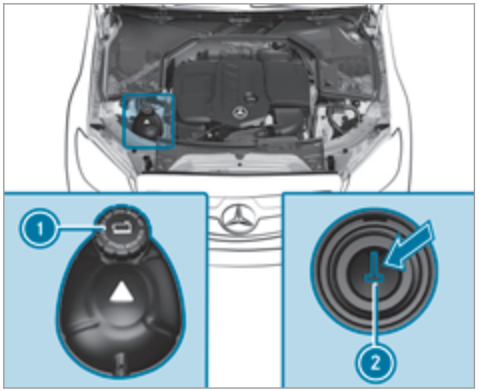
If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

The engine cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the engine is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out.

- Let the engine cool down before opening the cap.
- When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- Open the cap slowly to release pressure.



- Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
  The coolant temperature must be below 158 °F (70 °C).
- Slowly turn cap (1) counter-clockwise to relieve overpressure.

▶ Continue turning cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct:

- If the engine is cold, up to marker bar ②
- If the engine is warm, up to 0.6 in (1.5 cm) over marker bar ②

▶ If necessary, add coolant that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Further information on coolant (⟶ page 429).

Adding washer fluid to the windshield washer system

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

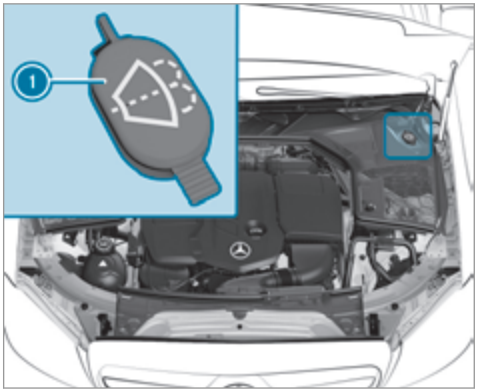
▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

▶ Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



▶ Remove cap ① by the tab.

▶ Add washer fluid.

Keeping the air-water duct free

▶ Keep the area between the hood and the windshield free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow and leaves.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

WARNING Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

NOTE Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the HOLD function are deactivated.
- the 360° Camera or the rear view camera is switched off.
- the side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- the blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off.
- the windshield wiper switch is in position 0.
- in car washes with a conveyor system: neutral N is engaged.
- the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle, otherwise the trunk lid could open unintentionally.

If you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the SmartKey is located in the vehicle. The P gear is otherwise automatically engaged.

If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windshield and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Information on using a power washer

WARNING Risk of accident when using high-pressure cleaning equipment with round-spray nozzles

The water jet from a round-spray nozzle (dirt grinder) may cause damage to tires and suspension components that is not visible.

Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly.

- Do not use high-pressure cleaning equipment with round-spray nozzles to clean your vehicle.
- Damaged tires or suspension components must be replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a power washer:

- keep the SmartKey at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise the trunk lid could open unintentionally.
- maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) to the vehicle.
- **vehicles with decorative foil:** parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 27.6 in (70 cm) between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer. Move the power washer nozzle around whilst cleaning. The water temperature of the power washer must not exceed 140 °F (60 °C).
- observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- do not point the nozzle of the power washer directly at sensitive parts such as tires, slits, electrical components, batteries, light bulbs and ventilation slots.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the legal requirements, e.g. in a number of countries, washing by hand is only permitted in specially designated wash bays.

- Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois. Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille.

Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care

Observe the following information:

	Cleaning and care	Avoiding paintwork damage
Paintwork	• Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards. • Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards. • Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid. • Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water. • Tar stains: use tar remover. • Wax: use silicone remover.	• Do not attach stickers, films or similar. • Remove dirt immediately, where possible.

	Cleaning and care	Avoiding paintwork damage
Matte finish	• Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not polish the vehicle and alloy wheels. • Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards. • Do not use car wash programs with a final hot wax treatment. • Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax. • Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on cleaning decorative foils

Observe the notes on matte finish care in the chapter "Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care" (⟶ page 361). They also apply to matte decorative foils.

Observe the following information:

Cleaning	Avoiding damage to the decorative foil
• For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances, e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz. • Remove dirt immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the decorative foil irreparably. • If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative foil is dull: use the Paint Cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz. • Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards. • Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards. • To prevent water stains, dry a foil-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.	• The service life and color of decorative foils are impaired by: - sunlight - temperature, e.g. hot air blower - weather conditions - stone chippings and dirt - chemical cleaning agents - oily products • Do not use polish on matte decorative foil. Polishing will have the effect of shining the foil-wrapped surface. • Do not treat matte or structured decorative foils with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning products from the manufacturer.

In the case of foil-wrapped surfaces, optical differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative foil after removing a decorative foil.

ⓘ Have work or repairs to decorative foils carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Notes on care of vehicle parts

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the windshield wipers are switched on while the windshield is being cleaned

If the windshield wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burning from the tailpipe or tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these car parts, you could burn yourself.

- Always be particularly careful when in the vicinity of the tailpipe and tailpipe trims and supervise children very closely when in this area.
- Before any contact, allow the car parts to cool down.

Observe the following information:

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Wheels/rims	Use water and acid-free wheel cleaners.	• Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components. • To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and brakepads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and brakepads warm up and dry out.
Windows	Clean windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows.
Wiper blades	Fold out the wiper blades and clean them using a damp cloth.	Do not clean the wiper blades too often.

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Exterior lighting	Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.	Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.
Sensors	Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumper and in the radiator grill with a soft cloth and car shampoo.	When using a power washer, maintain a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm).
Rear view camera and **360° Camera**	• Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (⟶ page 209) . • Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.	Do not use a power washer.
Tailpipes	Clean with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz, especially in the winter and after washing the vehicle.	Do not use acidic cleaning agents.

Notes on care of the interior

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous.

When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

Observe the following information:

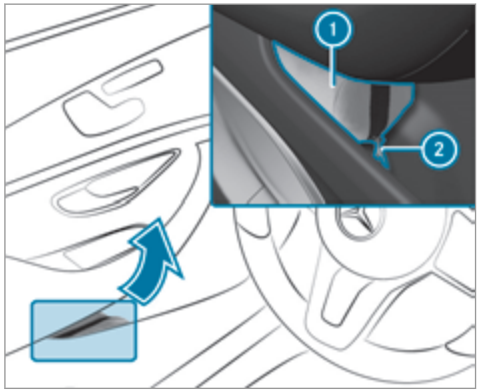
	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Seat belts	Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.	• Do not use chemical cleaning agents. • Do not dry seat belts by heating them to over 176 °F (80 °C) or exposing them to direct sunlight.
Display	Clean the surface carefully with a microfiber cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT/LCD).	• Switch off the display and let it cool down. • Do not use any other cleaning products.
Plastic trim	• Clean with a damp microfiber cloth. • For heavy soiling: use care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. • Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.
Real wood/trim inserts	• Clean with a microfiber cloth. • Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water. • For heavy soiling: use care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.
Headliner	Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.	
Carpet	Use carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Genuine leather seat covers	• Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth. • Leather care: use leather care agents that have been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not allow the leather to become too damp. • Do not use a microfiber cloth.
DINAMICA seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth.	Do not use a microfiber cloth.
Imitation leather seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water.	Do not use a microfiber cloth.
Cloth seat covers	Clean with a damp microfiber cloth and 1% soapy water and allow to dry.	
EASY-PACK trunk box	Clean with a damp cloth.	Do not use any alcohol-based thinners, gasoline or abrasive cleaning agents.

Emergency

Removing the safety vest

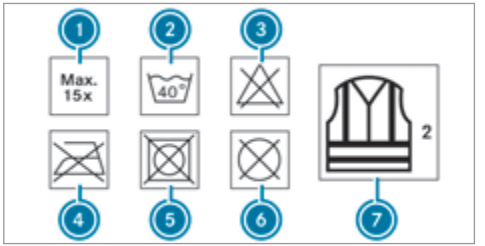
The safety vests are located in the safety vest compartments in the driver's and front passenger door stowage compartments.



► **To remove:** pull out safety vest bag ① by loop ②.

► Open safety vest bag ① and pull out the safety vest.

ⓘ There are also safety vest compartments in the rear door stowage compartments in which safety vests can be stored.



① Maximum number of washes
② Maximum wash temperature
③ Do not bleach
④ Do not iron
⑤ Do not tumble dry
⑥ Do not dry clean
⑦ Class 2 safety vest

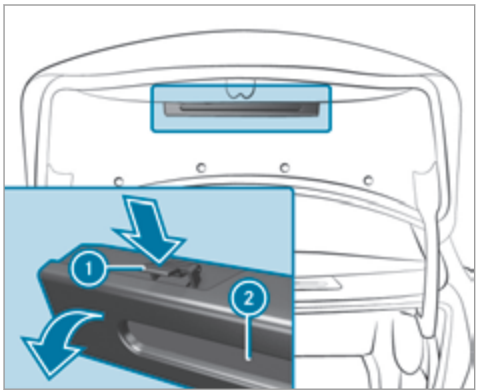
The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

The safety vest must be replaced in the following situations:

- the reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- the maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- the fluorescence has faded

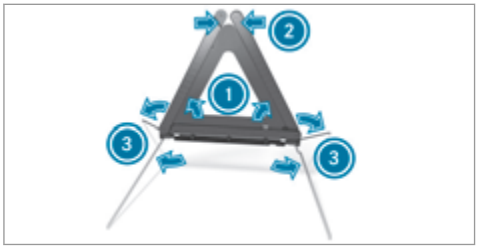
Warning triangle

Removing the warning triangle



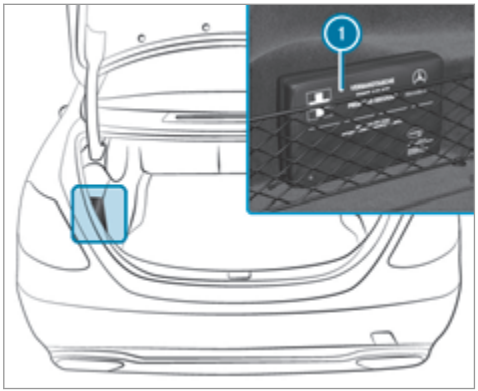
- Push both sides of warning triangle holder (1) in the direction of the arrow and open it.
- Remove warning triangle (2).

Setting up the warning triangle



- Fold side reflectors (1) upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using upper press-stud (2).
- Fold legs (3) down and out to the side.

First-aid kit (soft-sided) overview



First-aid kit (soft sided) (1) is in the trunk in the left-hand stowage net.

Flat tire

Notes on flat tires

WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- Do not drive on with a flat tire.
- Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

In the event of a flat tire, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tires:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tire) (→ page 370).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can repair the tires so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 371).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for Roadside Assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 319).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 415).

Notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tire)

WARNING Risk of accident when driving in emergency mode

When driving in emergency mode, the handling characteristics are impaired. e.g. when cornering, when accelerating strongly and when braking.

- Do not exceed the permissible maximum speed for MOExtended tires.
- Avoid any abrupt steering and driving maneuvers as well as driving over obstacles (curbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:
  - banging noise
  - vehicle vibration
  - smoke which smells like rubber
  - continuous ESP® intervention
  - cracks in tire side walls

- After driving in emergency mode have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.
- The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tires (run-flat tire), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. However, the tire affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tire.

Vehicles with tire pressure loss warning system: MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an activated tire pressure loss warning system.

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an activated tire pressure monitoring system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display, proceed as follows:

- Check the tire for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

Driving distance possible in emergency mode after the pressure loss warning:

Load condition	Driving distance possible in emergency mode
Partially laden	50 miles (80 km)
Fully laden	19 miles (30 km)

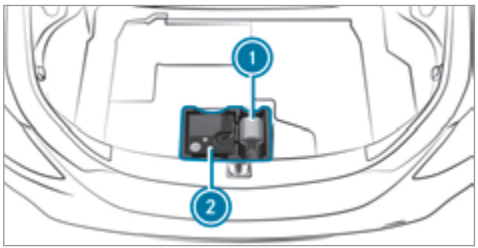
The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tire, you can use a standard tire as a temporary measure.

TIREFIT kit storage location

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

The TIREFIT kit is located under the trunk floor.



1 Tire sealant bottle
2 Tire inflation compressor

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements:

- Tire sealant bottle
- TIREFIT sticker

- Tire inflation compressor
- Gloves (depending on the vehicle equipment)

TIREFIT kit storage location: (⟶ page 371)

You can use TIREFIT tire sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly those in the tire contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when using tire sealant.

In the following situations, the tire sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tire properly:

- There are cuts or punctures in the tire larger than those previously mentioned.
- The wheel rim is damaged.
- You have driven at a very low tire pressure or on a flat tire.

▶ Do not continue driving.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury and poisoning from tire sealant

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with the skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale tire sealant fumes. Keep the tire sealant away from children.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

▶ Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately using water.

▶ If tire sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse out the eyes using clean water.

▶ If tire sealant has been swallowed, immediately rinse out the mouth thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.

▶ Change out of any clothes contaminated with tire sealant immediately.

▶ If allergic reactions occur, seek medical attention immediately.

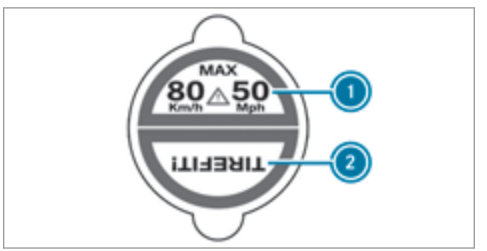
! NOTE Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

▶ Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

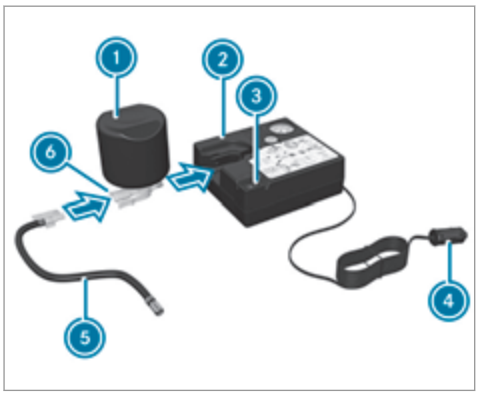
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tire inflation compressor.

Have the tire sealant bottle replaced at a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have entered the tire.



- Affix part (1) of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- Affix part (2) of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the faulty tire.



- Pull plug (4) with the cable and hose (5) out of the tire inflation compressor housing.
- Push the plug of hose (5) into flange (6) of tire sealant bottle (1) until the plug engages.
- Place tire sealant bottle (1) head downwards into recess (2) of the tire inflation compressor.



- Remove the cap from valve (7) on the faulty tire.
- Screw filling hose (8) onto valve (7).
- Insert plug (4) into a 12 V socket in your vehicle.
- Switch on the ignition.
- Press on and off switch (3) on the tire inflation compressor.
  The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated. First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase.

- Let the tire inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes.
  The tire should then have attained a tire pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tire sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clear water.

If you get tire sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been achieved:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the faulty tire.

Please note that tire sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 33 ft (10 m).
- Pump up the tire again.
  After a maximum of ten minutes the tire pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being reached

If the specified tire pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair braking and handling characteristics.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been achieved:

WARNING Risk of accident from driving with sealed tires

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed for a tire sealed with tire sealant 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Affix the upper section of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster in a location where it will be easily seen by the driver.

NOTE Staining caused by leaking tire sealant

After use, excess tire sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tire sealant contains pollutants.

- Have the tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the faulty tire.

- Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- **Pull away immediately.**
- Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure using the tire inflation compressor.
  The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being reached

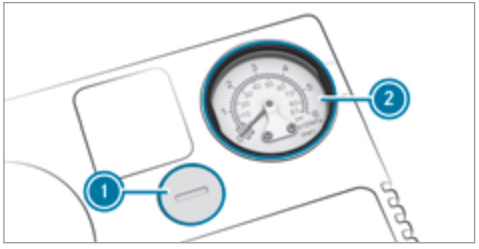
If the specified tire pressure is not reached after a brief drive, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

Damaged tires and tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

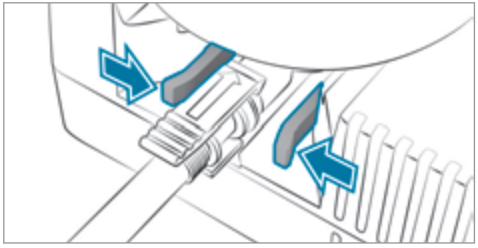
- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

- Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar or the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap for values.
- **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.



- **To reduce the tire pressure:** press pressure release button (1) next to pressure gauge (2).
- When the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tire.



- Pull the tire sealant bottle out of the tire inflation compressor. Press the locking tabs on the yellow cap together to do this.
  The filling hose stays on the tire sealant bottle.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire, tire sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

WARNING Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can lead to function restrictions in safety-relevant systems, for example the lighting system, ABS (anti-lock braking system) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

▶ Do not continue driving.

▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (⟶ page 171)
- Further information on ESP® (⟶ page 172)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery

WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks which may ignite the highly flammable gas mixture in the battery.

▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

▶ Do not lean over the battery.

▶ Do not inhale battery gases.

▶ Keep children away from the battery.

▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

All vehicles

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

▶ 

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Operator's Manual.

Observe the following if you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- Activate standby mode.
- Alternatively: connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz or consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery.

Notes on starting assistance and on charging the 12 V battery

Vehicles with a lithium-ion battery

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

NOTE Damage to the battery from overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.4 V.

All other vehicles

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

NOTE Damaging the battery through overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the vehicle electronics may be damaged.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

WARNING Risk of explosion from hydrogen gas igniting

A battery generates hydrogen gas during the charging process. If there is a short circuit or sparks start to form, there is a danger of the hydrogen gas igniting.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of the connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- When connecting and disconnecting the battery, you must observe the described order for the battery clamps.
- When giving starting assistance, always make sure that you only connect battery terminals with identical polarity.
- During starting assistance, you must observe the described order for connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Do not connect or disconnect the battery clamps while the engine is running.

WARNING Risk of explosion during charging process and starting assistance

During the charging process and starting assistance, the battery may release an explosive gas mixture.

- Avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation during the charging process and during starting assistance.
- Do not lean over a battery.

WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas may be released.

- Always thaw a frozen battery out first before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

All vehicles

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Only use undamaged jumper cables/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jumper cable/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.
- The jumper cable/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and open flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.

Observe the additional following points when charging the battery:

- Only use battery chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

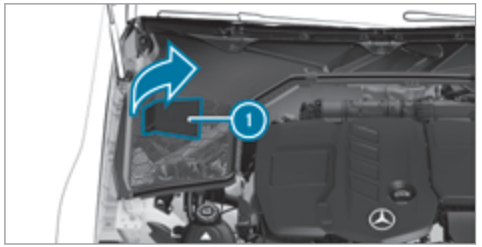
Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- Starting assistance may only be provided using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.
- **Gasoline engine:** Only accept starting assistance if the engine and exhaust system are cold.

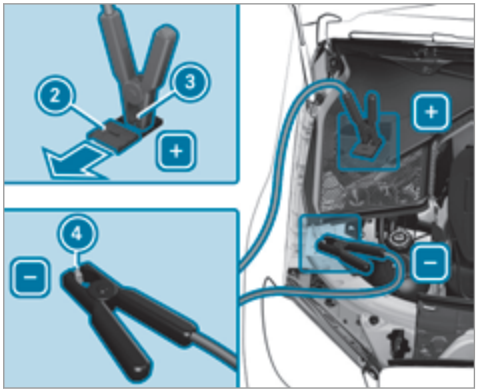
Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

Requirements:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- **Automatic transmission:** The transmission is in position P.
- The ignition and all electrical consumers are switched off.
- The hood is open.



- Fold cover (1) up in the direction of the arrow.



- Slide cover (2) of positive clamp (3) on the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.
- Connect positive clamp (3) on your vehicle to the positive pole of the donor battery using the jumper cable/charging cable. Always begin with positive clamp (3) on your own vehicle first.
- **During starting assistance:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and run at idle speed.
- Connect the negative pole of the donor battery and ground point (4) of your own vehicle by using the jumper cable/charging cable. Begin with the donor battery first.
- **During starting assistance:** start the engine of your own vehicle.
- **During the charging process:** start the charging process.
- **During starting assistance:** let the engines run for several minutes.
- **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jumper cable, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete:

- First, remove the jumper cable/charging cable from ground point (4) and negative pole of the donor battery, then from positive clamp (3) and positive pole of the donor bat-

tery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.

- After removing the jumper cable/charging cable, close cover (2) of positive clamp (3).
- Close cover (1).

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (→ page 376).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Observe the following notes if you want to replace the battery yourself:

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.

The vehicle is equipped with an AGM technology battery (Absorbent Glass Mat) or a lithium-ion battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with an AGM battery or lithium-ion battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

- Carry over detachable parts, such as vent hoses, elbow fitting or terminal covers from the battery being replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.

  Install any existing or supplied cell caps.

  Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

Tow starting or towing away

Permitted towing methods

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing, use a tow rope or tow bar with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Permitted towing methods

Vehicle equipment/towing method	 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Vehicles with automatic transmission	Yes, maximum 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)	No	Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the center position with a steering wheel lock.
4MATIC vehicles	Yes, maximum 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)	No	No

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be performed by a towing company.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (⟶ page 381).
- ▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

Observe the following points when the battery is discharged:

- The engine cannot be started
- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P.

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, or the multifunction display in the instrument cluster does not show anything, have the vehicle transported away (⟶ page 384). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

NOTE Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.
- A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle being tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- The towing eye may become detached.
- The vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn.

- If another vehicle is tow-started or towed away, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross mass of your own vehicle.

If a vehicle must be tow started or towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 423).
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, otherwise the automatic transmission automatically shifts to position P.
- Installing the towing eye (→ page 385).
- Fasten the tow bar.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect connection

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Deactivating the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 71).
- Do not activate the HOLD function.
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 181).
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift the automatic transmission to position N.
- Release the electric parking brake.

WARNING Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the ignition is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is then towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- Use a tow bar.

▶ Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely, before towing the vehicle away.

! NOTE Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading the vehicle for transport

▶ Observe the notes on towing away (⟶ page 382).

▶ Connect the tow bar to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift the automatic transmission to position N.

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The automatic transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrical system. To shift to N, provide the on-board electrical system with power (⟶ page 379).

▶ Load the vehicle onto the transporter.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift the automatic transmission to position P.

▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.

▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

Vehicles with ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System PLUS)

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with Adaptive Damping System PLUS

The reduced damping forces on the vehicle being transported can cause the vehicle/trailer combination to start to swing.

As a result, when transporting vehicles with the Adaptive Damping System PLUS, the vehicle/trailer combination may start to skid. Consequently, you could lose control of your vehicle.

▶ When transporting, ensure that:
- The vehicle has been loaded onto the transporter correctly
- The vehicle is secured at all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps
- The maximum permissible speed of 35 mph (60 km/h) is not exceeded when transporting

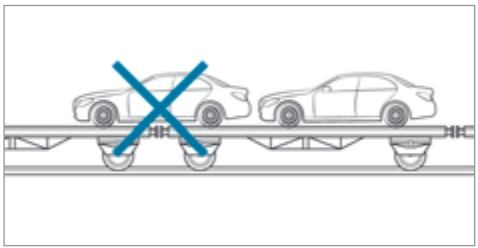
! NOTE Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

▶ After loading, the vehicle must be secured at all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

▶ A minimum distance of 8 in (20 cm) up and 4 in (10 cm) down must be kept to the transport platform.

▶ Secure the vehicle on all four wheels after loading.

4MATIC vehicles/vehicles with automatic transmission

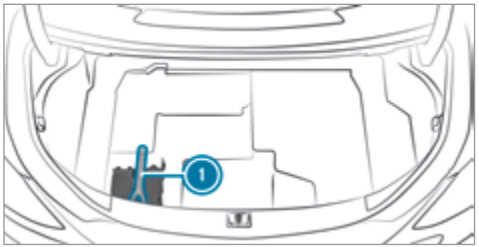


▶ Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain due to incorrect positioning

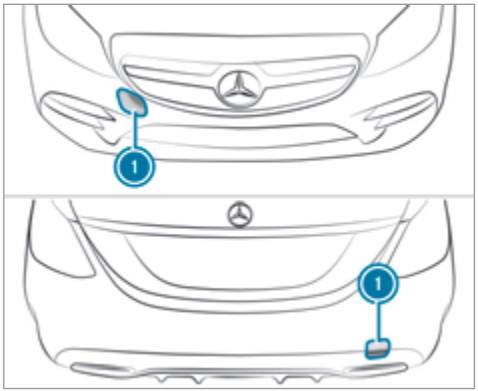
▶ Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Towing eye storage location



Towing eye (1) is located in the stowage space under the trunk floor.

Installing the towing eye



▶ Press the mark on cover (1) inwards and remove.

▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.

ⓘ Make sure that cover (1) engages in the bumper when you remove the towing eye.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect use of the towing eye

When a towing eye is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- Only use the towing eye to tow away or tow start the vehicle.

Tow starting the vehicle (emergency engine start)

Vehicles with automatic transmission

NOTE Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow started.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Electrical components or systems may be damaged by incorrect fuses, or their functionality may be significantly impaired.

- Only use fuses that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and which have the correct fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and fuse rating. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed are listed in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the trunk (→ page 388).

NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away

- All electrical consumers are switched off
- The ignition is switched off

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the driver's side (⟶ page 387)
- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (⟶ page 388)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (⟶ page 388)
- Fuse box in the trunk on the right-hand side of the vehicle when viewed in the direction of travel (⟶ page 388)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements:

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

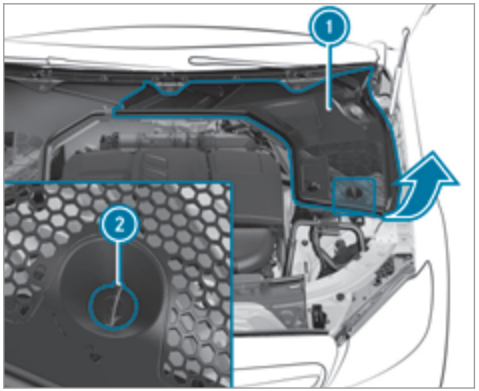
Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 386).

Opens

WARNING Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers while the engine hood is open

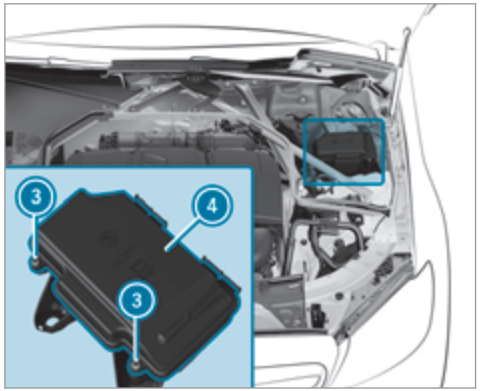
When the engine hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before opening the engine hood.



▶ Turn clip (2) on cover (1) a quarter-turn counter-clockwise.

▶ Fold cover (1) up in the direction of the arrow.



- Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- Loosen screws (3) and remove fuse box lid (4) from the top.

Closing

- Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in lid (4).
- Insert lid (4) into the bracket at the rear of the fuse box.
- Fold down lid (4) of the fuse box and tighten screws (3).
- Fold down cover (1).
- Turn clip (2) on cover (1) one quarter-turn to the right.
- Close the hood.

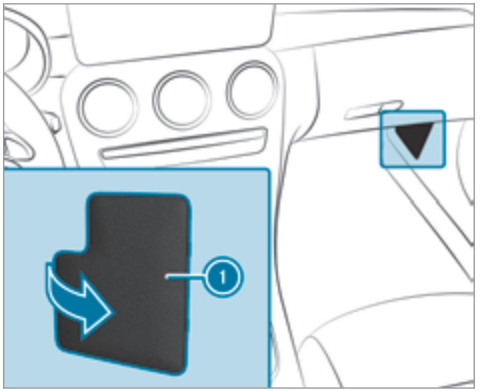
Opening and closing the fuse box in the cockpit

The fuse box is on the side of the dashboard under a cover.

- Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

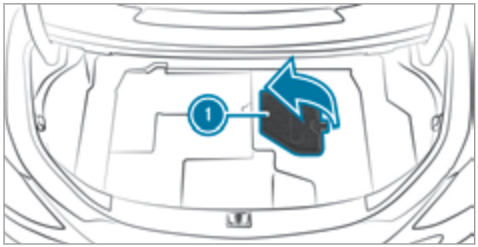
Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 386).



- Open cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the trunk

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 386).



▶ Fold cover (1) up in the direction of the arrow.

The fuse allocation chart is in a recess on the side of the fuse box.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tires for damage. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

▶ Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip. The tire tread is no longer able to dissipate water.

This means that in heavy rain or slush the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular if vehicle speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

If the tire pressure is too high or too low, tires may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tire contact surface.

▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tire contact surface across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tires: ⅛ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙ in (4 mm)

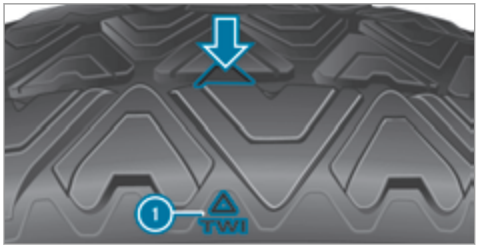
▶ For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, e.g. prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tire pressure (⟶ page 392).
- Visually inspect tires and wheels for damage.
- Check the valve caps.

  The valves must be protected against moisture and dirt by the valve caps approved especially for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tires is ⅛ in (3 mm) and for winter tires ⅙ in (4 mm).



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tread depth of approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Notes on snow chains

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect mounting of snow chains

If you have mounted snow chains to the front wheels, the snow chains may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tires.

- ▶ Never mount snow chains on the front wheels.
- ▶ Only mount snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

! NOTE Damage to the wheel trim from mounted snow chains

If snow chains are mounted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

- ▶ Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before mounting snow chains.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information about this from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are installed, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** Do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.
- **Vehicles with level control:** If snow chains are installed, only drive at raised vehicle level.

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 175). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Tire pressure

Notes on tire pressure

WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tire pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose the following risks:

- The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
- The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

▶ Comply with the recommended tire pressure and check the tire pressure of all tires including the spare wheel regularly:

- at least once a month
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

▶ Adjust the tire pressure as necessary.

Driving with tire pressure that is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tires.
- Cause increased tire damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to hydroplaning.

WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a result.

In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

▶ Avoid excessively low tire pressures in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Tire pressure which is too low can cause:

- Tire defects as a result of overheating
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Increased fuel consumption

WARNING Risk of accident from excessive tire pressure

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by highway fill, pot holes etc.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

▶ Avoid excessively high tire pressures in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Excessively high tire pressure can result in:

- Increased braking distance
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear

- Impaired driving comfort
- Susceptibility to damage

WARNING Risk of accident caused by repeated drop in tire pressure

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged.

Insufficient tire pressure can cause the tires to burst.

- ▶ Inspect the tire for signs of foreign objects.
- ▶ Check whether the wheel or valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can find information on tire pressure for the vehicle's factory-installed tires on the following labels:

- Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar of your vehicle (⟶ page 399).
- Tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (⟶ page 393).

Observe the maximum tire pressure (⟶ page 406).

Use a suitable tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure.

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: You can also check the tire pressure using the on-board computer.

Only correct tire pressure when the tires are cold. Conditions for cold tires:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has traveled less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

A rise in the tire temperature of 18 °F (10 °C) increases the tire pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tire pressure of warm tires.

The tire pressure recommended for increased load/speed in the tire pressure table can affect the ride comfort.

WARNING Risk of accident from unsuitable accessories on the tire valves

If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss. Tire pressure monitoring systems for retrofitting will cause the tire valve to remain open. This can also result in tire pressure loss.

- ▶ Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

ⓘ The data shown in the images is example data.



The tire pressure table shows the recommended tire pressure for all tires approved for this vehicle. The recommended tire pressures apply for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tire sizes precede a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for those tire sizes.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.



Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire side wall (⟶ page 406).

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (⟶ page 392)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (⟶ page 399)
- Maximum tire pressure (⟶ page 406)

Checking tire pressures manually

- ▶ Read the tire pressure for the current operating conditions from the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire pressure.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen for example. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.

▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (⟶ page 392)
- Tire pressure table (⟶ page 393)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (⟶ page 399)

Tire pressure monitoring system

Function of the tire pressure monitoring system

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of accident due to incorrect tire pressure

Every tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked when cold at least once a month and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer (see Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap of your vehicle). If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure table, you need to determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure indicator lamp when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, if the low tire pressure indicator lamp lights up, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also increases fuel consumption and reduces tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and braking ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure indicator lamp.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure indicator lamp. When the system detects a malfunction, the indicator lamp will flash for approximately a minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction warning lamp after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels

allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

The system checks the tire pressure and the tire temperature of the tires installed on the vehicle by means of a tire pressure sensor.

New tire pressure sensors, e.g. in winter tires, are automatically taught-in during the first journey they are used.

The tire pressure and the tire temperature appear in the multifunction display (→ page 396).

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tire temperature is excessive, you will be warned in the following ways:

- via display messages (→ page 466)
- via the warning lamp in the instrument cluster (→ page 490)

The tire pressure monitoring system is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating situation. Set the tire pressure for cold tires using a tire pressure gauge. Note that the correct tire pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tire pressure monitoring system.

In most cases, the tire pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tire pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 397).

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If the tire pressure is set incorrectly
- If there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tire
- If there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 392)

Checking the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

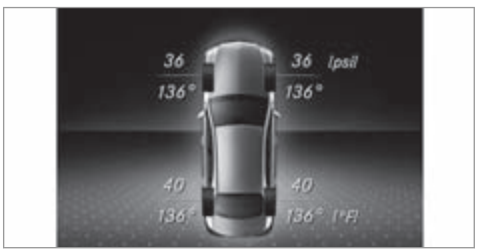
- The ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

→ Service ▸▸ Tires

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tire pressure and tire temperature of the individual wheels:



- Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes

- Tire Pressure Monitor Active: the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the tire pressure with the recommended tire pressure for the current operating condition (⟶ page 393). Observe the notes on tire temperature (⟶ page 392).

ⓘ The values displayed in the multifunction display may deviate from those of the tire pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure value indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressure.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tire pressure (⟶ page 392)

Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on each of the four wheels (⟶ page 392).

Restart the tire pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

On-board computer:

↴ Service ▸▸ Tires

▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values? message is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ To begin restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Tire Press. Monitor Restarted message is shown in the multifunction display.

Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow (!) warning lamp goes out.

After you have been driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The current tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tire pressure (⟶ page 392)

Radio equipment approval of the tire pressure monitoring system

Radio equipment approval numbers

Country	Radio type approval number
Canada	IC: 2546A-GG4T IC: 2546A-DG6W2D4 IC: 2546A-MC34MA4
USA	FCC ID: MRXGG4T FCC ID: MRXDG6W2D4 FCC ID: MRXMC34MA4

Further information on the declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components (⟶ page 25).

Tire pressure loss warning system

Function of the tire pressure loss warning system

The tire pressure loss warning system warns the driver by means of display messages when there is a severe tire pressure loss.

After a change in tire pressure, a wheel rotation or a tire change, or if you have re-installed wheels or tires, the tire pressure loss warning system has to be restarted (⟶ page 398).

The tire pressure loss warning system does not replace the need to regularly check the tire pressure.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- Incorrectly set tire pressure
- Sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tire
- Steady pressure loss in several tires

The system has a restricted or delayed function particularly in the following situations:

- Poor ground conditions, e.g. snow or gravel
- Driving with snow chains
- When adopting a very sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or sudden acceleration
- Driving with a high load

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (⟶ page 392)
- Display messages about the tires (⟶ page 466)

Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system

Requirements:

- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on each of the four wheels (⟶ page 392).

Restart the tire pressure loss warning system in the following situations:

- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

On-board computer:

⮑ Service ⏩ Tires

▶ Swipe downwards on the Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The Tire Pressure Control System ActiveRestart: Press Touch Control message is shown in the multifunction display.

Restart the tire pressure loss warning system in the following situations:

- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

▶ To begin the restart, press the Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The Tire Pressure Now OK? message is shown in the multifunction display.

- Select Yes .
- To confirm the restart, press the Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
  The Run Flat Indicator Restarted message is shown in the multifunction display.
  After you have driven for a few minutes, the tire pressure loss warning system monitors the set tire pressures of all the tires.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (⟶ page 392)

Loading the vehicle

Notes on Tire and Loading Information placard

WARNING Risk of accident from overloaded tires

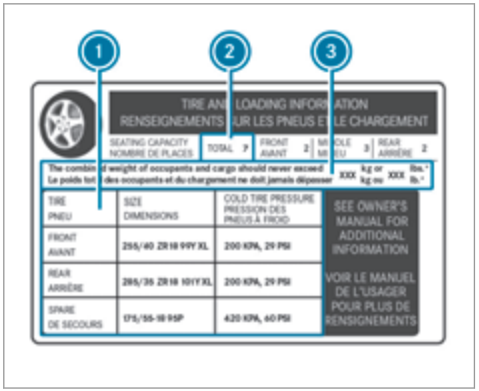
Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

- Observe the load-bearing capacity of the tires.
- The load-bearing capacity must be at least half the gross axle weight rating of the vehicle.
- Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.



1 Tire and Loading Information placard



ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

The Tire and Loading Information placard shows:

- Maximum number of seats ② according to the maximum number of people permitted to travel in the vehicle.
- Maximum permissible load ③ comprises the gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage.

- Recommended tire pressures (1) for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

Please also note:

- Information on permissible weights and loads on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 423).
- Information on tire pressure in the tire pressure table (⟶ page 393).

Further related subjects:

- Determining the maximum permissible load (⟶ page 400)
- Notes on tire pressure (⟶ page 392).

Determining the maximum permissible load

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575, pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

▶ **Step 1:** locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and load should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." ("The combined weight of occupants and load should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.") on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.

▶ **Step 2:** determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be traveling in your vehicle.

▶ **Step 3:** subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

▶ **Step 4:** the resulting figure equals the permissible cargo and luggage load capacity. For example: If "XXX" equals 1400 lbs and there are five occupants in your vehicle with a weight of 150 lbs each, the maximum cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).

▶ **Step 5:** determine the combined weight of luggage and load that the vehicle will be carrying. For safety reasons, this weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the maximum permissible gross mass and the maximum permissible axle load of your vehicle are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

▶ Have your loaded vehicle – including driver, occupants and load – weighed on a vehicle weighbridge.
The measured values may not exceed the maximum permissible values stated on the vehicle identification plate.

Further related subjects:

- Calculation example for determining the maximum load (⟶ page 401)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (⟶ page 399)
- Tire pressure table (⟶ page 393)
- Vehicle identification plate

Calculation example for determining the maximum load

The following table shows examples of how to calculate total and load capacities with varying seating configurations and different numbers and sizes of occupants. The following examples use a maximum load of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 399).

The higher the weight of all the occupants, the smaller the maximum load for luggage.

Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2
Combined maximum weight of occupants and load (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

	Example 1	Example 2
Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)	5	1
Distribution of the occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1

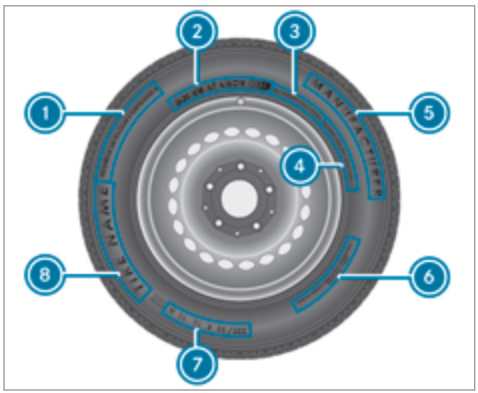
	Example 1	Example 2
Weight of occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg)
Total weight of all occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	200 lbs (91 kg)

Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2
Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 200 lbs (91 kg) = 1300 lbs (589 kg)

Tire labeling

Overview of tire labeling

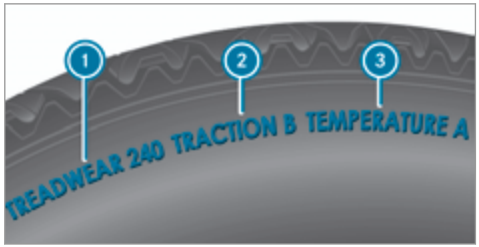


1. Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standard (⟶ page 403)
2. DOT, Tire Identification Number (⟶ page 404)
3. Maximum tire load (⟶ page 405)
4. Maximum tire pressure (⟶ page 406)
5. Manufacturer
6. Characteristics of the tire (⟶ page 406)
7. Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (⟶ page 406)
8. Tire name

ⓘ The data shown in the image is example data.

Tire Quality Grading

In accordance with the US Department of Transportation's "Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards", tire manufacturers are required to grade their tires on the basis of the following three performance factors:



1. Tread wear grade
2. Traction grade
3. Temperature grade

ⓘ The data shown in the image is example data.

ⓘ The classification is not legally stipulated for Canada, but it is generally stated.

Tread wear grade

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified test track of the US Department of Transportation. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one

and one-half times as well on the government test track as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate conditions.

Traction grade

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of accident due to inadequate traction

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include either acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning or peak traction characteristics.

- Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing traffic and weather conditions.

! **NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain from wheelspin

- Avoid wheelspin.

The traction grades – from highest to lowest – are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces made of asphalt and concrete.

Temperature grade

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from tire overheating and tire failure

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

- Observe the recommended tire pressures and regularly check the tire pressure of all tires including the spare wheel.
- Adjust the tire pressure as necessary.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C. They represent the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the side wall of each tire produced.



ⓘ The data shown in the image is example data.

The TIN is a unique identification number to identify tires and comprises the following:

- **DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire symbol marks (1) indicating that the tire complies with the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.
- **Manufacturer identification code:** manufacturer identification code (2) contains details of the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols. Further information on retreaded tires (⟶ page 411).
- **Tire size:** identifier (3) describes the tire size.
- **Tire type code:** tire type code (4) can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.
- **Manufacturing date:** manufacturing date (5) provides information about the age of a tire. The 1st and 2nd positions represent the calendar week and the 3rd and 4th positions state the year of manufacture (e.g. "3208" represents the 32nd week of 2008).

Information on the maximum tire load



ⓘ The data shown in the image is example data.

Maximum tire load (1) is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (⟶ page 399).

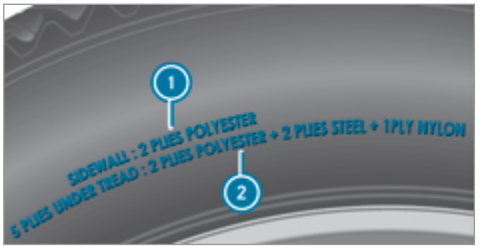
Specifications for maximum tire pressure



ⓘ The data shown in the image is example data.

Never exceed maximum tire pressure (1) specified for the tire.

Information on tire characteristics



ⓘ The data shown in the image is example data.

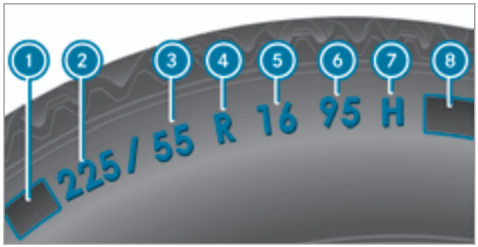
This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in side wall (1) and under tire tread (2).

Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



1. Preceding letter
2. Nominal tire width in millimeters
3. Aspect ratio in %
4. Tire code
5. Rim diameter
6. Load-bearing index
7. Speed rating
8. Load index

ⓘ The data shown in the image is example data.

Information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Preceding letter 1:

- Without: passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.
- "P": passenger vehicle tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "LT": light truck tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "T": compact emergency spare wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

Aspect ratio 3:
Ratio between tire height and tire width in percent (tire height divided by tire width).

Tire code 4 (tire type):

- "R" radial tire
- "D": bias ply tire
- "B": bias belted tires
- "ZR": radial tire with a maximum speed above 149 mph (240 km/h) (optional)

Rim diameter 5:
The diameter of the bead seat (not the diameter of the rim flange). The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index 6:
Numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire (e.g. "91" corresponds to 1356 lbs (615 kg)).

The load-bearing capacity of the tire must be at least half the permissible axle load of your vehicle. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit.

See also:

- Maximum permissible load on the Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 399)
- Maximum tire load (→ page 405)
- Load index

Speed rating 7:
Specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

ⓘ An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating. You can obtain information on the required speed rating from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)

Index	Speed rating
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y[1]	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y)[1]	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR[1]	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Specifying the speed rating as the "ZR" index in tire code (4) is optional for tires up to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- If your tire code (4) includes "ZR" and there is no speed rating (7), find out what the maximum speed is from the tire manufacturer.
- If load-bearing index (6) and speed rating (7) are in brackets, the maximum speed rating of your tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). To find out the maximum speed, ask the tire manufacturer.

All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S[2]	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S[2]	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S[2]	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S[2]	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Winter tires bear the snowflake symbol and fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow.

Load index (8):

- No specification given: standard load (SL) tire
- "XL" or "Extra Load": extra load tire or reinforced tire
- "Light Load": light load tire

1 "ZR" stated in the tire code.

2 Or "M+S" for winter tires

- "C", "D", "E": a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire structure and characteristics: describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tire contact surface and the tire wall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar: metric unit for tire pressure.
14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascal (kPa) is the equivalent of one bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation): DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.

Average weight of the vehicle occupants: the number of vehicle occupants for which the vehicle is designed, multiplied by 150 lb (68 kg).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards: a uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regard to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The quality grade of a tire is imprinted on the side wall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure: the recommended tire pressure is the tire pressure specified for the tires mounted to the vehicle at the factory.

The tire and information table contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires, the maximum permissible load and the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment: the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim: the part of the wheel on which the tire is installed.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating): the GAWR is the maximum permissible axle load. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating: the speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which a tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight): the gross vehicle weight comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating): the GVWR is the maximum permitted gross weight of the fully laden vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is speci-

fied on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum weight of the laden vehicle: the maximum weight is the sum of the curb weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the maximum load and the weight of optional equipment installed at the factory.

Kilopascal (kPa): metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascal (kPa) equals 1 bar.

Load index: in addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the side wall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity of the tire more precisely.

Curb weight: the weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed on the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum tire load: the maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure: maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire: maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch): standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio: ratio between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure: pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to every square inch of the tire. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascals (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure: the tires are cold when the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours without direct sunlight on the tires or the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tire contact surface: the part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Tire bead: the purpose of the tire bead is to ensure that the tire sits securely on the wheel rim. There are several wire cores in the tire bead to prevent the tire from changing length on the wheel rim.

Side wall: the part of the tire between the tread and the tire bead.

Weight of optional equipment: the combined weight of the optional equipment weighing more than the replaced standard parts and more than 5 lbs (2.3 kg). This optional equipment, such as high-performance brakes, level control system, a roof luggage rack or high-performance batteries, is not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number): a unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example, in a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load-bearing index: the load-bearing index is a code that contains the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction: traction is the grip resulting from friction between the tires and the road surface.

Wear indicator: narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire contact surface. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Distribution of vehicle occupants: distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

Maximum permissible payload weight: nominal load and luggage load plus 150 lb (68 kg) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Notes on selecting, installing and replacing tires

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may not recognize dangers.

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tire combinations at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect dimensions of wheels and tires

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are installed, the wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may be damaged.

- ▶ Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Model

When replacing tires, make sure to install the correct:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Model

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

! NOTE Vehicle and tire damage through tire types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tires, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tires are specially adapted to the control systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original

- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tire only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Certain characteristics, such as handling, vehicle noise emissions, fuel consumption, etc. may otherwise be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tire sizes could result in the tires rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tire or the vehicle.

Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

! NOTE Risk to driving safety from retreaded tires

Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

▶ Do not use used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

! NOTE Possible damage to wheels or tires when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a lower tire section width. The lower the tire section width, the greater is the risk of damage to wheels or tires when driving over obstacles.

▶ Avoid obstacles or drive particularly carefully.

! NOTE Damage to electronic component parts from the use of tire-mounting tools

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: Electronic component parts are located in the wheel. Tire-mounting tools should not be used in the area of the valve.

This could otherwise damage the electronic component parts.

▶ Have the tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop only.

! NOTE Damage to summer tires at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tires, causing permanent damage to the tires.

▶ At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C), use M+S tires .

Accessory parts that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident with high performance tires

The special tire tread in combination with the optimized tire compound means that the risk

of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tire grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tire running temperature.

- ▶ Switch on the ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ▶ Use M+S tire at outside temperatures of less than 10 °C (50 °F).

Observe the following when selecting, installing and replacing tires:

- Only use tires and wheels of the same type (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires) and the same make.
- Only install wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  It is only permissible to install a different wheel size in the event of a flat tire in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- Only install tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** All installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C), use winter tires or all-season tires marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tires bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tires, only use tires with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tires installed.

  If this is below the vehicle's maximum speed, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires.

For more information on wheels and tires, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 392)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 399)
- Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 406)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 393)

Notes on rotating wheels

WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tires have different dimensions may severely impair the driving characteristics.

The wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

- Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- Front wheels wear more on the shoulder of the tire
- Rear wheels wear more in the center of the tire

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, rotate the tires every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), depending on the wear. Ensure that the direction of rotation is maintained.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" when doing so Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change(⟶ page 415).

Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tires from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tire-change tool kit

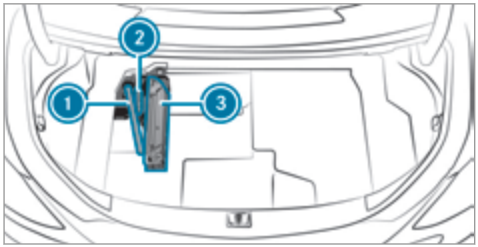
Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. For more information on which tire-change tools are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You require the following tools, for instance, to change a wheel:

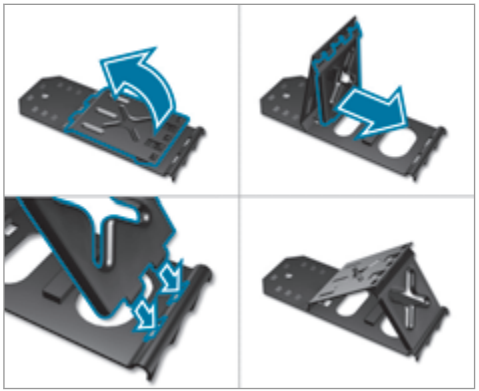
- Jack
- Chock
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt

The tire-change tool kit is located under the trunk floor.



1 Lug wrench
2 Folding chock
3 Jack

Setting up the folding chock



Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The required tire-change tool is available. If your vehicle is not equipped with the tire-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.
- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift into position P.
▶ **Vehicles with level control system:** Set the normal vehicle level (⟶ page 198).
▶ Switch off the engine.
▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started.
▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
▶ Remove the hub caps if necessary (⟶ page 416).
▶ Raise the vehicle (⟶ page 416).

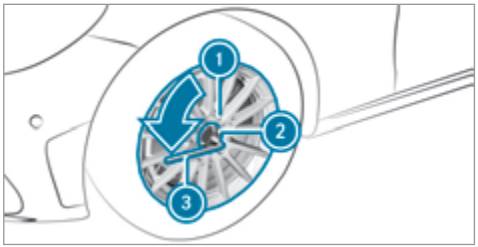
Removing and installing hub caps

Requirements:
- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (⟶ page 415).

Plastic hub cap

- **To remove:** turn the center cover of the hub cap counter-clockwise and remove the hub cap.
- **To install:** make sure that the center cover of the hub cap is turned counter-clockwise.
- Position the hub cap and turn the center cover clockwise until the hub cap engages physically and audibly.

Aluminum hub cap



- **To remove:** position socket (2) on hub cap (1).

ⓘ The socket can be found in the tire-change tool kit.

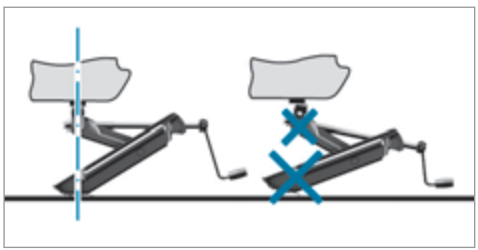
- Position wheel wrench (3) on socket (2).
- Using wheel wrench (3), turn hub cap (1) counter-clockwise and remove it.
- **To install:** position hub cap (1) and turn until it is completely flush with the wheel.
- Position socket (2) on hub cap (1).
- Attach wheel wrench (3) to socket (2) and tighten the hub cap clockwise.
  Specified tightening torque: 18 lb-ft (25 Nm).

Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

Requirements:
- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (⟶ page 415).
- The hub caps have been removed (⟶ page 416).

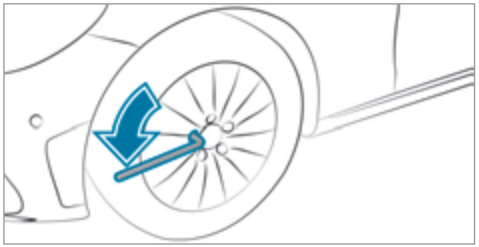
Important notes on using the jack:
- Use only the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.

- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

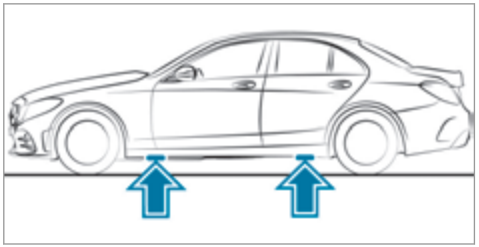


Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the trunk lid.



▶ Using the lug wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



Position of jack support points

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

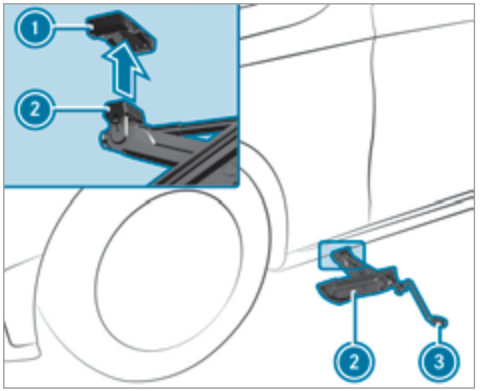
▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned ver-

tically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

! NOTE Vehicle damage from the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jack support point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.

- The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack support points.



- Position jack (2) at jack support point (1).
- Turn crank (3) clockwise until jack (2) sits completely on jack support point (1) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Turn crank (3) until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (⟶ page 418).

Removing a wheel

Requirements:

- The vehicle is raised (⟶ page 416).

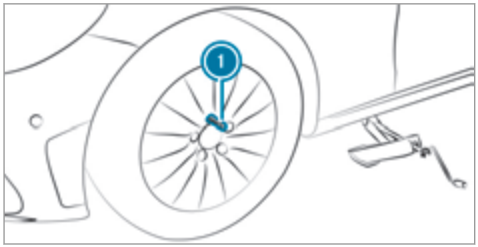
Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may not recognize dangers.

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

! NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- Screw alignment bolt (1) instead of the wheel bolt into the threading.
- Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- Remove the wheel.
- Install the new wheel (⟶ page 419).

Mounting a new wheel

Requirements:

- The wheel is removed (⟶ page 418).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may not recognize dangers.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

- Observe the information on the choice of tires (⟶ page 411).

For tires with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tire indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when installing.

- Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the alignment bolt and push it on.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (⟶ page 411).
- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

! NOTE Damage to paintwork of the wheel rim when screwing on the first wheel bolt

If the wheel has too much play when screwing in the first wheel bolt, the wheel rim paint can be damaged.

▶ Press the wheel firmly against the wheel hub when screwing on the first wheel bolt.

▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.

▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt.

▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.

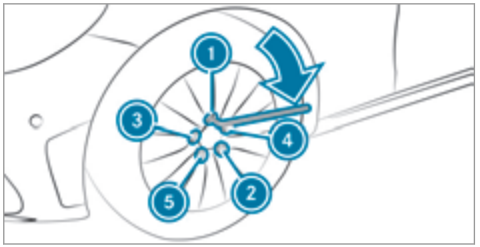
▶ Lower the vehicle (⟶ page 420).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:

- The new wheel has been installed (⟶ page 419).

▶ **To lower the vehicle:** turn the crank of the jack counter-clockwise until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.



▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1 to 5). **Specified tightening torque:** 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.

▶ Make sure the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.

▶ If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Consult a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

▶ Check the tire pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust accordingly.

▶ **Vehicles with tire pressure loss warning system:** Restart the tire pressure loss warning system (⟶ page 398).

▶ **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** Restart the tire pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 397).

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tire pressure (⟶ page 392)

Notes on technical data

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Vehicle electronics

Two-way radios

Notes on installing two-way radios

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

The electromagnetic radiation from two-way radios can interfere with the on-board electronics if RF transmitters are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly.

This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from incorrect operation of two-way radios

If you operate two-way radios incorrectly in the vehicle, the electromagnetic radiation could interfere with the on-board electronics, e.g.:

- if the two-way radio is not connected to an exterior antenna
- if the exterior antenna is not correctly mounted or is not of low reflection

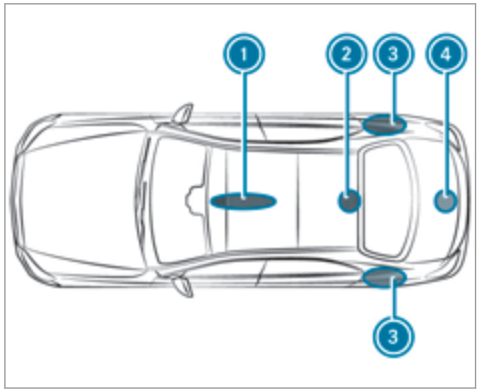
This could jeopardies the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Have the low-reflection exterior antenna installed at a qualified specialist workshop.
- When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior antenna.

! **NOTE** Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- Only use approved frequency bands.
- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved antenna positions.



1 Front roof area
2 Rear roof area
3 Rear fenders
4 Trunk lid

On vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof, installing an antenna to the front or rear roof area is not permitted.

On the rear fenders, it is recommended that you install the antenna on the side of the vehicle closest to the center of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has installations for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and antenna connectors provided in the pre-installation. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's supplements when installing.

Two-way radio transmission output
The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the values in the following table.

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	(100 W)
4 m frequency band 74 - 88 MHz	(30 W)
2 m frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	(50 W)
Trunked radio system/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz	(10 W)
70 cm frequency band 420 - 450 MHz	(35 W)
Two-way radio (2G/3G/4G)	(10 W)

The following devices can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

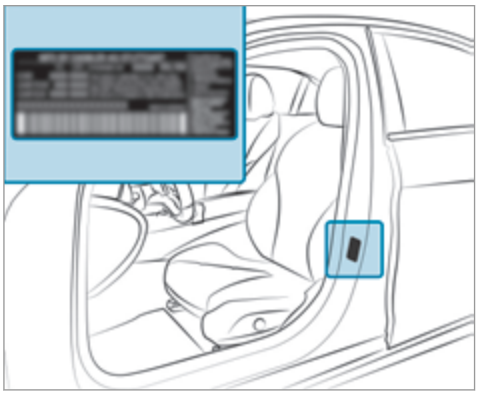
- Two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- Two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- Mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the antenna on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Trunked radio system/Tetra
- 70 cm frequency band
- 2G/3G/4G

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview

Vehicle identification plate





Vehicle identification plate (USA only)

1. Permissible gross weight
2. Permissible front axle load
3. Permissible rear axle load
4. Paint code
5. VIN (vehicle identification number)



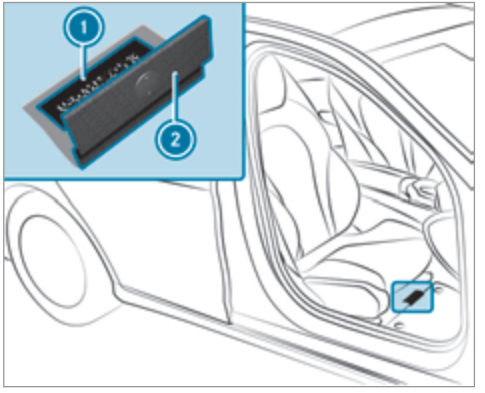
Vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

1. Permissible gross weight
2. Permissible front axle load
3. Permissible rear axle load
4. Paint code
5. VIN (vehicle identification number)

The permissible gross vehicle weight is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the load. The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried on one axle (front or rear axle).

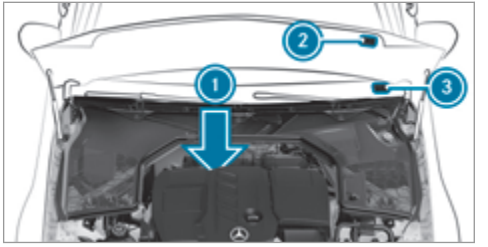
Never exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.

VIN in front of the right-hand front seat



1. Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number)
2. Floor covering

Additional plates



1. Engine number stamped into the crankcase
2. Plate with information about emissions testing, including confirmation of emissions guidelines at the U.S. federal level as well as for California
3. VIN (vehicle identification number) as a label at the lower edge of the windshield

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the information in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

WARNING Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

- Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- Fuels
- Lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo App
- at a qualified specialist workshop

WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, open flames, smoking and creation of sparks must be avoided.
- Switch off the ignition and, if available, the stationary heater, before and while refueling the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Fuel

Notes on fuel grades for vehicles with a gasoline engine

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 425).

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- Only refuel with low-sulfur unleaded fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with additives containing metal

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the ignition.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulfur, this can produce unpleasant odors.

Only refuel with fuel that has at least the octane number specified in the instruction label in the fuel filler flap (⟶ page 159).

If you want maximum engine output: only refuel with unleaded premium grade gasoline with an octane number of at least 91 AKI/ 95 RON.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also refuel with unleaded regular gasoline with at least 87 AKI/ 91 RON. This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using gasoline with an even lower RON.

NOTE Premature wear caused by unleaded regular gasoline

Unleaded regular gasoline can cause the engine to wear more quickly and impair longevity and performance.

If unleaded premium grade gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel using unleaded regular gasoline:

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank to half full with unleaded regular gasoline and refill as soon as possible with unleaded premium grade gasoline.
- ▶ Do not drive at the maximum speed.
- ▶ Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3,000 rpm.

Further information on fuel is available at the following locations:

- at a gas station
- at a qualified specialist workshop
- USA only: at http://www.mbusa.com

Information on additives in gasoline
Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 425).

NOTE Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

- ▶ Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Residue could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, the fuel may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Be sure to observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Tank content and fuel reserve
The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Capacity

Model	Total capacity
All models	17.4 gal (66.0 liters)
Model	**Of which reserve**
All models	1.8 gal (7.0 liters)

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil
Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 425).



NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information on engine oil and oil filters is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation:
  - At http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - In the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Quality and capacity of engine oil

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Gasoline engine	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.51, 229.52, 229.61, 229.71

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

Replacement amount

Model	Replacement amount
C 300	7.0 US qt (6.6 liters)
C 300 4MATIC	6.3 US qt (6.0 liters)

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 425).

WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapor pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This causes the braking effect to be impaired.

- Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

You can obtain further information on brake fluid in the following places:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids
  - at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo App

- at a qualified specialist workshop

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 425).

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before adding antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean off any antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only add coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 310.1
  - At http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - In the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- At a qualified specialist workshop

! NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Always use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 310.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

The proportion of corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze concentrate in the engine cooling system should be:

- a minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C))
- a maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F (-45 °C))

Coolant capacity

Model	Capacity
All models	9.1 US qt (8.6 liters)

Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 425).

WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

- Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionized water as the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windshield washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix the washer fluid with the windshield washer fluid all year round.

Refrigerant

Notes on refrigerants

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 425).

NOTE Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If a non-approved refrigerant is used, the climate control system may be damaged.

- Only use the refrigerant R-134a

NOTE Damage to the climate control system due to incorrect refrigerant compressor oil

- Only use refrigerant compressor oil that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not mix the approved refrigerant compressor oil with a different refrigerant compressor oil.

Work on the climate control system may be carried out only by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations, as well as SAE standard J639, must be adhered to.

The instruction label on the climate control system for the refrigerant type and the refrigerant compressor oil is located on the inside of the hood.



1. Hazard and service warning symbols
2. Refrigerant filling capacity
3. Applicable standards
4. PAG oil part number
5. GWP (Global Warming Potential) of the refrigerant used
6. Refrigerant type

Symbols 1 warn of the following:

- Possible dangers
- The need to have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop only

Refrigerant filling capacity

Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil

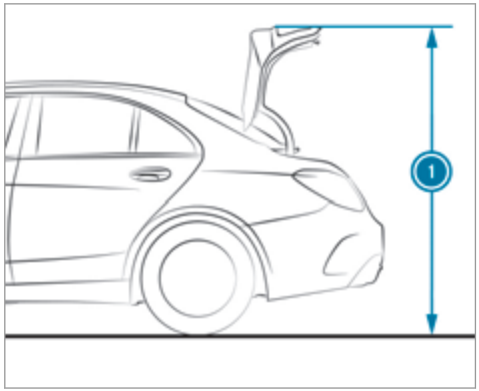
Model	Refrigerant
All models	22.2 ± 0.4 oz (630 ± 10 g)
Model	**PAG oil**
All models	2.8 ± 0.4 oz (80 ± 10 g)

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- Tires
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Optional equipment



Height when opened

Model	① Height when opened
C 300	69.6 in (1768 mm)
C 300 4MATIC	69.8 in (1774 mm)

Vehicle dimensions

All models	
Vehicle length	184.5 in (4686 mm)
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	79.5 in (2020 mm)
Wheelbase	111.8 in (2840 mm)

Model	Vehicle height
C 300	57.0 in (1447 mm)
C 300 4MATIC	61.1 in (1552 mm)

Model	Turning radius
C 300	36.8 ft (11.22 m)
C 300 4MATIC	37.6 ft (11.45 m)

Weights and loads

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- items of optional equipment increase the curb weight and reduce the payload.

Roof load

All models	
Maximum roof load	165 lb (75 kg)

Display messages

Introduction

Notes on display messages

Display messages appear on the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the multifunction display. The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

For some display messages, a symbol is also shown:

- i Further information
- ⊠ Hide display message

You can select the desired symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand Touch Control. Press the i symbol to show further information on the multifunction display. Press the ⊠ symbol to hide the display message.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the ⌂↩ button or the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages are then stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The multifunction display shows these display messages continuously until the cause of the message has been rectified.

Calling up stored display messages

On-board computer:

↳ Service ▸▸ 1 Message

If there are no display messages, No Messages appears on the multifunction display.

- Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To exit the message memory:** press the ⌂↩ button.

Safety systems

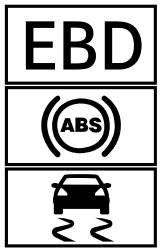
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
PARK (USA only)	* The red PARK (USA only) or (P) indicator lamp (Canada only) is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the ignition switched off. ▶ Switch the ignition on.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 (Canada only) Turn On the Ignition to Release the Parking Brake	
 (USA only)  (Canada only) Parking Brake See Operator's Manual	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 169). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. The yellow (P) and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamps are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 169).

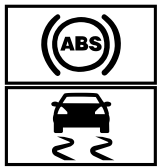
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (⟶ page 168). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. The yellow (Ⓟ) indicator lamp is lit and the red PARK (USA only) or (Ⓟ) (Canada only) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. **To apply:** ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 169). **To release:** ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If the electric parking brake cannot be applied or the red PARK (USA only) or (Ⓟ) (Canada only) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. The yellow (Ⓟ) indicator lamp is on and the red PARK indicator lamp (USA only) or the (Ⓟ) indicator lamp (Canada only) flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

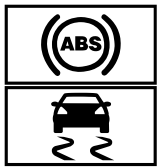
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the battery charge level is too low: ▶ Charge the battery. **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the ignition. The electric parking brake is applied automatically. If the electric parking brake should not be applied, e.g. when washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or when having the vehicle towed, leave the ignition switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised. If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically: ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 169). If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. **To release:** ▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 169).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 (USA only)  (Canada only) Please Release Parking Brake	* The red PARK (USA only) or Ⓟ (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving: • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled (→ page 168). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 169). ▶ Check that the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake are fulfilled. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels can lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 (USA only) 	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
(Canada only) Check Brake Fluid Level	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Do not add brake fluid. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Radar Sensors Dirty See Operator's Manual	* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes are: • Dirt on the sensors • Heavy rain or snow • Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensors (→ page 364). ▶ Restart the engine.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction. The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* ESP® is malfunctioning Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction. The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required (Example)	* The corresponding window curtain airbag is malfunctioning (⟶ page 34). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to malfunctions in the window airbag If the window airbag is malfunctioning, it might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. ▶ Have the window airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual	* The front passenger airbag and knee airbags are enabled during the journey: • even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• even when the front passenger seat is not occupied The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a child restraint system while the front passenger air bag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger air bag is enabled, the front passenger air bag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the air bag. ▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE FRONT AIR BAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (⟶ page 44). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual	* The front passenger airbag and the knee airbag are deactivated, although an adult or a person with an adult stature is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a disabled front passenger airbag If the front passenger airbag is disabled, the front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit. ▶ Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (⟶ page 44). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual	* **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS is malfunctioning. **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Mercedes me connect Services Limited See Operator's Manual	* Service limited. At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system is malfunctioning.

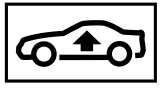
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Observe the notes on the diagnostics connection (⟶ page 25). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Inoperative	* At least one main function of the Mercedes me connect system or of the SOS emergency call system is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front Left Malfunction Service Required (Example)	* The corresponding restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 34). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Detection of a restraint system malfunction: • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual	* **Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS are temporarily unavailable or only partially available. **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 175). ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine.
 SRS Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 34). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Detection of a restraint system malfunction: • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual	* The brake pads have reached the wear limit. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to restricted braking power When the brake pads have reached their wear limit, the braking power may be restricted. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

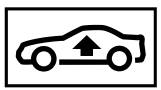
Driving systems

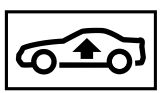
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Blind Spot Asst. Not Available When Towing a Trailer See Operator's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Active Blind Spot Assist is unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Drive More Slowly	* You are driving too fast for the selected vehicle level. ▶ In order to adjust the vehicle level, you must not drive at speeds greater than 37 mph (60 km/h). ▶ In order to adjust the vehicle level during trailer operation, you must not drive at speeds greater than 19 mph (30 km/h).

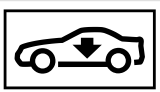
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 219). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine. ▶ If necessary, clean the rear bumper. If the bumper is extremely dirty, the sensors in the bumper may be malfunctioning.
 Active Steering Assist Inoperative	* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Vehicle Rising Please Wait	* The vehicle level is too low. The vehicle is raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
	* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and restart the engine. ▶ If the display message continues to be displayed, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 219). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine.
 Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 189). ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ If necessary, clean the windshield in the camera's field of vision. ▶ Check the tire pressure if necessary.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (⟶ page 215). ▶ If necessary, take a break.
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 222). ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.
	* Active Steering Assist has reached its system limits. ▶ Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
HOLD Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is skidding or a condition for activation is not met. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 195).
 Vehicle Rising	* Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.
Traffic Sign Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes are: • Dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision • Heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windshield.
	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction Drive at Max. 50 mph	* AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. **! NOTE** The tires of the front axle or the front fenders could be damaged by large steering movements ▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ▶ Drive in a manner appropriate for the current level, but do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist Not Available When Towing a Trailer See Operator's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist is unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
	* You have pulled away despite the vehicle level being too low.

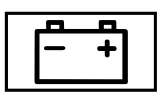
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Stop Vehicle Vehicle Too Low	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. The vehicle is raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away. If the display message does not disappear and a warning tone also sounds, AIRMATIC is malfunctioning: ▶ Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h) and consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. **! NOTE** The tires of the front axle or the front fenders could be damaged by large steering movements ▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ▶ Set a higher vehicle level (⟶ page 198). Depending on the malfunction, the vehicle is raised.
 Lowering	* The vehicle level may be lowered for the following reasons: • you have selected a different drive program. • you have exceeded a critical speed. • you have changed the vehicle level by pressing a button.

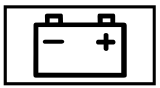
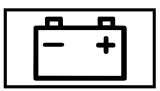
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ATTENTION ASSIST Inoperative	* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	* Active Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (⟶ page 185).
 - - - mph	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been fulfilled. ▶ Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 185).
 Suspended	* If you activate the accelerator pedal beyond the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC setting, the system will be put into passive mode (⟶ page 193).

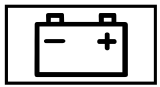
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 183). ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.
Active Distance Assist Inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist Now Available	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again and can be activated (→ page 185).
 - - - mph	* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 182).
Cruise Control Off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 181).
Cruise Control Inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	* **Vehicles without Active Steering Assist:** the camera view is restricted.

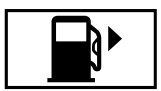
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual	Possible causes are: • dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision • heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windshield.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 See Operator's Manual	* The battery is not being charged. **NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running	* The battery charge level is too low. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Leave the engine running. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. **! NOTE** Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Add coolant (⟶ page 357).
 12 V Battery See Operator's Manual	* The engine is off and the battery charge level is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Leave the engine running for a few minutes, or drive for a longer distance. The battery will charge. If the message appears while the engine is running, this indicates an on-board electrical system malfunction. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* The battery is no longer being charged and the battery charge level is too low. **! NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* The fan motor is defective. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red marking.
 Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. **⚠ WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the hood If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service. ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red marking.
 Gas Cap Loose	* There has been pressure loss in the fuel system. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Close the fuel filler cap. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap was already properly closed:** consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Fuel Level Low	* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.

Engine oil

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured	* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine Oil Reduce Oil Level	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level is too high. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil siphoned off.
 Engine Oil Level Low Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level is too low. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) engine oil. ▶ Check the engine oil level. Top up engine oil (⟶ page 355). Notes on engine oil (⟶ page 427).
 Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Engine	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil pressure is too low. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil pressure ▶ Avoid driving with insufficient engine oil pressure. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Engine Oil Level (Add 1 quart)	**! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ When next refueling, add 1 quart of engine oil. Top up engine oil (⟶ page 355). Notes on engine oil (⟶ page 427).
 Check Engine Oil At Next Refueling	* The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Check the engine oil level when next refueling. Add engine oil (⟶ page 355). Notes on engine oil (⟶ page 427).

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to position N automatically.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Transmission Malfunction Stop	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the transmission to position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away	* While the vehicle is rolling or while you are driving, the transmission has been shifted to position N. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop and, when the vehicle is stationary, shift the transmission to position P. ▶ To continue your journey, shift the transmission to position D or R.
Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running Wait Transmission Cooling	* The transmission is overheating. Pulling away may be temporarily impaired or not possible. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Leave the engine running. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
To Deselect P or N, Depress Brake and Start Engine	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position P or N into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the engine.
Apply Brake to Shift from 'P'	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission position can no longer be shifted.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ When the transmission is in position D, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.
Reversing Not Possible Service Required	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Reverse gear can no longer be engaged. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary	* The transmission can only be shifted to position P when the vehicle is stationary.
Driver's Door Open & Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away	* The driver's door is not fully closed and the transmission is in position R, N or D. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P when you park the vehicle.
To Engage Transmiss. Position R First Depress the Brake	* You have tried to switch to transmission position R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Shift the transmission to position R.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction	* The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, manually set the transmission to position P before you switch off the engine. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.

Tires

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Tire Pressure Soon	* Canada only: The tire pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards: • The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressure. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure (→ page 392) and the tires. ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure loss warning system (→ page 398).

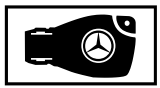
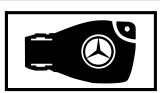
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Warning Tire Malfunction	* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tire Flat tires are dangerous in the following ways: • The tires can overheat and cause a fire. • The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Do not drive with a flat tire. ▶ Observe the notes on flat tires. Notes on flat tires (⟶ page 370). ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tires.
 Check Tires	* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards: • The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.

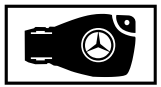
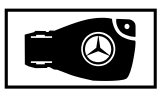
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressure. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure (→ page 392) and the tires.
 Please Correct Tire Pressure	* The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the tire pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressure and add air, if necessary. ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 397).
 Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tire pressure sensor are received. The tire pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on. The tire pressure monitoring system restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Wheel Sensor(s) Missing	* The tire pressure sensor signal is missing from one or more tire(s). The pressure of the affected tire is not displayed. ▶ Have the defective tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors	* The wheels installed do not have suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ▶ Install wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors.
 Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative	* The tire pressure monitoring system is defective. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning If the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Underinflated tires may, for example, impair the driving, steering and braking characteristics. ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Tires Overheated	* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive more slowly.
Decrease Speed	* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires Overheated tires may burst, particularly at high speeds. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tires cool down. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tires cool down.
Check Tire Pressure Then Restart Run Flat Indicator	* Canada only: The tire pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since. ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure loss warning system (→ page 398).
Run Flat Indicator Inoperative	* Canada only: The tire pressure loss warning system is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key Not Detected (red display message)	* The SmartKey cannot be detected and may no longer be in the vehicle. The SmartKey is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the engine: • You can no longer start the engine. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ▶ Ensure that the SmartKey is in the vehicle. If the SmartKey detection function has a malfunction due to a strong radio signal source: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Place the SmartKey in the marked space for starting the engine with the SmartKey (→ page 145).
 Obtain a New Key	* The SmartKey needs to be replaced. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Key Not Detected (white display message)	* The SmartKey is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the SmartKey in the vehicle. ▶ If the SmartKey is still not recognized, start the engine with the SmartKey in the marked space (→ page 145).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Replace Key Battery	* The SmartKey battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the battery (⟶ page 66).
 Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual	* The SmartKey detection function is malfunctioning. ▶ Change the location of the SmartKey in the vehicle. ▶ Start the vehicle with the SmartKey in the slot (⟶ page 145).
 Don't Forget Your Key	* A warning tone also sounds. This message reminds you to take your SmartKey with you when you leave the vehicle.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Operation Only Possible in Transmission Position P	* You have attempted to displace the ball coupling and the transmission is in position R, N or D. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
 Rear Left Backrest Not Latched (Example)	* The corresponding rear seat backrest is not engaged. ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages.
 Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning Steering capability is considerably impaired. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual	* The power assistance for the steering is malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	* The hood is open. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the engine hood is unlatched while driving An unlocked engine hood may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. ▶ Never unlatch the engine hood while driving. ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine hood is latched. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Close the hood.
	* At least one door is open. ▶ Close all doors.
	* The trunk lid is open. **⚠ DANGER** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. ▶ Never drive with the trunk lid open. ▶ Close the trunk lid.
 Check Washer Fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Add washer fluid (⟶ page 358).

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Intell. Light System Inoperative	* The Intelligent Light System is defective. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Intelligent Light System. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Low Beam (Example)	* The corresponding light source is defective. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. or ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the light source yourself (⟶ page 129). ⓘ LED light bulbs: the display message for the corresponding lamp appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the lamp have failed.
 Active Headlamps Inoperative	* The active headlamps are defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Switch Off Lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
 Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The exterior lighting is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch On Headlamps	* You are driving without low-beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.
 Automatic Headlamp Mode Inoperative	* The light sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 125). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available display message appears.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes are: • Dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision • Heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windshield.

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of warning and indicator lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the ignition is switched on. Some warning and indicator lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behavior is non-critical. These warning and indicator lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the engine has been started or during a journey.

Instrument Display (standard)



Widescreen Cockpit Instrument Display



Depending on the display setting, the positions of the indicator lamps on the Instrument Display may differ from the example shown.

Warning and indicator lamps:

- Low beam (→ page 122)
- Parking lights (→ page 122)
- High beam (→ page 124)
- Turn signal indicator (→ page 124)
- Rear fog light(→ page 122)
- Restraint system (→ page 480)
- Seat belt not fastened (→ page 485)
- USA: brakes (red) (→ page 480)
- Canada: brakes (red) (→ page 480)
- Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 480)
- USA: electric parking brake applied (red) (→ page 480)
- Canada: electric parking brake applied (red) (→ page 480)
- ABS malfunction (→ page 480)
- ESP® (→ page 480)
- ESP® OFF (→ page 480)
- Distance warning (→ page 486)
- Power-assisted steering malfunction (→ page 491)
- AIRMATIC malfunction (→ page 486)
- DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL malfunction (→ page 486)

Check Engine (⟶ page 487)

Electrical malfunction(⟶ page 487)

Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator (⟶ page 487) (⟶ page 487)

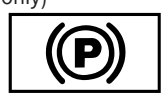
Coolant too hot/cold (⟶ page 487)

Tire pressure monitor (⟶ page 490)

Safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE Brake warning lamp (USA)	The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes are: • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Brakes warning lamp (Canada)	

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ABS warning lamp	The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If there is an additional warning tone, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction. **⚠ WARNING** There is risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning If EBD or ABS is malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied (USA only)  Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied (Canada only)	The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow indicator lamp is also lit if the electric parking brake malfunctions. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning	
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. At least one wheel and tire assembly has reached its traction limit (⟶ page 172). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is malfunctioning Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Only deactivate ESP® for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (⟶ page 172).
	The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 34).

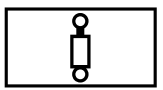
Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Restraint system warning lamp	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Seat belts

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	The red seat belt warning lamp will light up for six seconds once the engine has started. In addition, a warning tone may sound. The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 38). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.

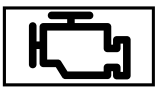
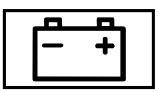
Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt(⟶ page 38). There are objects on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.

Driving systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Suspension warning lamp	The yellow AIRMATIC warning lamp is on. The yellow DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL warning lamp is on. There is a malfunction with AIRMATIC. There is a malfunction in the DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.
 Warning lamp for distance warning function	The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Function of Active Brake Assist .

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine diagnosis warning lamp	The yellow Check Engine warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be in emergency mode. In some states, legal requirements stipulate that you must immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Electrical malfunction warning lamp	The red electrical malfunction warning lamp is lit. There is a malfunction in the electrics. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.
	The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while driving. There has been pressure loss in the fuel system. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Close the fuel filler cap.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Fuel reserve warning lamp	If the fuel filler cap has already been closed correctly: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Fuel reserve warning lamp	The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.
 Coolant warning lamp	The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes are: • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The coolant level is too low • The air supply to the radiator is obstructed • The radiator fan is faulty If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded the maximum permissible temperature. ⚠ **WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the hood If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. or ▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level (→ page 357). ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red area.

Tires

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tire pressure monitoring system has detected tire pressure loss in at least one of the tires. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards: • The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressure. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure and the tires.
	The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tire pressure monitoring system is defective.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning If the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Underinflated tires may, for example, impair the driving, steering and braking characteristics. ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Power steering system warning lamp	The red power steering system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The power-assisted steering or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.

1, 2, 3 ...

4MATIC 159
Function 159
12 V battery
see Battery (vehicle)
12 V socket
see Socket (12 V)
360° Camera 206
Function 206
Opening the camera cover (rear view camera) 209
Selecting a view 209
Setting favorites 209

A

A/C function
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) 139
Switching on/off (control panel) 139
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 171
Acceleration
see Kickdown
Accident and breakdown management
Mercedes me connect 320
Acoustic locking verification signal
Activating/deactivating 65
Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment
Burmester® surround sound system ... 350
Active Blind Spot Assist 219
Brake application 220
Function 219
Switching on/off 222
System limitations 219
Active Brake Assist
Function/notes 175
Setting 181
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC 183
Active Emergency Stop Assist 193
Active Lane Change Assist 191
Calling up a speed 185
Displays in the Instrument Display 193
Function 183
Increasing/decreasing speed 185
Requirements 185
Route-based speed adaptation 188
Steering wheel buttons 185
Storing a speed 185
Switching off/deactivating 185
Switching on/activating 185
System limitations 183
Active Emergency Stop Assist 193
Active Lane Change Assist 191
Activating/deactivating 193
Function 191
Active Lane Keeping Assist 222
Activating/deactivating 224
Activating/deactivating the warning ... 225
Function 222
Setting the sensitivity 225
System limitations 222
Active Parking Assist 209
Cross Traffic Alert 215
Drive Away Assist 214
Exiting a parking space 212
Function 209
Maneuvering assistance 215
Parking 211
System limitations 209

Active Service System PLUS
see ASSYST PLUS
Active Speed Limit Assist 187
Display 187
Function 187
Active Steering Assist 189
Activating/deactivating 191
Active Emergency Stop Assist 193
Active Lane Change Assist 191
Displays in the Instrument Display 193
Function 189
System limitations 189
Adaptive cruise control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Function 125
Switching on/off 126
Additional value range
Setting display content 229
Additives 427
Engine oil 427
Fuel 427
Additives (engine oil)
see Additives
Additives (fuel)
see Fuel
Address book
see Contacts
Adjusting the balance/fader
Burmester® surround sound system ... 350
Adjusting the headlamp range 123
Adjusting the sound focus
Burmester® surround sound system ... 350
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings
Burmester® surround sound system ... 350
ADS PLUS damping system
see AIRMATIC
After-sales service center
see ASSYST PLUS
Air bag
Reduced protection 42
Air conditioning system
see Climate control
Air distribution
Setting 138
Air freshener system
see Perfume atomizer
Air inlet
see Air-water duct
Air pressure
see Tire pressure
Air suspension
see AIRMATIC
Air vents 143
Adjusting (front) 143
Adjusting (rear) 143
Air vents
see Air vents
Air-recirculation mode 141
Air-water duct 358
Keeping free 358
Airbag 40
Activation 34
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) 40
Installation locations 40
Knee airbag 40

Overview 40
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp 44
Protection 41
Side airbag 40
Window curtain airbag 40

Airflow
Setting 138

AIRMATIC 197
Setting 198
Suspension 197

Alarm
see Panic alarm

Alarm system
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

All-wheel drive
see 4MATIC

Alternative route
see Route

Ambient lighting
Setting (multimedia system) 128

Android Auto 316
Connecting a mobile phone 317
Ending 318
Information 317
Overview 316
Sound settings 317
Transferred vehicle data 318

Animals
Pets in the vehicle 62

Anti-lock braking system
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Anti-skid chains
see Snow chains

Anti-theft alarm system
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

Anti-theft protection
Immobilizer 88

Anti-theft protection
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

Anticipatory occupant protection
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

Apple CarPlay™ 315
Connecting an iPhone® 315
Ending 316
Notes 315
Overview 315
Sound settings 316
Transferred vehicle data 318

Ashtray
Front center console 116
Rear passenger compartment 117
Using 116

Assistance systems
see Driving safety system

Assistant display
Menu (on-board computer) 231

ASSYST PLUS 351
Battery disconnection periods 352
Displaying the service due date 351
Function/notes 351
Regular maintenance work 351
Special service requirements 351

ATA (anti-theft alarm system) 88
Deactivating the alarm 89
Function 88

ATTENTION ASSIST 215, 217
Function 215

Setting ... 217
System limitations ... 215

Attention assistant
see ATTENTION ASSIST

Audio mode
Activating media mode ... 331
Connecting USB devices ... 333
Copyrights ... 330
Information ... 329
Inserting/removing an SD card ... 331
Media search ... 336
Overview ... 332
Pause and playback function ... 333
Selecting a track ... 333
Selecting playback options ... 333
Track list ... 333

Authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
see Qualified specialist workshop

Authorized workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop

Automatic distance control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Automatic driving lights ... 123

Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) ... 150

Automatic engine stop (ECO start/stop function) ... 150

Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff ... 43, 44
Function of the automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff ... 43
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp ... 44

Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff

Automatic mirror folding function
Activating/deactivating ... 136

Automatic transmission
DIRECT SELECT lever ... 154
Drive program display ... 153
Drive programs ... 153
DYNAMIC SELECT switch ... 153
Engaging drive position ... 156
Engaging neutral ... 155
Engaging park position ... 155
Engaging reverse gear ... 155
Kickdown ... 157
Manual gearshifting ... 156
Steering wheel paddle shifters ... 156
Transmission position display ... 154
Transmission positions ... 154

Automatic transmission (problem)
see Transmission (problem)

B

Bag hook ... 109

BAS (Brake Assist System) ... 172

Battery
Charging (Remote Online) ... 146
SmartKey ... 66

Battery
see Battery (vehicle)

Battery (vehicle) ... 381
Charging ... 379
Charging (Remote Online) ... 146
Notes ... 376
Notes (starting assistance and charging) ... 377
Replacing ... 381
Starting assistance ... 379

Belt
see Seat belt

Blind Spot Assist 219
Function 219
Switching on/off 222
System limitations 219

Blower
see Climate control

Bluetooth® 265
Activating/deactivating 265
Information 265

Bluetooth® audio
Activating 341
De-authorizing (de-registering) the device 341
Information 339
Overview 339
Searching for a track 341
Searching for and authorizing the device 340
Selecting a media player 341
Switching device via NFC 341

Brake Assist System
see BAS (Brake Assist System)

Brake fluid
Notes 428

Brake force distribution
EBD (electronic brake force distribution) 175

Brakes
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 171
Active Brake Assist 175
BAS (Brake Assist System) 172
Driving tips 148
EBD (electronic brake force distribution) 175
HOLD function 195
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads) 148
New/replaced brakepads/brake discs 147
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle 147

Braking assistance
see BAS (Brake Assist System)

Breakdown
Changing a wheel 415
Overview of the help functions 18
Roadside Assistance 23
Tow-starting 386
Towing away 382
Transporting the vehicle 384

Breakdown
see Flat tire

Burmester® surround sound system 349
Adjusting the balance/fader 350
Adjusting the sound focus 350
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings 350
Automatic volume adjustment 350
Calling up the sound menu 349
Information 349
Switching the surround sound on/off 350

Buttons
Steering wheel 227

C

Call list
Making a call 312
Overview 312

Calling up the sound menu
Burmester® surround sound system ... 349

Calls 308
Accepting 308
Activating functions during a call 308
Calls with several participants 308
Declining 308
Ending a call 308
Incoming call during an existing call 309
Making 308
Via the overhead control panel (Mercedes me connect) 319
Camera
see 360° Camera
see Rear view camera
Car key
see SmartKey
Car wash
see Care
Car wash (care) 359
Care 365
Air-water duct 358
Automatic car wash 359
Carpet 365
Decorative foil 362
Display 365
EASY-PACK trunk box 365
Exterior lighting 364
Headliner 365
Matte finish 361
Paintwork 361
Plastic trim 365
Power washer 359
Real wood/trim elements 365
Rear view camera 364
Seat belts 365
Seat cover 365
Sensors 364
Tailpipes 364
Washing by hand 360
Wheels/rims 364
Windows 364
Wiper blades 364
Cargo tie-down rings 109
Carpet (Care) 365
Change of address 23
Change of ownership 23
Changing a wheel
Preparation 415
Raising the vehicle 416
Changing bulbs 128
Notes 128
Overview 129
Reversing lights 131
Turn signal lights (rear) 131
Changing gears 156
Manually 156
Changing hub caps 416
Character entry
On the touchpad 263
Using the controller 262
Charging
Battery (vehicle) 379
Child safety lock
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) 269
Rear door 61
Rear side windows 62
Child seat
Attaching (notes) 53
Basic instructions 48
front-passenger seat (notes) 59
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) (installing) 54
Notes on risks and dangers 49

Securing on the front passenger seat 60
Securing on the rear seat 58
Top Tether 56
Children
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle 49
Basic instructions 48
Special seat belt retractor 54
Chock 414
Storage location 414
Chock
see Chock
Cigarette lighter
Front center console 117
Cleaning
see Care
Climate control 138
3-zone automatic climate control panel 138
Activating/deactivating 139
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel) 139
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (multimedia system) 139
Activating/deactivating the synchronization function (control panel) 140
Activating/deactivating the synchronization function (multimedia system) 141
Air distribution settings 140
Air-recirculation mode 141
Automatic control 140
Climate style function 140
Control panel for dual-zone automatic climate control 138
Defrosting the windshield 138
Filling capacity for PAG oil 431
Front air vents 143
Inserting/removing the flacon (fragrance system) 142
Ionization 141
Note 138
Rear air vents 143
Rear operating unit 138
Refrigerant 430
Refrigerant filling capacity 431
Removing condensation from the windows 141
Residual heat 141
Setting rear climate control (multimedia system) 140
Setting the air distribution 138
Setting the airflow 138
Setting the climate style 140
Setting the fragrance system 141
Setting the temperature 138
Switching the rear window defroster on/off 138
Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening) 81
Climate style
Function 140
Setting 140
Cockpit 6
Overview 6
Coffee cup symbol
see ATTENTION ASSIST
COMAND
see Multimedia system
COMAND Touch
Managing devices 268
Combination switch 124

Compass 301
Computer
see On-board computer
Connection status
Displaying 325
Overview 325
Connectivity
Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off 265
Contacts 309
Calling up 310
Deleting 311
Downloading (from mobile phone) 310
Importing 311
Importing (overview) 310
Information 309
Making a call 311
Name format 310
Options 311
Storing 311
Controller
Operating 256
Convenience closing feature 82
Convenience opening 81
Coolant (engine)
Check level 357
Filling capacity 429
Notes 429
Cooling
see Climate control
Copyright
Licenses 31
Trademarks 31
Cornering light function 125
Cross Traffic Alert 215
Crosswind Assist
Function/notes 175
Cruise control 181
Buttons 182
Calling up a speed 182
Function 181
Requirements: 182
Selecting 182
Setting a speed 182
Storing a speed 182
Switching off 182
Switching on 182
System limitations 181
Cup holder
Rear passenger compartment 115
Cup holder in the center console
Installing/removing (automatic transmission) 115
Customer Assistance Center (CAC) 27
Customer Relations Department 27

D

Dashboard
see Cockpit
Dashboard lighting
see Instrument cluster lighting
Data acquisition
Vehicle 28
Data import/export 269
Function/notes 269
Importing/exporting 270
Data storage
Electronic control units 28
Online services 29

Vehicle 28
Date
Setting the time and date automatically 264
Daytime running lamp mode
see Daytime running lights
Daytime running lights 127
Switching on/off 127
Deactivating the alarm (ATA) 89
Dealership
see Qualified specialist workshop
Declaration of conformity
Wireless vehicle components 25
Decorative foil (cleaning instructions) 362
Definitions (tires and loading) 409
Designs
Menu (on-board computer) 229
Destination 292
Editing intermediate destinations 281
Editing the previous destinations 292
External 293
Saving (current vehicle position) 292
Saving as global favorite 292
Storing a map position 292
Destination entry 277
Entering 3 word addresses 283
Entering a POI or address 277
Entering an intermediate destination ... 281
Entering geo-coordinates 282
Selecting a contact 282
Selecting a POI 280
Selecting from the map 283
Selecting previous destinations 280
Detecting inattentiveness
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Diagnostics connection 25
Digital Operator's Manual 20
Digital speedometer 232
Dinghy towing
see Tow-bar system
DIRECT SELECT lever 154
Engaging drive position 156
Engaging neutral 155
Engaging park position 155
Engaging park position automatically .. 155
Engaging reverse gear 155
Function 154
Display
Care 365
Display (multimedia system)
Settings 263
Display (on-board computer)
Displays on the multifunction display .. 230
Display content
Setting the additional value range 229
Display message 433
Calling up (on-board computer) 433
Notes 433
Display messages
--- mph 456
--- mph 455
12 V Battery See Operator's Manual 458
Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 450
Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative 455

Active Blind Spot Asst. Not Available When Towing a Trailer See Operator's Manual 448
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual 447
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual 445
Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 456
Active Distance Assist Inoperative 456
Active Distance Assist Now Available 456
Active Headlamps Inoperative 476
Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual 456
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 451
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative 452
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual 450
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 450
Active Steering Assist Inoperative 449
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual 478
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 478
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative 477
Apply Brake to Shift from 'P' 464
ATTENTION ASSIST Inoperative ... 455
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break! 451
Automatic Headlamp Mode Inoperative 477
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction 465
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 449
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative 449
Blind Spot Assist Not Available When Towing a Trailer See Operator's Manual 453
BRAKE Check Brake Fluid Level 439
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual 448
Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual 458
Check Engine Oil At Next Refueling 463
Check Engine Oil Level (Add 1 quart) 462
Check Left Low Beam (Example) 476

Check Tire Pressure Soon 466
Check Tire Pressure Then Restart Run Flat Indicator 470
Check Tires 467
Check Washer Fluid 475
Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off 459
Cruise Control Inoperative 456
Cruise Control Off 456
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 441
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 434
Decrease Speed 470
Don't Forget Your Key 472
Drive More Slowly 448
Driver's Door Open & Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away .. 465
Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured 461
Engine Oil Level Low Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off 461
Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Engine 462
Engine Oil Reduce Oil Level 461
Front Left Malfunction Service Required (Example) 446
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual 444
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual 443
Fuel Level Low 460
Gas Cap Loose 460
Inoperative See Operator's Manual 442
Inoperative See Operator's Manual 442
EBD Inoperative See Operator's Manual 439
SOS Inoperative 446
Intell. Light System Inoperative ... 476
Key Not Detected (white display message) 471
Key Not Detected (red display message) 471
Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required (Example) ... 443
Lowering 454
Malfunction Drive at Max. 50 mph 453
Malfunction See Operator's Manual 477
Mercedes me connect Services Limited See Operator's Manual 445
N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away 464
Obtain a New Key 471
Off 455
HOLD Off 452
Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary 465

Operation Only Possible in Transmission Position P 473
PARK Parking Brake See Operator's Manual 435
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual 472
Please Correct Tire Pressure 468
PARK Please Release Parking Brake 438
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual 445
Radar Sensors Dirty See Operator's Manual 440
Rear Left Backrest Not Latched (Example) 473
Replace Key Battery 472
Reversing Not Possible Service Required 465
Run Flat Indicator Inoperative 470
See Operator's Manual 457
Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer 464
SRS Malfunction Service Required 447
Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual 474
Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual 473
Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running Wait Transmission Cooling 464
Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running 458
Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual 459
Stop Vehicle Vehicle Too Low 453
Suspended 455
Switch Off Lights 477
Switch On Headlamps 477
Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavailable 468
Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative 469
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors 469
Tires Overheated 469
To Deselect P or N, Depress Brake and Start Engine 464
To Engage Transmiss. Position R First Depress the Brake 465
Traffic Sign Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual 452
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 451
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative 451
Transmission Malfunction Stop 463
PARK Turn On the Ignition to Release the Parking Brake 434
Vehicle Rising Please Wait 449
Vehicle Rising 452

(!) Warning Tire Malfunction 467
(!) Wheel Sensor(s) Missing 469

Display on the windshield
see Head-up Display

Distance control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Distance recorder
see Trip distance

DISTRONIC
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Door
Child safety lock (rear door) 61
Locking (emergency key) 72
Opening (from the inside) 69
Unlocking (emergency key) 72
Unlocking (from the inside) 69

Door control panel 16

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ... 404

Drawbar
see Tow-bar system

Drinking and driving 148

Drive Away Assist 214

Drive position
Inserting 156

Drive program display 153

Drive programs
see DYNAMIC SELECT

Driver's seat
see Seat

Driving lights
see Automatic driving lights

Driving safety system 170
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 171
Active Brake Assist 175
BAS (Brake Assist System) 172
EBD (electronic brake force distribution) 175
ESP® Crosswind Assist 175
Overview 171
Radar sensors 171
Responsibility 170
STEER CONTROL 175

Driving system
DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL 196

Driving system
see 360° Camera
see Active Blind Spot Assist
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
see Active Emergency Stop Assist
see Active Lane Change Assist
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Parking Assist
see Active Speed Limit Assist
see Active Steering Assist
see AIRMATIC
see ATTENTION ASSIST
see Blind Spot Assist
see Cruise control
see Driving safety system
see HOLD function
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
see Rear view camera
see Traffic Sign Assist

Driving tips
Drinking and driving 148
General driving tips 148
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle 147

Drowsiness detection
see ATTENTION ASSIST

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL
Suspension 196
Dynamic handling control system
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
DYNAMIC SELECT 153
Configuring drive program I 153
Displaying engine data 154
Displaying vehicle data 154
Drive program display 153
Drive programs 153
Function 153
Operating (DYNAMIC SELECT switch) 153
Selecting the drive program 153
Showing operation feedback 153

E

E10 426
Easy entry feature
Function/notes 101
Setting 102
Easy exit feature
Function/notes 101
Setting 102
EASY-PACK trunk box 112
Adjusting the height to any position 110
Care 365
Installing/removing 112
EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Function/notes 175
ECO display
Function 152
Resetting 233
ECO start/stop function 150
Automatic engine start 150
Automatic engine stop 150
Method of operation 150
Switching off/on 152
Electric parking brake 168
Applying automatically 168
Applying or releasing manually 169
Emergency braking 169
Releasing automatically 168
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Emergency
First-aid kit (soft sided) 369
Overview of the help functions 18
Reflective safety vest 368
Removing the warning triangle 369
Setting up the warning triangle 369
Emergency braking 169
Emergency braking
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Emergency call system
see Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
Emergency engine start 386
Emergency key
Locking a door 72
Unlocking a door 72
Emergency operation mode
Starting the vehicle 145
Emergency release
Trunk lid (from inside) 78
Emergency Tensioning Devices
Activation 34
ENERGIZING comfort
Overview of programs 275
Starting the program 276

Engine
ECO start/stop function 150
Engine number 423
Starting (emergency operation mode) 145
Starting (Remote Online) 147
Starting (start/stop button) 145
Starting assistance 379
Switching off (start/stop button) 161
Engine data
Displaying 154
Engine number 423
Engine oil 355
Additives 427
Capacity 428
Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick 354
Checking the oil level using the on-board computer 355
MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 428
Quality 428
Topping up 355
Entering characters
Function/notes 261
ESC (Electronic Stability Control)
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
ESP®
Crosswind Assist 175
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 172
Activating/deactivating 175
Function/notes 172
Exterior lighting
Care 364
Exterior lighting
see Lights
Exterior mirrors 134, 135
Anti-glare mode (automatic) 135
Automatic mirror folding function 136
Folding in/out 134
Operating the memory function 102
Parking position 135
Setting 134
External device
Locking (child safety lock) 269
Eyeglasses compartment 106

F

Fatigue detection
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Favorites
Adding 259
Calling up 259
Deleting 260
Moving 259
Overview 258
Renaming 259
Fender
see Front wheel arch
First-aid kit (soft sided) 369
Flacon
Inserting/removing 142
Flat tire 370
Changing a wheel 415
MOExtended tires 370
Notes 370
TIREFIT kit 371
Flat towing
see Tow-bar system
Floor mats 120

Foil covering
Radar sensors 171
Fragrance
see Perfume atomizer
Free software 31
Frequencies
Two-way radio 422
Frequency band
Dialing (on-board computer) 235
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) 40
Front passenger seat
see Seat
Front wheel arch 129
Installing/removing the cover 129
Front wheel arch cover
Installing/removing 129
Fuel 427
Additives 427
E10 426
Fuel reserve 427
Gasoline 426
Quality (gasoline) 426
Refueling 159
sulfur content 426
Tank content 427
Fuel consumption
On-board computer 232
Function seat
see Door control panel
Fuses 386
Before replacing a fuse 386
Dashboard fuse box 388
Fuse assignment diagram 386
Fuse box in the engine compartment .. 387
Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell 388
Fuse box in the trunk 388
Notes 386
Fuses
see Fuses

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory 166
Opening or closing the door 166
Programming buttons 163
Radio equipment approval numbers 166
Resolving problems 165
Synchronizing the rolling code 164
Gas station search
Starting automatic search 281
Switching automatic search on/off 287
Using automatic search 287
Gasoline 426
Gearshift recommendation 157
Genuine parts 21
Glide mode 157
Glove box
Locking/unlocking 105

H

Handbrake
see Electric parking brake
Handling characteristics (unusual) 390
HANDS-FREE ACCESS 76
Hazard warning lights 125
Head restraint
Front (adjusting mechanically) 96
Rear (installing/removing) 97

Rear passenger compartment (adjusting) ... 97
Head-up Display ... 237
Adjusting display elements (on-board computer) ... 237
Adjusting the brightness (on-board computer) ... 237
Function ... 237
Menu (on-board computer) ... 237
Setting the position (on-board computer) ... 237
Switching on/off ... 238
Headliner (care) ... 365
Heating
see Climate control
High beam
Switching on/off ... 124
High-beam flasher ... 124
High-beam headlamps
Adaptive Highbeam Assist ... 125
Replacing bulbs ... 130
Hill start assist ... 195
HOLD function ... 195
Function/notes ... 195
Switching on/off ... 195
Hood
Opening/closing ... 352
Hooking the luggage net ... 109
Hotspot
Setting up (Wi-Fi) ... 267

I

Identification plate
Engine ... 423
Refrigerant ... 430
Vehicle ... 423
Ignition
Switching on (Start/Stop button) ... 144
Ignition key
see SmartKey
Immobilizer ... 88
Indicator lamps
see Warning/indicator lamps
Individual drive program
Configuring ... 153
Selecting ... 153
Inside rearview mirror
see Exterior mirrors
Inspection
see ASSYST PLUS
Instrument cluster
see Instrument Display
Instrument cluster lighting ... 231
Instrument Display ... 226
Adjusting the lighting ... 231
Function/notes ... 226
Instrument cluster ... 10
Setting the additional value range ... 229
Warning/indicator lamps ... 479
Intelligent Light System
Adaptive Highbeam Assist ... 125
Cornering light function ... 125
Interior lighting ... 127
Ambient lighting ... 128
Reading light ... 127
Setting ... 127
Switch-off delay time ... 128

Intermediate destination
Calculating a route with intermediate destinations ... 282
Entering ... 281
Modifying ... 281
Starting an automatic gas station search ... 281
Starting the automatic service station search ... 287
Internet
Calling up a web page ... 326
Closing the browser ... 327
Deleting a bookmark ... 327
Deleting browser data ... 327
Managing bookmarks ... 327
Internet connection
Communication module function ... 324
Connection status ... 325
Displaying the connection status ... 325
Establishing ... 324
Information ... 324
Restrictions ... 324
Internet radio
Calling up ... 328
Deleting stations ... 328
Logging out ... 329
Overview ... 328
Registering ... 329
Saving stations ... 328
Selecting and connecting to a station ... 328
Selecting stream ... 329
Setting options ... 329
Terms of use ... 329
Ionization
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) ... 141
iPhone®
see Apple CarPlay™
see Mercedes-Benz Link

J

Jack
Storage location ... 414
Jump-start connection ... 379
General notes ... 377

K

KEYLESS-GO
Locking the vehicle ... 70
Problem ... 70
Unlocking setting ... 65
Unlocking the vehicle ... 70
Kickdown ... 157
Using ... 157
Knee airbag ... 40

L

Labeling (tires)
see Tire labeling
Lamp
see Interior lighting
Lamps (Instrument Display)
see Warning/indicator lamps
Lane detection (automatic)
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Lane Keeping Assist

Language 269
Notes 269
Setting 269
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system
Installing 54
Level control system
see AIRMATIC
Light switch
Overview 122
Lighting
see Interior lighting
see Lights
Lights 122
Adaptive Highbeam Assist 125
Adjusting the instrument lighting 231
Automatic driving lights 123
Changing bulbs 128
Combination switch 124
Cornering light function 125
Hazard warning lights 125
Headlamp range 123
High beam 124
High-beam flasher 124
Light switch 122
Low-beam headlamps 122
Parking lights 122
Rear fog lamp 122
Responsibility for lighting systems 122
Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time 127
Setting the surround lighting 127
Standing lights 122
Turn signals 124
Limited Warranty
Vehicle 27
Live Traffic Information
Displaying subscription information 294
Displaying the traffic map 294
Displaying traffic incidents 295
Extending a subscription 294
Issuing hazard alerts 295
Load index (tires) 406
Load-bearing capacity (tires) 406
Loading 109
Bag hook 109
Cargo tie-down rings 109
Definitions 409
Notes 104
Roof carrier 113
Stowage space under the trunk floor ... 113
Loading guidelines 104
Loading information table 399
Loads
Securing 104
Locator lighting
see Surround lighting
Locking/unlocking
Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature 71
Emergency key 72
KEYLESS-GO 70
Unlocking and opening doors from the inside 69
Low-beam headlamps
Replacing bulbs 130
Switching on/off 122
Lubricant additives
see Additives
Luggage
Luggage net 109

Securing 104
Lumbar support
see Lumbar support (4-way)
Lumbar support (4-way) 95

M

Maintenance
Menu (on-board computer) 231
Vehicle 23
Maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS
Malfunction
Restraint system 34
Malfunction message
see Display message
Map 294, 296, 297
Avoiding an area 299
Avoiding an area (overview) 299
Changing an area 299
Deleting an area 300
Displaying the compass 301
Displaying the map version 298
Displaying the next intersecting street 298
Displaying the satellite map 301
Displaying the traffic map 294
Displaying weather information 301
Map data 300
Moving 297
Overview 296
Selecting POI symbols 298
Selecting text information 298
Selecting the map orientation 297
Setting the map scale 297
Setting the map scale automatically 301
Updating 300
Map and compass
Overview 296
Massage program
Overview 98
Resetting the settings 98
Massage programs
Selecting the front seats 98
Massage settings
Resetting 98
Matte finish (cleaning instructions) 361
Maximum load rating 405
Maximum permissible load
Calculation example 401
Determining 400
Maximum tire pressure 406
Mechanical key
Inserting/removing 66
Media
Menu (on-board computer) 235
Searching 336
Media display
Notes 254
Media Interface
Activating 337
Information 336
Overview 338
Media mode
Activating 331
Media playback
Operating (on-board computer) 235
Media search
Starting 336

Media source
Selecting (on-board computer) 235
Memory function
Operating 102
Outside mirror – Calling up stored settings 102
Outside mirror – Storing settings 102
Seat – Calling up stored settings 102
Seat – Storing settings 102
Steering wheel – Calling up saved settings 102
Steering wheel – Saving settings 102
Menu (on-board computer)
Assistant display 231
Designs 229
Head-up Display 237
Maintenance 231
Media 235
Navigation 233
Overview 228
Radio 235
Telephone 236
Trip 232
Mercedes me connect 319
Accident and breakdown management 320
Arranging a service appointment 320
Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center 319
Information 318
Making a call via the overhead control panel 319
Service call with the me button 320
Transferred data 321
Mercedes-AMG vehicles
Notes 144
Mercedes-Benz Apps
Calling up 325
Using voice control 325
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system 321
Automatic emergency call 322
Information 321
Information on data processing 323
Manual emergency call 322
Overview 321
Mercedes-Benz Link 314
Connecting 314
Ending 314
Overview 314
Using 314
Message (multifunction display)
see Display message
Message memory 433
Messages
Voice commands (Voice Control System) 250
Messages
see Text messages
Mirrors
see Exterior mirrors
Mobile phone
Wireless charging 120
Mobile phone
see Android Auto
see Apple CarPlay™
see Mercedes-Benz Link
see Second telephone
see Telephone

Mobile phone voice recognition
Starting ... 308
Stopping ... 308
Model series
see Vehicle identification plate
MOExtended tires ... 370
Multifunction display
Overview of displays ... 230
Multifunction steering wheel
Overview of buttons ... 227
Multifunction steering wheel
see Steering wheel
Multimedia system ... 254
Activating/deactivating standby mode ... 170
Adjusts the volume ... 261
Central control elements ... 255
Configuring display settings ... 263
ENERGIZING comfort program (overview) ... 275
Entering characters ... 261
Favorites ... 258
Main functions ... 258
Overview ... 254
Rear climate control ... 140
Restoring the factory settings ... 274
Standby mode function ... 170
Starting the ENERGIZING comfort program ... 276
Switching the sound on or off ... 260
Multimedia system
see Touch Control
see Touchpad

N

Navigation
Menu (on-board computer) ... 233
Showing/hiding the menu ... 277
Switching on ... 276
Updating the map data ... 300
Voice commands (Voice Control System) ... 243
Navigation
see Destination
see Destination entry
see Map
see Route
see Route guidance
see Traffic information
Navigation announcements
Activating/deactivating ... 290
Adjusting the volume ... 290
Repeating ... 291
Switching audio fadeout on/off ... 290
Navigation messages
On-board computer ... 233
Near Field Communication (NFC) ... 307
Connecting the mobile phone to the multimedia system ... 307
Information ... 307
Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment ... 341
Switching mobile phones ... 307
Using a mobile phone ... 307
Neutral
Inserting ... 155
NFC
see Near Field Communication (NFC)
Non-operational time
Activating/deactivating standby mode ... 170
Standby mode function ... 170
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle ... 147

O

Occupant safety
Pets in the vehicle 62

Occupant safety
see Airbag
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
see Restraint system
see Seat belt

Odometer
see Total distance

Oil
see Engine oil

On-board computer 228
Assistance graphic menu 231
Displaying the service due date 351
Head-up Display menu 237
Media menu 235
Menu designs 229
Menu overview 228
Multifunction display 230
Navigation system menu 233
Operating 228
Radio menu 235
Service menu 231
Telephone menu 236
Trip menu 232

On-board diagnostics interface
see Diagnostics connection

Open-source software 31

Opening the trunk lid using your foot
HANDS-FREE ACCESS 76

Operating fluids
Additives (fuel) 427
Brake fluid 428
Coolant (engine) 429
Engine oil 427
Fuel (gasoline) 426
Notes 425
Refrigerant (air conditioning system) ... 430
Windshield washer fluid 429

Operating safety
Declaration of conformity (wireless vehicle components) 25
Information 24

Operating system
see On-board computer

Operator's Manual
Vehicle equipment 22

Operator's Manual (digital) 20

Overhead control panel
Making calls (Mercedes me connect) .. 319
Overview 14

P

Paint code 423

Paintwork (cleaning instructions) 361

Panic alarm 65
Activating/deactivating 65

Panoramic sliding sunroof
see Sliding sunroof

Park position
Inserting 155
Selecting automatically 155

Parking
see Electric parking brake

Parking aid
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC 200
Activating 202
Adjusting warning tones 203
Function 200
Side impact protection 201
Switching off 202
System limitations 200
Parking assistance systems
see Active Parking Assist
Parking brake
see Electric parking brake
Parking for an extended period 169
Parking lights 122
Parking position
Exterior mirrors 135
Storing the position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear 136
PASSENGER AIR BAG status display
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
Payload
Calculation example 401
Determining the maximum 400
Perfume
see Perfume atomizer
Perfume atomizer 142
Inserting/removing the flacon 142
Setting 141
Perfume vial
see Perfume atomizer
Permitted towing methods 381
Personalization
see User profile
Pets in the vehicle 62
Phone book
see Contacts
Picture formats
see Video mode
Picture settings
see Video mode
PIN protection
Activating/deactivating 270
Plastic trim (Care) 365
Playback options
Selecting 333
POI
Selecting 280
POI symbols
Selecting 298
Power supply
Switching on (Start/Stop button) 144
Power washer (care) 359
Power windows
see Side windows
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) 47
Function 47
PRE-SAFE® Sound 47
Reversing measures 48
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus) 48
Function 48
Reversing measures 48

Preventative occupant protection system
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Previous destinations
Selecting ... 280
Programs
see DYNAMIC SELECT
Protecting the environment
Notes ... 21

Q

QR code
Rescue card ... 28
Qualified specialist workshop ... 26

R

Radar sensors
Foil covering ... 171
Radio
Activating/deactivating radio text ... 345
Calling up the station list ... 344
Deleting channels ... 344
Direct frequency entry ... 344
Displaying information ... 345
Displaying radio text ... 345
Editing station presets ... 344
Menu (on-board computer) ... 235
Moving stations ... 344
Overview ... 343
Searching for stations ... 344
Setting a channel ... 344
Setting the waveband ... 344
Storing radio stations ... 344
Switching on ... 342
Switching the HD radio function on/off ... 344
Voice commands (Voice Control System) ... 247
Radio stations
Dialing (on-board computer) ... 235
Rain closing function
Sliding sunroof ... 86
Range
Displaying ... 232
Reading light
see Interior lighting
Real wood (Care) ... 365
Rear climate control
Setting ... 140
Rear door (child safety lock) ... 61
Rear fog lamp
Switching on/off ... 123
Rear seat
see Seat
Rear view camera ... 204
Care ... 364
Function ... 204
Opening the camera cover (360° Camera) ... 209
Setting favorites (360° Camera) ... 209
Rear window
Roller sunblind ... 79
Rear window defroster ... 138
Reflective safety vest ... 368
Refrigerant (air conditioning system)
Notes ... 430
Refueling
Refueling the vehicle ... 159

Remote Online
Charging the battery ... 146
Cooling or heating the vehicle interior ... 146
Starting the vehicle ... 147
Replacing a bulb
see Changing bulbs
Replacing bulbs
High-beam headlamps ... 130
Installing/removing cover (front wheel arch) ... 129
Low-beam headlamps ... 130
Opening/closing the side trim panels ... 130
Turn signal light (front) ... 130
Reporting malfunctions relevant to safety ... 27
Rescue card ... 28
Reserve
Fuel ... 427
Reset function (multimedia system) ... 274
Residual heat ... 141
Restoring (factory settings)
see Reset function (multimedia system)
Restraint system ... 33
Basic instructions for children ... 48
Function in an accident ... 34
Functionality ... 34
Malfunction ... 34
Protection ... 33
Reduced protection ... 33
Self-test ... 34
Warning lamp ... 34
Reverse gear
Inserting ... 155
Reversing lights (changing bulbs) ... 131
Rims (Care) ... 364
Roadside Assistance ... 23
Roadside Assistance call
see Mercedes me connect
Roll away protection
see HOLD function
Roller sunblind ... 78
Rear window ... 79
Side windows ... 78
Roof carrier
Attaching ... 113
Loading ... 113
Roof load ... 432
Route ... 284, 286
Activating a commuter route ... 286
Calculating ... 284
Displaying destination information ... 286
Planning ... 281
Selecting a type ... 285
Selecting an alternative route ... 286
Selecting notifications ... 286
Selecting options ... 285
Starting the automatic service station search ... 287
Switching the automatic gas station search on/off ... 287
Using automatic gas station search ... 287
With intermediate destinations ... 282
Route guidance ... 288
Canceling ... 291
Changing direction ... 288
Destination reached ... 290
From an off-road location ... 292
Lane recommendations ... 289

Notes ... 288
Off-road ... 292
To an off-road destination ... 291
Route-based speed adaptation
Displays in the Instrument Display ... 193
Function ... 188
Route-based speed adjustment
Setting ... 189
Run-flat characteristics
MOExtended tires ... 370

S

Safety systems
see Driving safety system
Satellite map ... 301
Satellite radio
Activating/deactivating TuneStart ... 348
Adding a channel to Smart Favorites ... 348
Deleting a channel ... 347
Displaying EPG information ... 347
Displaying service information ... 349
Information ... 345
Information about Smart Favorites and TuneStart ... 348
Logging in ... 345
Moving a channel ... 347
Music and sport alerts function ... 347
Overview ... 346
Pause and playback function ... 348
Restrictions ... 345
Selecting a category ... 347
Selecting a channel ... 347
Setting music and sport alerts ... 347
Setting the parental control ... 347
Storing a channel ... 347
Switching on ... 345
SD card
Inserting/removing ... 331
Seat ... 90, 91, 106
4-way lumbar support ... 95
Adjusting (electrically) ... 95
Adjusting (manually and electrically) ... 91, 93
Backrest (rear) locking ... 108
Configuring the settings ... 97
Correct driver's seat position ... 90
Folding the backrest (rear passenger compartment) back ... 107
Folding the backrest (rear) forwards ... 106
Massage program overview ... 98
Operating the memory function ... 102
Resetting the settings ... 98
Setting options ... 16
Workout program overview ... 98
Seat belt ... 36
Center rear seat (releasing) ... 38
Protection ... 36
Seat belt adjustment
Activating/deactivating ... 39
Function ... 39
Seat belt warning
see Seat belts
Seat belts ... 39
Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment ... 39
Adjusting the height ... 38
Care ... 365
Fastening ... 38
Reduced protection ... 37
Releasing ... 39
Seat belt adjustment (function) ... 39
Warning lamp ... 39
Seat cover (Care) ... 365

Seat heating
Activating/deactivating 98
Seat ventilation
Switching on/off 99
Second telephone 305
Connecting 305
Features 305
Selecting a gear
see Changing gears
Selector lever
see DIRECT SELECT lever
Self-test
Automatic front passenger front air-bag shutoff 44
Sensors (Care) 364
Service center
see Qualified specialist workshop
Service interval display
see ASSYST PLUS
Service station search
Starting automatic search 287
Setting a speed
see Cruise control
Setting summer time 264
Setting the date format 265
Setting the distance unit 269
Setting the map scale
see Map
Shift paddles
see Steering wheel paddle shifters
Shifting gears
Gearshift recommendation 157
Short messages
see Text messages
Side airbag 40
Side impact protection 201
Side windows 80
Child safety lock in the rear passenger compartment 62
Closing 80
Closing using the SmartKey 82
Convenience closing feature 82
Convenience opening 81
Opening 80
Opening with the SmartKey 81
Problem 82
Roller sunblind 78
Size designation (tires) 406
Sliding sunroof 83
Automatic functions 86
Closing 83
Closing using the SmartKey 82
Opening 83
Opening with the SmartKey 81
Problem 86
Rain closing function 86
SmartKey 64
Acoustic locking verification signal 65
Battery 66
Energy consumption 65
Features 64
Key ring attachment 66
Mechanical key 66
Overview 64
Panic alarm 65
Problem 67
Unlocking setting 65
SmartKey functions
Deactivating 65

Smartphone
see Android Auto
see Apple CarPlay™
see Mercedes-Benz Link
see Telephone
Snow chains ... 391
Socket (12 V) ... 118
Front center console ... 118
Front passenger footwell ... 118
Rear passenger compartment ... 118
Software update ... 272
Important system updates ... 273
Information ... 272
Performing ... 273
Sound
PRE-SAFE® Sound ... 47
Wheels and tires ... 390
Sound
see Burmester® surround sound system
see Sound settings
Sound settings ... 349
Adjusting the balance/fader ... 349
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings ... 349
Automatic volume adjustment ... 349
Calls up the sound menu ... 349
Information ... 349
Special seat belt retractor ... 54
Specialist workshop ... 26
Speech dialog system
see Voice Control System
Speed index (tires) ... 406
Speedometer
Digital ... 232
Standby mode
Activating/deactivating ... 170
Function ... 170
Standing lights ... 122
Start/Stop button
Parking the vehicle ... 161
Starting the vehicle ... 145
Switching on the power supply or ignition ... 144
Start/stop function
see ECO start/stop function
Starting assistance
see Jump-start connection
Starting the engine
see Vehicle
Starting-off aid
see Hill start assist
Station
Deleting ... 344
Direct frequency entry ... 344
Moving ... 344
Searching ... 344
Setting ... 344
Storing ... 344
Station list
Calling up ... 344
Station presets
Editing ... 344
Modifying ... 344
STEER CONTROL
Function/notes ... 175
Steering wheel ... 227
Adjusting (electrically) ... 101
Adjusting (manually) ... 100

Buttons ... 227
Operating the memory function ... 102
Steering wheel heater ... 101

Steering wheel heater
Switching on/off ... 101

Steering wheel paddle shifters ... 156

Stowage areas
see Loading
see Stowage compartment

Stowage compartment ... 105
Armrest ... 105
Center console ... 105
Door ... 105
Eyeglasses compartment ... 106
Glove box ... 105
Rear armrest ... 106

Stowage compartments
see Loading
see Stowage compartment

Stowage space under the trunk floor ... 113

Sulfur content ... 426

Sun visor
Operating ... 137

Surround lighting ... 127
Setting ... 127

Surround View
see 360° Camera

Suspension
Damping characteristics ... 196
DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL ... 196
Setting the suspension level (AIRMATIC) ... 198

Suspension
see AIRMATIC

Suspension level (AIRMATIC)
Setting ... 198

Switch-off delay time
Exterior ... 127
Interior ... 128

Switching the surround sound on/off
Burmester® surround sound system ... 350

Synchronization function
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) ... 141
Switching on/off (control panel) ... 140

System settings
Activating/deactivating PIN protection ... 270
Reset function (multimedia system) ... 274
Setting the distance unit ... 269
Setting the time and date automatically ... 264
Setting the time zone ... 264
Setting the time/date format ... 265
Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off ... 265

System settings
see Bluetooth®
see Data import/export
see Language
see Software update
see Wi-Fi

T

Tailpipes (Care) ... 364

Tank content
Fuel ... 427
Reserve (fuel) ... 427

Technical data
Information ... 421
Tire pressure monitor ... 397
Vehicle identification plate ... 423
Telephone ... 236, 303
Activating functions during a call ... 308
Call and ringtone volume ... 308
Calls with several participants ... 308
Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC)) ... 307
Connecting a mobile phone (Passkey) ... 304
Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing) ... 304
De-authorizing a mobile phone ... 306
Disconnecting a mobile phone ... 306
Importing contacts ... 311
Importing contacts (overview) ... 310
Incoming call during an existing call ... 309
Information ... 304
Interchanging mobile phones ... 306
Menu (on-board computer) ... 236
Mobile phone voice recognition ... 308
Notes ... 302
Operating modes ... 304
Reception and transmission volume ... 307
Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC)) ... 307
Telephone menu overview ... 303
Telephone operation ... 308
Using Near Field Communication (NFC) ... 307
Voice commands (Voice Control System) ... 246
Wireless charging (mobile phone) ... 120
Telephone
see Second telephone
Telephone number
Dialing (on-board computer) ... 236
Telephony operating modes
Bluetooth® Telephony ... 304
Telephony operating modes
see Second telephone
Temperature ... 138
Temperature grade ... 403
Text messages ... 312
Calling a message sender ... 313
Changing folders ... 314
Composing ... 313
Configuring the displayed text messages ... 312
Deleting ... 314
Drafts ... 314
Notes ... 312
Options ... 314
Outbox ... 314
Read-aloud function ... 313
Reading ... 313
Replying ... 313
Sending ... 313
Voice commands (Voice Control System) ... 250
Through-loading feature
see Seat
Time
Manual time setting ... 265
Setting summer time ... 264
Setting the time and date automatically ... 264
Setting the time zone ... 264
Setting the time/date format ... 265
TIN (Tire Identification Number) ... 404

Tire and Loading Information placard ... 399
Tire characteristics ... 406
Tire inflation compressor
see TIREFIT kit
Tire information table ... 399
Tire labeling ... 403
Characteristics ... 406
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ... 404
Load index ... 406
Load-bearing capacity ... 406
Maximum tire load ... 405
Maximum tire pressure ... 406
Overview ... 403
Speed rating ... 406
Temperature grade ... 403
Tire Quality Grading ... 403
Tire size designation ... 406
Traction grade ... 403
Tread wear grade ... 403
Tire load (maximum) ... 405
Tire pressure ... 393, 394
Checking (manually) ... 394
Checking (tire pressure monitoring system) ... 396
Maximum ... 406
Notes ... 392
Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system ... 398
Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system ... 397
Tire pressure loss warning system (function) ... 398
Tire pressure monitoring system (function) ... 395
Tire pressure table ... 393
TIREFIT kit ... 371
Tire pressure loss warning system
Function ... 398
Restarting ... 398
Tire pressure monitor
Restarting ... 397
Technical data ... 397
Tire pressure monitoring system
Checking the tire pressure ... 396
Checking the tire temperature ... 396
Function ... 395
Tire pressure table ... 393
Tire Quality Grading ... 403
Tire temperature
Checking (tire pressure monitoring system) ... 396
Tire pressure monitoring system (function) ... 395
Tire tread ... 390
Tire-change tool kit
Overview ... 414
TIREFIT kit ... 371
Storage location ... 371
Using ... 371
Tires
Changing hub caps ... 416
Characteristics ... 406
Checking ... 390
Checking the tire pressure (manually) ... 394
Checking the tire pressure (tire pressure monitoring system) ... 396
Definitions ... 409
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ... 404

Flat tire 370
Installing 419
Load index 406
Load-bearing capacity 406
Maximum tire load 405
Maximum tire pressure 406
MOExtended tires 370
Noise 390
Notes on installing 411
Overview of tire labeling 403
Removing 418
Replacing 411, 415
Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system 398
Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system 397
Rotating 414
Selection 411
Snow chains 391
Speed rating 406
Storing 414
Temperature grade 403
Tire and Loading Information placard 399
Tire pressure (notes) 392
Tire pressure loss warning system (function) 398
Tire pressure monitoring system (function) 395
Tire pressure table 393
Tire Quality Grading 403
Tire size designation 406
TIREFIT kit 371
Traction grade 403
Tread wear grade 403
Unusual handling characteristics 390

Tool
see Vehicle tool kit

Top Tether 56

Total distance 232
Displaying 232

Touch Control 255
On-board computer 228
Operating 255
Setting the sensitivity 256

Touchpad 256
Activating/deactivating haptic operation feedback 258
Operating 256
Reading the handwriting recognition aloud 257
Selecting a station and track 258
Setting the sensitivity 257
Switching on/off 256

Tow-bar system 225

Tow-starting 386

Towing away 382

Towing eye
Installing 385
Storage location 385

Towing methods 381

Track
Selecting (audio mode) 333

Traction grade 403

Traffic information 293
Displaying the traffic map 294
Displaying traffic incidents 295
Extending a Live Traffic Information subscription 294
Issuing hazard warnings 295
Live Traffic Information 294
Overview 293

Traffic map
see Map
Traffic Sign Assist 217
Function/notes 217
Setting 218
System limitations 217
Transferred vehicle data
Android Auto 318
Apple CarPlay™ 318
Transmission (problem) 158
Transmission position display 154
Transporting
Vehicle 384
Tread wear grade 403
Trim element (Care) 365
Trip
Menu (on-board computer) 232
Trip computer
Displaying 232
Resetting 233
Trip distance 232
Displaying 232
Resetting 233
Trip odometer
see Trip distance
Trunk box
see EASY-PACK trunk box
Trunk lid
Activating/deactivating the tailgate opening height restriction 78
Closing 74
Emergency release (from inside) 78
HANDS-FREE ACCESS 76
Locking separately 77
Opening 73
Opening dimensions 431
Turn signal indicator
see Turn signals
Turn signal lights
Changing bulbs (front) 130
Turn signals 124
Changing bulbs (rear) 131
Switching on/off 124
Two phone mode
see Second telephone
Two-way radios
Frequencies 422
Notes on installation 421
Transmission output (maximum) 422

U

Units of measurement
Setting 269
Unlocking setting 65
USB devices
Connecting 333
User profile 271
Creating 271
Importing/exporting 271
Options 272
Setting 271
Using the telephone
see Calls

V

Vehicle 145
Activating/deactivating standby mode 170
Correct use 26

Data acquisition 28
Data storage 28
Diagnostics connection 25
Equipment 22
Limited Warranty 27
Locking (automatically) 71
Locking (from the inside) 69
Locking (KEYLESS-GO) 70
Locking/unlocking (emergency key) 72
Lowering 420
Maintenance 23
Parking for an extended period 169
Problem notification 27
QR code rescue card 28
Qualified specialist workshop 26
Raising 416
Standby mode function 170
Starting (emergency operation mode) 145
Starting (Remote Online) 147
Starting (start/stop button) 145
Switching off (start/stop button) 161
Towing 225
Unlocking (from the inside) 69
Unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) 70
Ventilating (convenience opening) 81
Voice commands (Voice Control System) 251

Vehicle data
Displaying (DYNAMIC SELECT) 154
Roof load 432
Transferring to Android Auto™ 318
Transferring to Apple CarPlay™ 318
Turning radius 431
Vehicle height 431
Vehicle length 431
Vehicle width 431
Wheelbase 431

Vehicle data storage
Event data recorders 30
Multimedia system/Mercedes me connect 30

Vehicle dimensions 431

Vehicle electronics
Notes 421
Two-way radios 421

Vehicle identification number
see VIN

Vehicle identification plate 423
Paint code 423
VIN 423

Vehicle interior
Cooling or heating (Remote Online) 146

Vehicle key
see SmartKey

Vehicle maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS

Vehicle operation
Outside the USA or Canada 23

Vehicle position
Switching transmission on/off 265

Vehicle tool kit 371
TIREFIT kit 371
Towing eye 385

Ventilating
Convenience opening 81

Ventilation
see Climate control

Vents
see Air vents

Video mode 336
Activating 334

Activating/deactivating full-screen mode ... 336
Overview ... 335
Settings ... 336

VIN ... 423
Identification plate ... 423
Seat ... 423
Windshield ... 423

Vision
Removing condensation from the windows ... 141

Voice command types (Voice Control System) ... 240

Voice Control System ... 239
Application specific voice commands ... 240
Audible help functions ... 241
Global voice commands ... 240
Improving speech quality ... 241
Language setting ... 241
Media player voice commands ... 248
Message voice commands ... 250
Multifunction steering wheel (operating) ... 239
Navigation voice commands ... 243
Operable functions ... 240
Operating safety ... 239
Radio voice commands ... 247
Switch voice commands ... 241
Telephone voice controls ... 246
Text message voice commands ... 250
Types of voice commands ... 240
Vehicle voice commands ... 251
Voice prompting ... 240

Voice control system
see Voice Control System

W

Warning lamps
see Warning/indicator lamps

Warning system
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

Warning triangle
Removing ... 369
Setting up ... 369

Warning/indicator lamp
ABS warning lamp ... 481
BRAKE Brake warning lamp (USA) ... 480
Brakes warning lamp (Canada) ... 480
Coolant warning lamp ... 488
Electrical malfunction warning lamp ... 487
Engine diagnosis warning lamp ... 487
ESP® OFF warning lamp ... 484
ESP® warning lamp flashes ... 483
ESP® warning lamp lights up ... 483
Fuel reserve warning lamp .. 487, 488
Power steering system warning lamp ... 491
Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied (Canada only) ... 482
PARK Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied (USA only) ... 482
Restraint system warning lamp ... 484
Seat belt warning lamp flashes ... 486
Seat belt warning lamp lights up ... 485

Suspension warning lamp 486
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes 490
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up 490
Warning lamp for distance warning function 486
Yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning 482
Warning/indicator lamps 479
Overview 479
PASSENGER AIR BAG 44
Warranty 27
Washer fluid
see Windshield washer fluid
Washing by hand (care) 360
Water tank
see Air-water duct
Weather information 301
Web browser
Calling up a web page 326
Calling up options 327
Calling up the settings 327
Deleting a bookmark 327
Deleting browser data 327
Ending 327
Managing bookmarks 327
Overview 326
Showing/hiding the menu 326
Website
Calling up 326
Showing/hiding the web browser menu 326
Wheel change
Lowering the vehicle 420
Mounting a new wheel 419
Removing a wheel 418
Removing/installing hub caps 416
Wheel rotation 414
Wheels
Care 364
Changing hub caps 416
Checking 390
Checking the tire pressure (manually) 394
Checking the tire pressure (tire pressure monitoring system) 396
Definitions 409
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 404
Flat tire 370
Installing 419
Load index 406
Load-bearing capacity 406
Maximum tire load 405
Maximum tire pressure 406
MOExtended tires 370
Noise 390
Notes on installing 411
Overview of tire labeling 403
Removing 418
Replacing 411, 415
Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system 398
Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system 397
Rotating 414
Selection 411
Snow chains 391
Speed rating 406
Storing 414

Temperature grade 403
Tire and Loading Information placard 399
Tire characteristics 406
Tire pressure (notes) 392
Tire pressure loss warning system (function) 398
Tire pressure monitoring system (function) 395
Tire pressure table 393
Tire Quality Grading 403
Tire size designation 406
TIREFIT kit 371
Traction grade 403
Tread wear grade 403
Unusual handling characteristics 390

Wi-Fi 266
Overview 266
Setting 266
Setting up a hotspot 267

Window curtain airbag 40

Windows
see Side windows

Windows (Care) 364

Windshield 132, 138
Defrosting 138
Replacing the wiper blades 132

Windshield
see Windshield

Windshield washer fluid 429
Notes 429

Windshield washer system
Topping up 358

Windshield wipers
Activating/deactivating 132
Replacing the wiper blades 132

Winter operation
Snow chains 391

Wiper blades
Care 364
Replacing 132

Wireless charging
Function/notes 119
Mobile phone 120

Wireless vehicle components
Declaration of conformity 25

Workout program
Overview 98

Workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop

Publication details

Internet
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

http://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

Documentation team
©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer
Daimler AG

Mercedesstrasse 137

70327 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 17.04.2018

Digital – in the vehicle

Familiarize yourself with the contents of the Operator's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (menu item "Vehicle"). Start with the quick guide, discover your vehicle's highlights or broaden your knowledge with useful tips.

Vehicle document wallet

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and warranties in printed form.

Digital – on the Internet

You can find the Operator's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.

Digital – as an App

The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.

2055844320

Order no. P205 1536 13 Part no. 205 584 43 20
Edition C 2019

Apple® iOS

Android™